

1 Main Page	1
1.0.0.1 Modules	1
2 Installation Instructions	3
2.0.1 Building	3
2.0.2 Building Ginkgo with HIP support	5
2.0.2.1 Correctly installing HIP toolkits and dependencies for Ginkgo	5
2.0.2.2 Changing the paths to search for HIP and other packages	6
2.0.2.3 HIP platform detection of AMD and NVIDIA	6
2.0.2.4 Setting platform specific compilation flags	6
2.0.3 Third party libraries and packages	6
2.0.4 Installing Ginkgo	7
3 Testing Instructions	9
3.0.1 Running the unit tests	9
3.0.1.1 Using make test	9
3.0.1.2 Using CTest	9
4 Running the benchmarks	11
5 Example programs	13
6 The adaptiveprecision-blockjacobi program	17
7 The custom-logger program	21
8 The custom-matrix-format program	29
9 The custom-stopping-criterion program	37
10 The external-lib-interfacing program	43
11 The ginkgo-overhead program	65
12 The ginkgo-ranges program	69
13 The ilu-preconditioned-solver program	73
14 The inverse-iteration program	77
15 The ir-ilu-preconditioned-solver program	83
16 The iterative-refinement program	89
17 The minimal-cuda-solver program	93
18 The mixed-precision-ir program  19 The nine-pt-stencil-solver program	95 101

20 The papi-logging program	111
21 The performance-debugging program	117
22 The poisson-solver program	129
23 The preconditioned-solver program	135
24 The simple-solver program	139
25 The simple-solver-logging program	145
26 The three-pt-stencil-solver program	153
27 The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program	161
28 Module Documentation	171
28.1 CUDA Executor	. 171
28.1.1 Detailed Description	. 171
28.2 Executors	. 172
28.2.1 Detailed Description	. 172
28.2.2 Executors in Ginkgo	. 173
28.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation	. 173
28.2.3.1 GKO_REGISTER_OPERATION	. 173
28.2.3.2 Example	. 173
28.3 Factorizations	. 175
28.3.1 Detailed Description	. 175
28.4 HIP Executor	. 176
28.4.1 Detailed Description	. 176
28.5 Jacobi Preconditioner	. 177
28.5.1 Detailed Description	. 177
28.6 Linear Operators	. 178
28.6.1 Detailed Description	. 180
28.6.2 Advantages of this approach and usage	. 180
28.6.3 Linear operator as a concept	. 181
28.6.4 Macro Definition Documentation	. 181
28.6.4.1 GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS	. 182
28.6.4.2 GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD	. 182
28.6.4.3 GKO_ENABLE_LIN_OP_FACTORY	. 182
28.6.4.4 GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER	. 184
28.6.5 Typedef Documentation	. 184
28.6.5.1 EnableDefaultLinOpFactory	. 184
28.7 Logging	. 185
28.7.1 Detailed Description	. 185
28.8 SpMV employing different Matrix formats	. 186

28.8.1 Detailed Description	
28.8.2 Function Documentation	
<b>28.8.2.1</b> initialize() [1/4]	
<b>28.8.2.2</b> initialize() [2/4]	
<b>28.8.2.3 initialize()</b> [3/4]	
<b>28.8.2.4 initialize()</b> [4/4]	
28.9 OpenMP Executor	
28.9.1 Detailed Description	
28.10 Preconditioners	191
28.10.1 Detailed Description	191
28.11 Reference Executor	
28.11.1 Detailed Description	
28.12 Solvers	
28.12.1 Detailed Description	
28.13 Stopping criteria	
28.13.1 Detailed Description	
28.13.2 Function Documentation	
28.13.2.1 combine()	
29 Namespace Documentation	197
29.1 gko Namespace Reference	
29.1.1 Detailed Description	
29.1.2 Typedef Documentation	
29.1.2.1 is_complex_s	
29.1.3 Enumeration Type Documentation	
29.1.3.1 layout_type	
29.1.4 Function Documentation	
29.1.4.1 abs()	
<b>29.1.4.2 as()</b> [1/5]	
<b>29.1.4.3 as()</b> [2/5]	
<b>29.1.4.4 as()</b> [3/5]	
<b>29.1.4.5 as()</b> [4/5]	
<b>29.1.4.6 as()</b> [5/5]	
29.1.4.7 ceildiv()	
<b>29.1.4.8 clone()</b> [1/2]	
<b>29.1.4.9 clone()</b> [2/2]	
29.1.4.10 conj()	
<b>29.1.4.11</b> copy_and_convert_to() [1/4]	
<b>29.1.4.12</b> copy_and_convert_to() [2/4]	
<b>29.1.4.13</b> copy_and_convert_to() [3/4]	
29.1.4.14 copy_and_convert_to() [4/4]	
29.1.4.15 get_significant_bit()	213

29.1.4.16 get_superior_power()
29.1.4.17 give()
29.1.4.18 imag()
29.1.4.19 is_complex()
29.1.4.20 isfinite()
29.1.4.21 lend() [1/2]
29.1.4.22 lend() [2/2]
29.1.4.23 make_temporary_clone()
29.1.4.24 max()
29.1.4.25 min()
29.1.4.26 one() [1/2]
29.1.4.27 one() [2/2]
29.1.4.28 operator"!=() [1/3]
29.1.4.29 operator"!=() [2/3]
29.1.4.30 operator"!=() [3/3]
29.1.4.31 operator<<() [1/2]
29.1.4.32 operator<<() [2/2]
29.1.4.33 operator==() [1/2]
29.1.4.34 operator==() [2/2]
29.1.4.35 read()
29.1.4.36 read_raw()
29.1.4.37 real()
29.1.4.38 round_down()
29.1.4.39 round_up()
29.1.4.40 share()
29.1.4.41 squared_norm()
29.1.4.42 transpose()
29.1.4.43 write()
29.1.4.44 write_raw()
29.1.4.45 zero() [1/2]
29.1.4.46 zero() [2/2]
29.2 gko::accessor Namespace Reference
29.2.1 Detailed Description
29.3 gko::factorization Namespace Reference
29.3.1 Detailed Description
29.4 gko::log Namespace Reference
29.4.1 Detailed Description
29.5 gko::matrix Namespace Reference
29.5.1 Detailed Description
29.6 gko::name_demangling Namespace Reference
29.6.1 Detailed Description
29.6.2 Function Documentation

	29.6.2.1 get_dynamic_type()	231
	29.6.2.2 get_static_type()	231
	29.7 gko::preconditioner Namespace Reference	231
	29.7.1 Detailed Description	232
	29.7.2 Enumeration Type Documentation	232
	29.7.2.1 isai_type	232
	29.8 gko::solver Namespace Reference	232
	29.8.1 Detailed Description	233
	29.9 gko::stop Namespace Reference	233
	29.9.1 Detailed Description	234
	29.9.2 Typedef Documentation	234
	29.9.2.1 EnableDefaultCriterionFactory	234
	29.10 gko::syn Namespace Reference	235
	29.10.1 Detailed Description	235
	29.11 gko::xstd Namespace Reference	235
	29.11.1 Detailed Description	235
	29.11.2 Function Documentation	235
	29.11.2.1 greater()	235
	29.11.2.2 greater_equal()	236
	29.11.2.3 less()	236
	29.11.2.4 less_equal()	237
3(	) Class Documentation	239
30	Class Documentation  30.1 gkg: AbstractProductType ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	<b>239</b>
30	30.1~gko:: AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class~Template~Reference~.~.~.	239
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference 30.1.1 Detailed Description	239 239
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference 30.1.1 Detailed Description	239 239 240 240
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 240
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 240 241
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 240 241 241
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 241 241 241
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 240 240 240 241 241 241 241
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference 30.1.1 Detailed Description 30.1.2 Member Function Documentation 30.1.2.1 generate() 30.2 gko::AllocationError Class Reference 30.2.1 Detailed Description 30.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation 30.2.2.1 AllocationError() 30.3 gko::Array < ValueType > Class Template Reference 30.3.1 Detailed Description 30.3.1 Detailed Description	239 240 240 241 241 241 241 243
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 240 240 241 241 241 241 243 243
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 241 241 241 243 243
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 241 241 241 243 243 243
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference 30.1.1 Detailed Description 30.1.2 Member Function Documentation 30.1.2.1 generate() 30.2 gko::AllocationError Class Reference 30.2.1 Detailed Description 30.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation 30.2.2.1 AllocationError() 30.3 gko::Array < ValueType > Class Template Reference 30.3.1 Detailed Description 30.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation 30.3.2.1 Array() [1/11] 30.3.2.2 Array() [2/11]	239 239 240 240 241 241 241 243 243 243 243 244
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 240 240 241 241 241 243 243 243 244 244
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory < AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 241 241 241 243 243 243 243 244 244
300	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 241 241 241 243 243 243 244 244 245 245
30	30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference	239 239 240 240 241 241 241 243 243 243 244 244 245 246

<b>30.3.2.9 Array()</b> [9/11]	246
<b>30.3.2.10 Array()</b> [10/11]	247
<b>30.3.2.11 Array()</b> [11/11]	247
30.3.3 Member Function Documentation	247
30.3.3.1 clear()	247
30.3.3.2 get_const_data()	248
30.3.3.3 get_data()	248
30.3.3.4 get_executor()	249
30.3.3.5 get_num_elems()	249
30.3.3.6 is_owning()	250
<b>30.3.3.7</b> operator=() [1/3]	250
<b>30.3.3.8</b> operator=() [2/3]	251
<b>30.3.3.9 operator=()</b> [3/3]	251
30.3.3.10 resize_and_reset()	252
30.3.3.11 set_executor()	252
30.3.3.12 view()	253
30.4 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic Class Reference	253
30.4.1 Detailed Description	254
30.4.2 Member Function Documentation	254
30.4.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	254
30.5 gko::BadDimension Class Reference	254
30.5.1 Detailed Description	255
30.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	255
30.5.2.1 BadDimension()	255
30.6 gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType > Class Template Reference	255
30.6.1 Detailed Description	256
30.6.2 Member Function Documentation	256
30.6.2.1 apply_uses_initial_guess()	256
30.6.2.2 get_system_matrix()	256
30.7 gko::solver::Bicgstab < ValueType > Class Template Reference	257
30.7.1 Detailed Description	257
30.7.2 Member Function Documentation	257
30.7.2.1 apply_uses_initial_guess()	257
30.7.2.2 get_system_matrix()	258
${\tt 30.8~gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme} < {\tt IndexType} > {\tt Struct~Template~Reference}~.$	258
30.8.1 Detailed Description	258
30.8.2 Member Function Documentation	259
30.8.2.1 compute_storage_space()	259
30.8.2.2 get_block_offset()	259
30.8.2.3 get_global_block_offset()	260
30.8.2.4 get_group_offset()	260
30.8.2.5 get_group_size()	261
30.8.2.5 get_group_size()	261

30.8.2.6 get_stride()	61
30.8.3 Member Data Documentation	61
30.8.3.1 group_power	61
30.9 gko::solver::Cg< ValueType > Class Template Reference	62
30.9.1 Detailed Description	62
30.9.2 Member Function Documentation	62
30.9.2.1 apply_uses_initial_guess()	62
30.9.2.2 get_system_matrix()	63
30.10 gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType > Class Template Reference	63
30.10.1 Detailed Description	63
30.10.2 Member Function Documentation	:64
30.10.2.1 apply_uses_initial_guess()	64
30.10.2.2 get_system_matrix()	:64
30.11 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical Class Reference	:64
30.11.1 Detailed Description	:65
30.11.2 Member Function Documentation	:65
30.11.2.1 clac_size()	:65
30.11.2.2 process()	:65
30.12 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::column_limit Class Reference	:66
30.12.1 Detailed Description	:66
30.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	:66
30.12.2.1 column_limit()	:66
30.12.3 Member Function Documentation	:67
30.12.3.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	267
30.13 gko::Combination < ValueType > Class Template Reference	:67
30.13.1 Detailed Description	:68
30.13.2 Member Function Documentation	:68
30.13.2.1 get_coefficients()	:68
30.13.2.2 get_operators()	:68
30.14 gko::stop::Combined Class Reference	:69
30.14.1 Detailed Description	:69
30.15 gko::Composition < ValueType > Class Template Reference	:69
30.15.1 Detailed Description	:69
30.15.2 Member Function Documentation	:70
30.15.2.1 get_operators()	:70
30.16 gko::log::Convergence < ValueType > Class Template Reference	:70
30.16.1 Detailed Description	:71
30.16.2 Member Function Documentation	:71
30.16.2.1 create()	:71
30.16.2.2 get_num_iterations()	:71
30.16.2.3 get_residual()	:72
30.16.2.4 get_residual_norm()	272

30.17 gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType > Class Template Reference	272
30.17.1 Detailed Description	273
30.17.2 Member Function Documentation	273
30.17.2.1 convert_to()	273
30.17.2.2 move_to()	274
30.18 gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	274
30.18.1 Detailed Description	275
30.18.2 Member Function Documentation	275
30.18.2.1 apply2() [1/4]	276
<b>30.18.2.2 apply2()</b> [2/4]	276
<b>30.18.2.3 apply2()</b> [3/4]	277
30.18.2.4 apply2() [4/4]	277
30.18.2.5 get_col_idxs()	277
30.18.2.6 get_const_col_idxs()	278
30.18.2.7 get_const_row_idxs()	278
30.18.2.8 get_const_values()	278
30.18.2.9 get_num_stored_elements()	279
30.18.2.10 get_row_idxs()	279
30.18.2.11 get_values()	279
30.18.2.12 read()	279
30.18.2.13 write()	280
30.19 gko::copy_back_deleter< T > Class Template Reference	280
30.19.1 Detailed Description	280
30.19.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	281
30.19.2.1 copy_back_deleter()	281
30.19.3 Member Function Documentation	281
30.19.3.1 operator()()	281
30.20 gko::cpx_real_type< T > Struct Template Reference	281
30.20.1 Detailed Description	282
30.20.2 Member Typedef Documentation	282
30.20.2.1 type	282
30.21 gko::stop::Criterion Class Reference	282
30.21.1 Detailed Description	283
30.21.2 Member Function Documentation	283
30.21.2.1 check()	283
30.21.2.2 update()	284
30.22 gko::log::criterion_data Struct Reference	284
30.22.1 Detailed Description	284
30.23 gko::stop::CriterionArgs Struct Reference	284
30.23.1 Detailed Description	285
30.24 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	285
30 24 1 Detailed Description	287

30.24.2 Member Function Documentation	287
30.24.2.1 column_permute()	287
30.24.2.2 conj_transpose()	287
30.24.2.3 get_col_idxs()	288
30.24.2.4 get_const_col_idxs()	288
30.24.2.5 get_const_row_ptrs()	289
30.24.2.6 get_const_srow()	289
30.24.2.7 get_const_values()	289
30.24.2.8 get_num_srow_elements()	290
30.24.2.9 get_num_stored_elements()	290
30.24.2.10 get_row_ptrs()	290
30.24.2.11 get_srow()	291
30.24.2.12 get_strategy()	291
30.24.2.13 get_values()	291
30.24.2.14 inverse_column_permute()	291
30.24.2.15 inverse_row_permute()	292
30.24.2.16 read()	292
30.24.2.17 row_permute()	293
30.24.2.18 set_strategy()	293
30.24.2.19 transpose()	293
30.24.2.20 write()	294
30.25 gko::CublasError Class Reference	294
30.25.1 Detailed Description	294
30.25.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	294
30.25.2.1 CublasError()	294
30.26 gko::CudaError Class Reference	295
30.26.1 Detailed Description	295
30.26.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	295
30.26.2.1 CudaError()	295
30.27 gko::CudaExecutor Class Reference	296
30.27.1 Detailed Description	297
30.27.2 Member Function Documentation	297
30.27.2.1 create()	297
30.27.2.2 get_cublas_handle()	297
30.27.2.3 get_cusparse_handle()	297
<b>30.27.2.4 get_master()</b> [1/2]	298
<b>30.27.2.5</b> get_master() [2/2]	298
30.27.2.6 run()	298
30.28 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::cusparse Class Reference	298
30.28.1 Detailed Description	299
30.28.2 Member Function Documentation	299
30.28.2.1 clac_size()	299

30.28.2.2 process()	00
30.29 gko::CusparseError Class Reference	00
30.29.1 Detailed Description	00
30.29.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	00
30.29.2.1 CusparseError()	00
30.30 gko::default_converter< S, R > Struct Template Reference	01
30.30.1 Detailed Description	01
30.30.2 Member Function Documentation	01
30.30.2.1 operator()()	01
30.31 gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType > Class Template Reference	02
30.31.1 Detailed Description	03
30.31.2 Member Function Documentation	04
30.31.2.1 add_scaled()	04
30.31.2.2 at() [1/4]	04
30.31.2.3 at() [2/4]	05
30.31.2.4 at() [3/4]	05
30.31.2.5 at() [4/4]	05
30.31.2.6 column_permute() [1/2]	06
30.31.2.7 column_permute() [2/2]	06
30.31.2.8 compute_dot()	07
30.31.2.9 compute_norm2()	07
30.31.2.10 conj_transpose()	80
30.31.2.11 create_submatrix()	80
30.31.2.12 create_with_config_of()	80
30.31.2.13 get_const_values()	09
30.31.2.14 get_num_stored_elements()	09
30.31.2.15 get_stride()	09
30.31.2.16 get_values()	10
30.31.2.17 inverse_column_permute() [1/2]	10
<b>30.31.2.18</b> inverse_column_permute() [2/2]	10
30.31.2.19 inverse_row_permute() [1/2]	11
30.31.2.20 inverse_row_permute() [2/2]	11
30.31.2.21 row_permute() [1/2]	12
30.31.2.22 row_permute() [2/2]	12
30.31.2.23 scale()	12
30.31.2.24 transpose()	13
30.32 gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType > Struct Template Reference	13
30.32.1 Detailed Description	14
30.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	14
30.32.2.1 dim() [1/2]	14
<b>30.32.2.2 dim()</b> [2/2]	14
30.32.3 Member Function Documentation	15

30.32.3.1 operator bool()	315
<b>30.32.3.2</b> operator[]() [1/2]	315
<b>30.32.3.3</b> operator[]() [2/2]	316
30.32.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation	316
30.32.4.1 operator*	316
30.32.4.2 operator==	316
30.33 gko::DimensionMismatch Class Reference	317
30.33.1 Detailed Description	317
30.33.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	317
30.33.2.1 DimensionMismatch()	317
30.34 gko::matrix::Ell ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	318
30.34.1 Detailed Description	318
30.34.2 Member Function Documentation	319
30.34.2.1 col_at() [1/2]	319
<b>30.34.2.2 col_at()</b> [2/2]	319
30.34.2.3 get_col_idxs()	320
30.34.2.4 get_const_col_idxs()	320
30.34.2.5 get_const_values()	321
30.34.2.6 get_num_stored_elements()	321
30.34.2.7 get_num_stored_elements_per_row()	321
30.34.2.8 get_stride()	322
30.34.2.9 get_values()	322
30.34.2.10 read()	322
<b>30.34.2.11 val_at()</b> [1/2]	322
<b>30.34.2.12 val_at()</b> [2/2]	324
30.34.2.13 write()	324
${\tt 30.35~gko::enable\_parameters\_type} < {\tt ConcreteParametersType}, \\ {\tt Factory} > {\tt Struct~Template~Reference}  .$	325
30.35.1 Detailed Description	325
30.35.2 Member Function Documentation	325
30.35.2.1 on()	325
30.36 gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject< AbstractObject, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Ref-	
erence	326
30.36.1 Detailed Description	326
30.37 gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType > Class Template Reference	327
30.37.1 Detailed Description	327
30.38 gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference	327
30.38.1 Detailed Description	328
30.38.2 Member Function Documentation	328
30.38.2.1 create()	328
30.38.2.2 get_parameters()	329
30.39 gko::EnableLinOp < ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference	329
30.39.1 Detailed Description	329

30.40~gko::log::EnableLogging < ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase > Class~Template~Reference~.~.~.	330
30.40.1 Detailed Description	330
30.40.2 Member Function Documentation	330
30.40.2.1 add_logger()	331
30.40.2.2 remove_logger()	331
30.41~gko:: Enable Polymorphic Assignment < Concrete Type,~Result Type > Class~Template~Reference~.~.	331
30.41.1 Detailed Description	332
30.41.2 Member Function Documentation	332
30.41.2.1 convert_to()	332
30.41.2.2 move_to()	332
30.42~gko:: Enable Polymorphic Object < Concrete Object,~Polymorphic Base > Class~Template~Reference	333
30.42.1 Detailed Description	333
30.43 gko::Error Class Reference	334
30.43.1 Detailed Description	334
30.43.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	335
30.43.2.1 Error()	335
30.44 gko::Executor Class Reference	335
30.44.1 Detailed Description	336
30.44.2 Member Function Documentation	337
30.44.2.1 alloc()	337
30.44.2.2 copy()	337
30.44.2.3 copy_from()	338
30.44.2.4 copy_val_to_host()	338
30.44.2.5 free()	339
<b>30.44.2.6</b> get_master() [1/2]	339
<b>30.44.2.7</b> get_master() [2/2]	340
<b>30.44.2.8 run()</b> [1/2]	340
<b>30.44.2.9 run()</b> [2/2]	340
30.45 gko::log::executor_data Struct Reference	341
30.45.1 Detailed Description	341
30.46 gko::executor_deleter< T > Class Template Reference	341
30.46.1 Detailed Description	341
30.46.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	342
30.46.2.1 executor_deleter()	342
30.46.3 Member Function Documentation	342
30.46.3.1 operator()()	342
30.47 gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType > Class Template Reference	342
30.47.1 Detailed Description	343
30.47.2 Member Function Documentation	343
30.47.2.1 apply_uses_initial_guess()	343
30.47.2.2 get_system_matrix()	344
30.48 ako::solver::Gmres < ValueTyne > Class Template Reference	344

30.48.1 Detailed Description
30.48.2 Member Function Documentation
30.48.2.1 apply_uses_initial_guess()
30.48.2.2 get_krylov_dim()
30.48.2.3 get_system_matrix()
30.49 gko::HipblasError Class Reference
30.49.1 Detailed Description
30.49.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.49.2.1 HipblasError()
30.50 gko::HipError Class Reference
30.50.1 Detailed Description
30.50.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.50.2.1 HipError()
30.51 gko::HipExecutor Class Reference
30.51.1 Detailed Description
30.51.2 Member Function Documentation
30.51.2.1 create()
30.51.2.2 get_hipblas_handle()
30.51.2.3 get_hipsparse_handle()
30.51.2.4 get_master() [1/2]
30.51.2.5 get_master() [2/2]
30.51.2.6 run()
30.52 gko::HipsparseError Class Reference
30.52.1 Detailed Description
30.52.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.52.2.1 HipsparseError()
30.53 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
30.53.1 Detailed Description
30.53.2 Member Function Documentation
30.53.2.1 ell_col_at() [1/2]
<b>30.53.2.2 ell_col_at()</b> [2/2] <b>35</b>
30.53.2.3 ell_val_at() [1/2]
<b>30.53.2.4 ell_val_at()</b> [2/2] <b>35</b> 4
30.53.2.5 get_const_coo_col_idxs()
30.53.2.6 get_const_coo_row_idxs()
30.53.2.7 get_const_coo_values()
30.53.2.8 get_const_ell_col_idxs()
30.53.2.9 get_const_ell_values()
30.53.2.10 get_coo()
30.53.2.11 get_coo_col_idxs()
30.53.2.12 get_coo_num_stored_elements()
30.53.2.13 get_coo_row_idxs()

30.53.2.14 get_coo_values()		358
30.53.2.15 get_ell()		358
30.53.2.16 get_ell_col_idxs()		358
30.53.2.17 get_ell_num_stored_elements()		358
30.53.2.18 get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()		359
30.53.2.19 get_ell_stride()		359
30.53.2.20 get_ell_values()		359
30.53.2.21 get_num_stored_elements()		359
30.53.2.22 get_strategy()		360
30.53.2.23 operator=()		360
30.53.2.24 read()		360
30.53.2.25 write()		361
30.54 gko::matrix::ldentity< ValueType > Class Template Reference		361
30.54.1 Detailed Description		361
30.54.2 Member Function Documentation		362
30.54.2.1 conj_transpose()		362
30.54.2.2 transpose()		362
30.55 gko::matrix::ldentityFactory< ValueType > Class Template Reference		362
30.55.1 Detailed Description		363
30.55.2 Member Function Documentation		363
30.55.2.1 create()		363
50.00.E.1 6.00.0()		000
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class TeleReference	mplate	
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tel	mplate	364
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Telephone Reference	mplate	364 364
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tenerence	mplate	364 364 365
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Ten Reference	mplate	364 364 365 365
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Ten Reference	mplate	364 365 365 365
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Terms Reference	mplate	364 364 365 365 366
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Ten Reference	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tenerence	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 366
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Ten Reference	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 366 367
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tenserence	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 367 367
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tereference  30.56.1 Detailed Description  30.56.2 Member Function Documentation  30.56.2.1 get_l_solver()  30.56.2.2 get_u_solver()  30.57 gko::factorization::Ilu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference  30.57.1 Detailed Description  30.58 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_bounded_limit Class Reference  30.58.1 Detailed Description  30.58.2 Member Function Documentation	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 367 367
30.56 gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Teneference 30.56.1 Detailed Description 30.56.2 Member Function Documentation 30.56.2.1 get_l_solver() 30.56.2.2 get_u_solver()  30.57 gko::factorization::Ilu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference 30.57.1 Detailed Description  30.58 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_bounded_limit Class Reference 30.58.1 Detailed Description 30.58.2 Member Function Documentation 30.58.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 367 367
30.56 gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tereference	mplate	364 365 365 366 366 367 367 367 367
30.56 gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tereference	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 367 367 367 368 368
30.56 gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tereference	mplate	364 365 365 366 366 367 367 367 368 368
30.56 gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tereference	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 367 367 367 368 368 368
30.56 gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tereference 30.56.1 Detailed Description 30.56.2 Member Function Documentation 30.56.2.1 get_l_solver() 30.57 gko::factorization::llu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference 30.57.1 Detailed Description 30.58 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_bounded_limit Class Reference 30.58.1 Detailed Description 30.58.2 Member Function Documentation 30.58.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row() 30.59 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_limit Class Reference 30.59.1 Detailed Description 30.59.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation 30.59.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation 30.59.2.1 imbalance_limit() 30.59.3 Member Function Documentation	mplate	364 365 365 365 366 366 367 367 367 367 368 368 368 368
30.56 gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Tenerence	mplate	364 364 365 365 366 366 367 367 367 368 368 368 368 368

30.60.2.1 apply_uses_initial_guess()
30.60.2.2 get_solver()
30.60.2.3 get_system_matrix()
30.60.2.4 set_solver()
30.61~gko::preconditioner::lsai < lsaiType, ValueType, IndexType > Class~Template~Reference~.~.~.~.~371
30.61.1 Detailed Description
30.61.2 Member Function Documentation
30.61.2.1 get_approximate_inverse()
30.62 gko::stop::Iteration Class Reference
30.62.1 Detailed Description
30.63 gko::log::iteration_complete_data Struct Reference
30.63.1 Detailed Description
30.64 gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
30.64.1 Detailed Description
30.64.2 Member Function Documentation
30.64.2.1 convert_to()
30.64.2.2 get_blocks()
30.64.2.3 get_conditioning()
30.64.2.4 get_num_blocks()
30.64.2.5 get_num_stored_elements()
30.64.2.6 get_storage_scheme()
30.64.2.7 move_to()
30.64.2.8 write()
30.65 gko::KernelNotFound Class Reference
30.65.1 Detailed Description
30.65.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.65.2.1 KernelNotFound()
30.66 gko::log::linop_data Struct Reference
30.66.1 Detailed Description
30.67 gko::log::linop_factory_data Struct Reference
30.67.1 Detailed Description
30.68 gko::LinOpFactory Class Reference
30.68.1 Detailed Description
30.68.1.1 Example: using CG in Ginkgo
30.69 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load_balance Class Reference
30.69.1 Detailed Description
30.69.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.69.2.1 load_balance() [1/3]
30.69.2.2 load_balance() [2/3]
30.69.2.3 load_balance() [3/3]
30.69.3 Member Function Documentation
30.69.3.1 clac size()

30.69.3.2 process()
30.70 gko::log::Loggable Class Reference
30.70.1 Detailed Description
30.70.2 Member Function Documentation
30.70.2.1 add_logger()
30.70.2.2 remove_logger()
30.71 gko::log::Record::logged_data Struct Reference
30.71.1 Detailed Description
30.72 gko::solver::LowerTrs< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
30.72.1 Detailed Description
30.72.2 Member Function Documentation
30.72.2.1 get_system_matrix()
30.73 gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType > Struct Template Reference
30.73.1 Detailed Description
30.73.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.73.2.1 matrix_data() [1/6]
<b>30.73.2.2 matrix_data()</b> [2/6]
<b>30.73.2.3 matrix_data()</b> [3/6]
30.73.2.4 matrix_data() [4/6]
<b>30.73.2.5 matrix_data()</b> [5/6]
<b>30.73.2.6 matrix_data()</b> [6/6]
30.73.3 Member Function Documentation
30.73.3.1 cond() [1/2]
30.73.3.2 cond() [2/2]
<b>30.73.3.3 diag()</b> [1/5]
<b>30.73.3.4 diag()</b> [2/5]
<b>30.73.3.5 diag()</b> [3/5]
<b>30.73.3.6 diag()</b> [4/5]
<b>30.73.3.7 diag()</b> [5/5]
30.73.4 Member Data Documentation
30.73.4.1 nonzeros
30.74 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::merge_path Class Reference
30.74.1 Detailed Description
30.74.2 Member Function Documentation
30.74.2.1 clac_size()
30.74.2.2 process()
30.75 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::minimal_storage_limit Class Reference 398
30.75.1 Detailed Description
30.75.2 Member Function Documentation
30.75.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
30.76 gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero_type Struct Reference
30.76.1 Detailed Description

30.77 gko::NotCompiled Class Reference	97
30.77.1 Detailed Description	97
30.77.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	97
30.77.2.1 NotCompiled()	97
30.78 gko::NotImplemented Class Reference	98
30.78.1 Detailed Description	98
30.78.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	98
30.78.2.1 NotImplemented()	98
30.79 gko::NotSupported Class Reference	99
30.79.1 Detailed Description	99
30.79.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	99
30.79.2.1 NotSupported()	99
30.80 gko::null_deleter< T > Class Template Reference	99
30.80.1 Detailed Description	00
30.80.2 Member Function Documentation	00
30.80.2.1 operator()()	00
30.81 gko::OmpExecutor Class Reference	00
30.81.1 Detailed Description	01
30.81.2 Member Function Documentation	01
30.81.2.1 get_master() [1/2]	01
30.81.2.2 get_master() [2/2]	01
30.82 gko::Operation Class Reference	ງ2
30.82.1 Detailed Description	ე2
30.82.2 Member Function Documentation	03
30.82.2.1 get_name()	03
30.83 gko::log::operation_data Struct Reference	03
30.83.1 Detailed Description	03
30.84 gko::OutOfBoundsError Class Reference	ე4
30.84.1 Detailed Description	ე4
30.84.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	ე4
30.84.2.1 OutOfBoundsError()	ე4
30.85 gko::factorization::ParIlu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	ე4
30.85.1 Detailed Description	ე5
30.86 gko::Permutable < IndexType > Class Template Reference	ე5
30.86.1 Detailed Description	ე6
30.86.1.1 Example: Permuting a Csr matrix:	ე6
30.86.2 Member Function Documentation	ე6
30.86.2.1 column_permute()	ე6
30.86.2.2 inverse_column_permute()	ე7
30.86.2.3 inverse_row_permute()	ე7
30.86.2.4 row_permute()	ე8
30.87 gko::matrix::Permutation < IndexType > Class Template Reference	08

30.87.1 Detailed Description	80
30.87.2 Member Function Documentation	09
30.87.2.1 get_const_permutation()	09
30.87.2.2 get_permutation()	09
30.87.2.3 get_permutation_size()	10
30.87.2.4 get_permute_mask()	10
30.87.2.5 set_permute_mask()	10
30.88 gko::Perturbation < ValueType > Class Template Reference	10
30.88.1 Detailed Description	11
30.88.2 Member Function Documentation	11
30.88.2.1 get_basis()	11
30.88.2.2 get_projector()	12
30.88.2.3 get_scalar()	12
30.89 gko::log::polymorphic_object_data Struct Reference	12
30.89.1 Detailed Description	12
30.90 gko::PolymorphicObject Class Reference	13
30.90.1 Detailed Description	13
30.90.2 Member Function Documentation	13
30.90.2.1 clear()	14
30.90.2.2 clone() [1/2]	14
30.90.2.3 clone() [2/2]	14
30.90.2.4 copy_from() [1/2]	15
30.90.2.5 copy_from() [2/2]	15
30.90.2.6 create_default() [1/2]	16
30.90.2.7 create_default() [2/2] 4	16
30.90.2.8 get_executor()	16
30.91 gko::precision_reduction Class Reference	17
30.91.1 Detailed Description	17
30.91.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	18
30.91.2.1 precision_reduction() [1/2]	18
<b>30.91.2.2</b> precision_reduction() [2/2]	18
30.91.3 Member Function Documentation	18
30.91.3.1 autodetect()	18
30.91.3.2 common()	19
30.91.3.3 get_nonpreserving()	19
30.91.3.4 get_preserving()	20
30.91.3.5 operator storage_type()	20
30.92 gko::Preconditionable Class Reference	20
30.92.1 Detailed Description	20
30.92.2 Member Function Documentation	21
30.92.2.1 get_preconditioner()	21
30.92.2.2 set_preconditioner()	21

30.93 gko::range< Accessor > Class Template Reference
30.93.1 Detailed Description
30.93.1.1 Range operations
30.93.1.2 Compound operations
30.93.1.3 Caveats
30.93.1.4 Examples
30.93.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.93.2.1 range()
30.93.3 Member Function Documentation
30.93.3.1 get_accessor()
30.93.3.2 length()
30.93.3.3 operator()()
30.93.3.4 operator->()
30.93.3.5 operator=() [1/2]
30.93.3.6 operator=() [2/2]
30.94 gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference 427
30.94.1 Detailed Description
30.94.2 Member Function Documentation
30.94.2.1 read()
30.95 gko::log::Record Class Reference
30.95.1 Detailed Description
30.95.2 Member Function Documentation
30.95.2.1 create()
30.95.2.2 get() [1/2]
30.95.2.3 get() [2/2]
30.96 gko::ReferenceExecutor Class Reference
30.96.1 Detailed Description
30.96.2 Member Function Documentation
30.96.2.1 run()
30.97 gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType > Class Template Reference
30.97.1 Detailed Description
30.98 gko::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimensionality > Class Template Reference 431
30.98.1 Detailed Description
30.98.2 Member Function Documentation
30.98.2.1 copy_from()
30.98.2.2 length()
30.98.2.3 operator()() [1/2]
30.98.2.4 operator()() [2/2]
30.99 gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference
30.99.1 Detailed Description
30.99.2 Member Function Documentation
30.99.2.1 col_at() [1/2]

30.99.2.2 col_at() [2/2] 4	36
30.99.2.3 get_col_idxs()	36
30.99.2.4 get_const_col_idxs()	37
30.99.2.5 get_const_slice_lengths()	37
30.99.2.6 get_const_slice_sets()	37
30.99.2.7 get_const_values()	38
30.99.2.8 get_num_stored_elements()	38
30.99.2.9 get_slice_lengths()	38
30.99.2.10 get_slice_sets()	39
30.99.2.11 get_slice_size()	39
30.99.2.12 get_stride_factor()	39
30.99.2.13 get_total_cols()	39
30.99.2.14 get_values()	40
30.99.2.15 read()	40
30.99.2.16 val_at() [1/2]	40
30.99.2.17 val_at() [2/2]	41
30.99.2.18 write()	41
30.100 gko::span Struct Reference	42
30.100.1 Detailed Description	42
30.100.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	42
30.100.2.1 span() [1/2]4	42
30.100.2.2 span() [2/2]4	43
30.100.3 Member Function Documentation	43
30.100.3.1 is_valid()	43
30.101 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib Class Reference	43
30.101.1 Detailed Description	44
30.101.2 Member Function Documentation	44
30.101.2.1 clac_size()	44
30.101.2.2 process()	44
30.102 gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	l45
30.102.1 Detailed Description	l46
30.102.2 Member Function Documentation	l46
30.102.2.1 conj_transpose()	46
30.102.2.2 get_col_idxs()	l46
30.102.2.3 get_const_col_idxs()	47
30.102.2.4 get_const_row_ptrs()	47
30.102.2.5 get_const_value()	<b>4</b> 7
30.102.2.6 get_num_nonzeros()	l48
30.102.2.7 get_row_ptrs()	148
30.102.2.8 get_value()	148
30.102.2.9 read()	48
30.102.2.10 to_adjacency_matrix()	49

30.102.2.11 transpose()
30.102.2.12 write()
30.103 gko::stopping_status Class Reference
30.103.1 Detailed Description
30.103.2 Member Function Documentation
30.103.2.1 converge()
30.103.2.2 get_id()
30.103.2.3 has_converged()
30.103.2.4 has_stopped()
30.103.2.5 is_finalized()
30.103.2.6 stop()
30.103.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation
30.103.3.1 operator"!=
30.103.3.2 operator==
30.104 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type Class Reference
30.104.1 Detailed Description
30.104.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.104.2.1 strategy_type()
30.104.3 Member Function Documentation
30.104.3.1 clac_size()
30.104.3.2 get_name()
30.104.3.3 process()
30.105 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type Class Reference
30.105.1 Detailed Description
30.105.2 Member Function Documentation
30.105.2.1 compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
30.105.2.2 compute_hybrid_config()
30.105.2.3 get_coo_nnz()
30.105.2.4 get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row()
30.106 gko::log::Stream< ValueType > Class Template Reference
30.106.1 Detailed Description
30.106.2 Member Function Documentation
30.106.2.1 create()
30.107 gko::StreamError Class Reference
30.107.1 Detailed Description
30.107.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.107.2.1 StreamError()
30.108 gko::temporary_clone< T > Class Template Reference
30.108.1 Detailed Description
30.108.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation
30.108.2.1 temporary_clone()
30.108.3 Member Function Documentation

Index

30.108.3.1 get()	162
30.108.3.2 operator->()	163
30.109 gko::stop::Time Class Reference	163
30.109.1 Detailed Description	163
30.110 gko::Transposable Class Reference	163
30.110.1 Detailed Description	164
30.110.1.1 Example: Transposing a Csr matrix:	164
30.110.2 Member Function Documentation	164
30.110.2.1 conj_transpose()	164
30.110.2.2 transpose()	164
30.111 gko::stop::Criterion::Updater Class Reference	165
30.111.1 Detailed Description	165
30.111.2 Member Function Documentation	165
30.111.2.1 check()	165
30.112 gko::solver::UpperTrs< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	166
30.112.1 Detailed Description	166
30.112.2 Member Function Documentation	166
30.112.2.1 get_system_matrix()	166
30.113 gko::ValueMismatch Class Reference	167
30.113.1 Detailed Description	167
30.113.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	167
30.113.2.1 ValueMismatch()	167
30.114 gko::version Struct Reference	168
30.114.1 Detailed Description	168
30.114.2 Member Data Documentation	168
30.114.2.1 tag	168
30.115 gko::version_info Class Reference	169
30.115.1 Detailed Description	169
30.115.2 Member Function Documentation	169
30.115.2.1 get()	170
30.115.3 Member Data Documentation	170
30.115.3.1 core_version	170
30.115.3.2 cuda_version	170
30.115.3.3 hip_version	170
30.115.3.4 omp_version	170
30.115.3.5 reference_version	171
30.116 gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference	171
30.116.1 Detailed Description	171
30.116.2 Member Function Documentation	<del>1</del> 71
30.116.2.1 write()	<b>1</b> 71

473

# Main Page

This is the main page for the Ginkgo library pdf documentation. The repository is hosted on github. Documentation on aspects such as the build system, can be found at the Installation Instructions page. The Example programs can help you get started with using Ginkgo.

#### 1.0.0.1 Modules

The Ginkgo library can be grouped into modules and these modules form the basic building blocks of Ginkgo. The modules can be summarized as follows:

- Executors: Where do you want your code to be executed?
- · Linear Operators: What kind of operation do you want Ginkgo to perform?
  - Solvers : Solve a linear system for a given matrix.
  - Preconditioners: Precondition a system for a solve.
  - SpMV employing different Matrix formats: Perform a sparse matrix vector multiplication with a particular matrix format.
- Logging : Monitor your code execution.
- Stopping criteria: Manage your iteration stopping criteria.

2 Main Page

## **Installation Instructions**

### 2.0.1 Building

#### Use the standard cmake build procedure:

```
mkdir build; cd build
cmake -G "Unix Makefiles" [OPTIONS] .. && make
```

Use cmake --build . in some systems like MinGW or Microsoft Visual Studio which do not use make.

For Microsoft Visual Studio, use cmake --build . --config <build\_type> to decide the build type. The possible options are Debug, Release, RelWithDebInfo and MinSizeRel.

Replace <code>[OPTIONS]</code> with desired cmake options for your build. Ginkgo adds the following additional switches to control what is being built:

- -DGINKGO\_DEVEL\_TOOLS={ON, OFF} sets up the build system for development (requires clang-format, will also download git-cmake-format), default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_TESTS={ON, OFF} builds Ginkgo's tests (will download googletest), default is ON.
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_BENCHMARKS={ON, OFF} builds Ginkgo's benchmarks (will download gflags and rapidjson), default is ON.
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_EXAMPLES={ON, OFF} builds Ginkgo's examples, default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_EXTLIB\_EXAMPLE={ON, OFF} builds the interfacing example with deal.II, default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_REFERENCE={ON, OFF} build reference implementations of the kernels, useful for testing, default is ON
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_OMP={ON, OFF} builds optimized OpenMP versions of the kernels, default is ON if the selected C++ compiler supports OpenMP, OFF otherwise.
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_CUDA={ON, OFF} builds optimized cuda versions of the kernels (requires CUDA), default is ON if a CUDA compiler could be detected, OFF otherwise.
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_HIP={ON, OFF} builds optimized HIP versions of the kernels (requires HIP), default is ON if an installation of HIP could be detected, OFF otherwise.
- -DGINKGO\_HIP\_AMDGPU="gpuarch1; gpuarch2" the amdgpu\_target(s) variable passed to hipcc for the hcc HIP backend. The default is none (auto).
- -DGINKGO\_BUILD\_DOC={ON, OFF} creates an HTML version of Ginkgo's documentation from inline comments in the code. The default is OFF.

4 Installation Instructions

• -DGINKGO\_DOC\_GENERATE\_EXAMPLES={ON, OFF} generates the documentation of examples in Ginkgo. The default is ON.

- -DGINKGO\_DOC\_GENERATE\_PDF={ON, OFF} generates a PDF version of Ginkgo's documentation from inline comments in the code. The default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_DOC\_GENERATE\_DEV={ON, OFF} generates the developer version of Ginkgo's documentation. The default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_EXPORT\_BUILD\_DIR={ON, OFF} adds the Ginkgo build directory to the CMake package registry. The default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_WITH\_CLANG\_TIDY={ON, OFF} makes Ginkgo call clang-tidy to find programming issues. The path can be manually controlled with the CMake variable -DGINKGO\_CLANG\_TIDY\_PA

  TH=<path>. The default is OFF.
- -DGINKGO\_WITH\_IWYU={ON, OFF} makes Ginkgo call iwyu to find include issues. The path can be manually controlled with the CMake variable -DGINKGO\_IWYU\_PATH=<path>. The default is OFF.
- $\bullet$  -DGINKGO\_VERBOSE\_LEVEL=integer sets the verbosity of Ginkgo.
  - 0 disables all output in the main libraries,
  - 1 enables a few important messages related to unexpected behavior (default).
- -DCMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX=path sets the installation path for make install. The default value is usually something like /usr/local.
- -DCMAKE\_BUILD\_TYPE=type specifies which configuration will be used for this build of Ginkgo. The
  default is RELEASE. Supported values are CMake's standard build types such as DEBUG and RELEASE and
  the Ginkgo specific COVERAGE, ASAN (AddressSanitizer), LSAN (LeakSanitizer), TSAN (ThreadSanitizer)
  and UBSAN (undefined behavior sanitizer) types.
- -DBUILD\_SHARED\_LIBS={ON, OFF} builds ginkgo as shared libraries (OFF) or as dynamic libraries (ON), default is ON.
- -DGINKGO\_JACOBI\_FULL\_OPTIMIZATIONS={ON, OFF} use all the optimizations for the CUDA Jacobi algorithm. OFF by default. Setting this option to ON may lead to very slow compile time (>20 minutes) for the jacobi\_generate\_kernels.cu file and high memory usage.
- -DCMAKE\_CUDA\_HOST\_COMPILER=path instructs the build system to explicitly set CUDA's host compiler to the path given as argument. By default, CUDA uses its toolchain's host compiler. Setting this option may help if you're experiencing linking errors due to ABI incompatibilities. This option is supported since CMake 3.8 but documented starting from 3.10.
- -DGINKGO\_CUDA\_ARCHITECTURES=<list> where <list> is a semicolon (;) separated list of architectures. Supported values are:
  - Auto
  - Kepler, Maxwell, Pascal, Volta
  - CODE, CODE (COMPUTE), (COMPUTE)

Auto will automatically detect the present CUDA-enabled GPU architectures in the system. Kepler, Maxwell, Pascal and Volta will add flags for all architectures of that particular NVIDIA GPU generation. COMPUTE and CODE are placeholders that should be replaced with compute and code numbers (e.g. for compute\_70 and sm\_70 COMPUTE and CODE should be replaced with 70. Default is Auto. For a more detailed explanation of this option see the ARCHITECTURES specification list section in the documentation of the CudaArchitectureSelector CMake module.

• -DGINKGO\_WINDOWS\_SHARED\_LIBRARY\_RELPATH=<path> where <path> is a relative path built with PROJECT\_BINARY\_DIR. Users must add the absolute path (PROJECT\_BINARY\_DIR/GINKG← O\_WINDOWS\_SHARED\_LIBRARY\_RELPATH) into the environment variable PATH when building shared libraries and executable program, default is windows\_shared\_library.

• -DGINKGO\_CHECK\_PATH={ON, OFF} checks if the environment variable PATH is valid. It is checked only when building shared libraries and executable program, default is ON.

For example, to build everything (in debug mode), use:

```
cmake -G "Unix Makefiles" -H. -BDebug -DCMAKE_BUILD_TYPE=Debug -DGINKGO_DEVEL_TOOLS=ON \
    -DGINKGO_BUILD_TESTS=ON -DGINKGO_BUILD_REFERENCE=ON -DGINKGO_BUILD_OMP=ON \
    -DGINKGO_BUILD_CUDA=ON -DGINKGO_BUILD_HIP=ON
cmake --build Debug
```

NOTE: Ginkgo is known to work with the Unix Makefiles and Ninja based generators. Other CMake generators are untested.

## 2.0.2 Building Ginkgo with HIP support

Ginkgo provides a  $\mbox{HIP}$  backend. This allows to compile optimized versions of the kernels for either AMD or  $\mbox{NV} \leftarrow \mbox{IDIA GPUs}$ . The CMake configuration step will try to auto-detect the presence of HIP either at  $\mbox{log} + \mbox{log} + \mbox{l$ 

#### 2.0.2.1 Correctly installing HIP toolkits and dependencies for Ginkgo

In general, Ginkgo's HIP backend requires the following packages:

- · HIP.
- · hipBLAS,
- · hipSPARSE,
- Thrust.

It is necessary to provide some details about the different ways to procure and install these packages, in particular for NVIDIA systems since getting a correct, non bloated setup is not straightforward.

For AMD systems, the simplest way is to follow the instructions provided here which provide package installers for most Linux distributions. Ginkgo also needs the installation of the hipBLAS and hipSPARSE interfaces. Optionally if you do not already have a thrust installation, [the ROCm provided rocThrust package can be used]( https://github.com/ROCmSoftwarePlatform/rocThrust).

For NVIDIA systems, the traditional installation (package hip\_nvcc), albeit working properly is currently odd  $\leftarrow$ : it depends on all the hcc related packages, although the nvcc backend seems to entirely rely on the CUDA suite. [See this issue for more details]( https://github.com/ROCmSoftwarePlatform/hipBLA  $\leftarrow$  S/issues/53). It is advised in this case to compile everything manually, including using forks of hipBLAS and hipSPARSE specifically made to not depend on the hcc specific packages. Thrust is often provided by CU  $\leftarrow$  DA and this Thrust version should work with HIP. Here is a sample procedure for installing HIP, hipBLAS and hipSPARSE.

```
# HIP
git clone https://github.com/ROCm-Developer-Tools/HIP.git
pushd HIP && mkdir build && pushd build
cmake .. && make install
popd && popd
# hipBLAS
git clone https://github.com/tcojean/hipBLAS.git
pushd hipBLAS && mkdir build && pushd build
cmake .. && make install
popd && popd
# hipSPARSE
git clone https://github.com/tcojean/hipSPARSE.git
pushd hipSPARSE
git clone https://github.com/tcojean/hipSPARSE.git
pushd hipSPARSE && mkdir build && pushd build
cmake -DBUILD_CUDA=ON .. && make install
popd && popd
```

6 Installation Instructions

#### 2.0.2.2 Changing the paths to search for HIP and other packages

All HIP installation paths can be configured through the use of environment variables or CMake variables. This way of configuring the paths is currently imposed by the HIP tool suite. The variables are the following:

- CMake -DHIP\_PATH= or environment export HIP\_PATH=: sets the HIP installation path. The default value is /opt/rocm/hip.
- CMake -DHIPBLAS\_PATH= or environment export HIPBLAS\_PATH=: sets the hipBLAS installation path. The default value is /opt/rocm/hipblas.
- CMake -DHIPSPARSE\_PATH= or environment export HIPSPARSE\_PATH=: sets the hipSPARSE installation path. The default value is /opt/rocm/hipsparse.
- CMake -DHCC\_PATH= or environment export HCC\_PATH=: sets the HCC installation path, for AMD backends. The default value is /opt/rocm/hcc.
- environment export CUDA\_PATH=: where hipcc can find CUDA if it is not in the default /usr/local/cuda path.

#### 2.0.2.3 HIP platform detection of AMD and NVIDIA

By default, Ginkgo uses the output of /opt/rocm/hip/bin/hipconfig --platform to select the backend. The accepted values are either hcc (AMD) or nvcc (NVIDIA). When on an AMD or NVIDIA system, this should output the correct platform by default. When on a system without GPUs, this should output hcc by default. To change this value, export the environment variable HIP\_PLATFORM like so:

export HIP\_PLATFORM=nvcc

#### 2.0.2.4 Setting platform specific compilation flags

Platform specific compilation flags can be given through the following CMake variables:

- -DGINKGO\_HIP\_COMPILER\_FLAGS=: compilation flags given to all platforms.
- -DGINKGO\_HIP\_HCC\_COMPILER\_FLAGS=: compilation flags given to AMD platforms.
- -DGINKGO\_HIP\_NVCC\_COMPILER\_FLAGS=: compilation flags given to NVIDIA platforms.

### 2.0.3 Third party libraries and packages

Ginkgo relies on third party packages in different cases. These third party packages can be turned off by disabling the relevant options.

- GINKGO\_BUILD\_CUDA=ON: CudaArchitectureSelector (CAS) is a CMake helper to manage CUDA architecture settings;
- GINKGO\_BUILD\_TESTS=ON: Our tests are implemented with Google Test;
- GINKGO\_BUILD\_BENCHMARKS=ON: For argument management we use gflags and for JSON parsing we use RapidJSON;
- GINKGO\_DEVEL\_TOOLS=ON: git-cmake-format is our CMake helper for code formatting.

By default, Ginkgo uses the internal version of each package. For each of the packages GTEST, GFLAGS, REAPIDJSON and CAS, it is possible to force Ginkgo to try to use an external version of a package. For this, Ginkgo provides two ways to find packages. To rely on the CMake find\_package command, use the CMake option -DGINKGO\_USE\_EXTERNAL\_<package>=ON. Note that, if the external packages were not installed to the default location, the CMake option -DCMAKE\_PREFIX\_PATH=<path-list> needs to be set to the semicolon (;) separated list of install paths of these external packages. For more Information, see the CMake documentation for CMAKE\_PREFIX\_PATH for details.

To manually configure the paths, Ginkgo relies on the standard xSDK Installation policies for all packages except CAS (as it is neither a library nor a header, it cannot be expressed through the TPL format):

- -DTPL\_ENABLE\_<package>=ON
- -DTPL\_<package>\_LIBRARIES=/path/to/libraries.{so|a}
- -DTPL\_<package>\_INCLUDE\_DIRS=/path/to/header/directory

When applicable (e.g. for GTest libraries), a ; separated list can be given to the  $TPL\_<package>_{LIBR} \rightarrow ARIES|INCLUDE\_DIRS\}$  variables.

### 2.0.4 Installing Ginkgo

To install Ginkgo into the specified folder, execute the following command in the build folder  ${\tt make\ install}$ 

If the installation prefix (see CMAKE\_INSTALL\_PREFIX) is not writable for your user, e.g. when installing Ginkgo system-wide, it might be necessary to prefix the call with sudo.

After the installation, CMake can find ginkgo with  $find\_package$  (Ginkgo). An example can be found in the test\\_install.

8 Installation Instructions

# **Testing Instructions**

### 3.0.1 Running the unit tests

You need to compile ginkgo with <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_TESTS=ON</code> option to be able to run the tests.

### 3.0.1.1 Using make test

After configuring Ginkgo, use the following command inside the build folder to run all tests:

The output should contain several lines of the form:

To run only a specific test and see more details results (e.g. if a test failed) run the following from the build folder:

where path/to/test is the path returned by make test.

## 3.0.1.2 Using CTest

The tests can also be ran through CTest from the command line, for example when in a configured build directory: CTEST - T STATT - T S

Will start a new test campaign (usually in Experimental mode), build Ginkgo with the set configuration, run the tests and submit the results to our CDash dashboard.

Another option is to use Ginkgo's CTest script which is configured to build Ginkgo with default settings, runs the tests and submits the test to our CDash dashboard automatically.

To run the script, use the following command:

```
ctest -S cmake/CTestScript.cmake
```

The default settings are for our own CI system. Feel free to configure the script before launching it through variables or by directly changing its values. A documentation can be found in the script itself.

10 Testing Instructions

# Running the benchmarks

In addition to the unit tests designed to verify correctness, Ginkgo also includes a benchmark suite for checking its performance on the system. To compile the benchmarks, the flag <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_BENCHMARKS=ON</code> has to be set during the <code>cmake</code> step. In addition, the <code>ssget command-line utility</code> has to be installed on the system.

The benchmark suite tests Ginkgo's performance using the SuiteSparse matrix collection and artificially generated matrices. The suite sparse collection will be downloaded automatically when the benchmarks are run. Please note that the entire collection requires roughly 100GB of disk storage in its compressed format, and roughly 25GB of additional disk space for intermediate data (such us uncompressing the archive). Additionally, the benchmark runs usually take a long time (SpMV benchmarks on the complete collection take roughly 24h using the K20 GPU), and will stress the system.

The benchmark suite is invoked using the make benchmark command in the build directory. The behavior of the suite can be modified using environment variables. Assuming the bash shell is used, these can either be specified via the export command to persist between multiple runs:

```
export VARIABLE="value" ....
make benchmark
```

or specified on the fly, on the same line as the make benchmark command:

env VARIABLE="value" ... make benchmark

Since make sets any variables passed to it as temporary environment variables, the following shorthand can also be used:

```
make benchmark VARIABLE="value" ...
```

A combination of the above approaches is also possible (e.g. it may be useful to export the  $SYSTEM_NAME$  variable, and specify the others at every benchmark run).

Supported environment variables are described in the following list:

- BENCHMARK={spmv, solver, preconditioner} The benchmark set to run. Default is spmv.
  - spmv Runs the sparse matrix-vector product benchmarks on the SuiteSparse collection.
  - solver Runs the solver benchmarks on the SuiteSparse collection. The matrix format is determined by running the spmv benchmarks first, and using the fastest format determined by that benchmark. The maximum number of iterations for the iterative solvers is set to 10,000 and the requested residual reduction factor to 1e-6.
  - preconditioner Runs the preconditioner benchmarks on artificially generated block-diagonal matrices.

- DRY\_RUN={true, false} If set to true, prepares the system for the benchmark runs (downloads the collections, creates the result structure, etc.) and outputs the list of commands that would normally be run, but does not run the benchmarks themselves. Default is false.
- EXECUTOR={reference, cuda, omp} The executor used for running the benchmarks. Default is cuda.
- SEGMENTS=<N> Splits the benchmark suite into <N> segments. This option is useful for running the benchmarks on an HPC system with a batch scheduler, as it enables partitioning of the benchmark suite and running it concurrently on multiple nodes of the system. If specified, SEGMENT\_ID also has to be set. Default is 1.
- SEGMENT\_ID=<I> used in combination with the SEGMENTS variable. <I> should be an integer between 1 and <N>. If specified, only the <I>-th segment of the benchmark suite will be run. Default is 1.
- SYSTEM\_NAME=<name> the name of the system where the benchmarks are being run. This option only changes the directory where the benchmark results are stored. It can be used to avoid overwriting the benchmarks if multiple systems share the same filesystem, or when copying the results between systems. Default is unknown.

Once make benchmark completes, the results can be found in <Ginkgo build directory>/benchmark/results/<
YSTEM\_NAME>/. The files are written in the JSON format, and can be analyzed using any of the data analysis
tools that support JSON. Alternatively, they can be uploaded to an online repository, and analyzed using Ginkgo's
free web tool Ginkgo Performance Explorer (GPE). (Make sure to change the "Performance data
URL" to your repository if using GPE.)

# **Example programs**

Here you can find example programs that demonstrate the usage of Ginkgo. Some examples are built on one another and some are stand-alone and demonstrate a concept of Ginkgo, which can be used in your own code.

You can browse the available example programs

- 1. as a graph that shows how example programs build upon each other.
- 2. as a list that provides a short synopsis of each program.
- 3. or grouped by topic.

By default, all Ginkgo examples are built using CMake.

An example for building the examples and using Ginkgo as an external library without CMake can be found in the script provided for each example, which should be called with the form: ./build.sh PATH\_TO\_GINKGO\_B  $\leftarrow$  UILD\_DIR

By default, Ginkgo is compiled with at least <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_REFERENCE=ON</code>. To execute on a GPU, you need to have a GPU on the system and must have compiled Ginkgo with the <code>-DGINKGO\_BUILD\_CUDA=ON</code> option.

#### Connections between example programs

The following graph shows the connections between example programs and how they build on each other. Click on any of the boxes to go to one of the programs. If you hover your mouse pointer over a box, a brief description of the program should appear.



14 Example programs

## Legend:



## **Example programs**

The simple-solver program	A minimal CG solver in Ginkgo, which reads a matrix from a file.			
The minimal-cuda-solver program	A minimal solver on the CUDA executor than can be run on NVI← DIA GPU's.			
The poisson-solver program	Solve an actual physically relevant problem, the poisson problem. The matrix is generated within Ginkgo.			
The preconditioned-solver program	Using a Jacobi preconditioner to solve a linear system.			
The ilu-preconditioned-solver program	Using an ILU preconditioner to solve a linear system.			
The performance-debugging program	Using Loggers to debug the performance within Ginkgo.			
The three-pt-stencil-solver program	Using a three point stencil to solve the poisson equation with array views.			
The nine-pt-stencil-solver program	Using a nine point 2D stencil to solve the poisson equation wi array views.			
The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program	Using a twentyseven point 3D stencil to solve the poisson equation with array views.			
The external-lib-interfacing program	Using Ginkgo's solver with the external library deal.II.			
The custom-logger program	Creating a custom logger specifically for comparing the recurrent and the real residual norms.			
The custom-matrix-format program	Creating a matrix-free stencil solver by using Ginkgo's advanced methods to build your own custom matrix format.			
The inverse-iteration program	Using Ginkgo to compute eigenvalues of a matrix with the inverse iteration method.			
The simple-solver-logging program	Using the logging functionality in Ginkgo to get solver and other information to diagnose and debug your code.			
The papi-logging program	Using the PAPI logging library in Ginkgo to get advanced information about your code and its behaviour.			
The ginkgo-overhead program	Measuring the overhead of the Ginkgo library.			

The custom-stopping-criterion program	Creating a custom stopping criterion for the iterative solution process.
The ginkgo-ranges program	Using the ranges concept to factorize a matrix with the LU factorization.

## **Example programs grouped by topics**

Solving a simple linear system with choice of executors.	The simple-solver program		
Debug the performance of a solver using loggers.	The performance-debugging program		
Using the CUDA executor	The minimal-cuda-solver program		
Using preconditioners	The preconditioned-solver program,		
	The ilu-preconditioned-solver program		
Solving a physically relevant problem	The poisson-solver program,		
	The three-pt-stencil-solver program,		
	The nine-pt-stencil-solver program,		
	The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program,		
	The custom-matrix-format program		
Reading in a matrix and right hand side from a file.	The simple-solver program,		
	The minimal-cuda-solver program,		
	The preconditioned-solver program,		
	The ilu-preconditioned-solver program,		
	The inverse-iteration program,		
	The simple-solver-logging program,		
	The papi-logging program,		
	The custom-stopping-criterion program,		
	The custom-logger program		

## Basic techniques

Using Ginkgo with external libraries.	The external-lib-interfacing program
Customizing Ginkgo	The custom-logger program, The custom-stopping-criterion program, The custom-matrix-format program
Writing your own matrix format	The custom-matrix-format program
Using Ginkgo to construct more complex linear algebra routines.	The inverse-iteration program
Logging within Ginkgo.	The simple-solver-logging program, The papi-logging program, The custom-logger program
Constructing your own stopping criterion.	The custom-stopping-criterion program
Using ranges in Ginkgo.	The ginkgo-ranges program

#### **Advanced techniques**

16 Example programs

# The adaptive precision-block jacobi program

The preconditioned solver example..

This example depends on preconditioned-solver.

# This example shows how to use the adaptive precision block-Jacobi preconditioner.

In this example, we first read in a matrix from file, then generate a right-hand side and an initial guess. The preconditioned CG solver is enhanced with a block-Jacobi preconditioner that optimizes the storage format for the distinct inverted diagonal blocks to the numerical requirements. The example features the iteration count and runtime of the CG solver.

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
  exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
            gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
     exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
```

```
} else {
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
Read data
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
Create RHS and initial guess as 1
gko::size_type size = A->get_size()[0];
auto host_x = vec::create(exec->get_master(), gko::dim<2>(size, 1));
for (auto i = 0; i < size; i++) {</pre>
    host_x->at(i, 0) = 1.;
auto x = vec::create(exec);
auto b = vec::create(exec);
x->copy_from(host_x.get());
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
Calculate initial residual by overwriting b
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto initres = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b)); b->compute_norm2(lend(initres));
copy b again
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
auto iter stop =
    gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(10000u).on(exec);
auto tol_stop = gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                      .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                      .on(exec);
std::shared_ptr<const gko::log::Convergence<ValueType» logger =
    gko::log::Convergence<ValueType>::create(exec);
iter_stop->add_logger(logger);
tol_stop->add_logger(logger);
Create solver factory
auto solver gen
    cg::build()
         .with_criteria(gko::share(iter_stop), gko::share(tol_stop))
Add preconditioner, these 2 lines are the only difference from the simple solver example
.with_preconditioner(bj::build()
                           .with_max_block_size(16u)
                            .with_storage_optimization(
                                gko::precision_reduction::autodetect())
                            .on(exec))
.on(exec):
Create solver
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
Solve system
exec->synchronize();
std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
auto toc = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
time += std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(toc - tic);
Calculate residual
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n";
write(std::cout, lend(initres));
std::cout « "Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
Print solver statistics
    std::cout « "CG iteration count:
                                              " « logger->get_num_iterations()
               « std::endl;
    std::cout « "CG execution time [ms]: "
               « static_cast<double>(time.count()) / 1000000.0 « std::endl;
}
```

#### Results

# This is the expected output: Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r): %%MatrixMarket matrix array real general 1 1 194.679 Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r): %%MatrixMarket matrix array real general 1 1 2.8994e-11 CG iteration count: 8 CG execution time [ms]: 4.10581

#### Comments about programming and debugging

## The plain program

```
************* GINKGO LICENSE>******************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
    gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
  exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
               gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
```

```
gko::size_type size = A->get_size()[0];
auto host_x = vec::create(exec->get_master(), gko::dim<2>(size, 1));
for (auto i = 0; i < size; i++) {</pre>
   host_x->at(i, 0) = 1.;
auto x = vec::create(exec);
auto b = vec::create(exec);
x->copy_from(host_x.get());
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto initres = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(initres));
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
auto iter stop =
    gko::stop::Iteration::build().with max iters(10000u).on(exec);
auto tol_stop = gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                      .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                      .on(exec);
std::shared_ptr<const gko::log::Convergence<ValueType» logger =</pre>
    gko::log::Convergence<ValueType>::create(exec);
iter stop->add logger(logger);
tol_stop->add_logger(logger);
auto solver_gen =
    cg::build()
         .with_criteria(gko::share(iter_stop), gko::share(tol_stop))
         .with_preconditioner(bj::build()
                                      .with_max_block_size(16u)
                                      .with_storage_optimization(
                                          gko::precision_reduction::autodetect())
         .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
exec->synchronize();
std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
auto toc = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
time += std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(toc - tic);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(initres));
std::cout « "Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
std::cout « "CG iteration count:
                                          " « logger->get_num_iterations()
          « std::endl;
std::cout « "CG execution time [ms]: "
           « static_cast<double>(time.count()) / 1000000.0 « std::endl;
```

# The custom-logger program

The simple solver with a custom logger example..

This example depends on simple-solver, simple-solver-logging, minimal-cuda-solver.

#### Introduction

The custom-logger example shows how Ginkgo's API can be leveraged to implement application-specific callbacks for Ginkgo's events. This is the most basic way of extending Ginkgo and a good first step for any application developer who wants to adapt Ginkgo to his specific needs.

Ginkgo's gko::log::Logger abstraction provides hooks to the events that happen during the library execution. These hooks concern any low-level event such as memory allocations, deallocations, copies and kernel launches up to high-level events such as linear operator applications and completion of solver iterations.

In this example, a simple logger is implemented to track the solver's recurrent residual norm and compute the true residual norm. At the end of the solver execution, a comparison table is shown on-screen.

#### About the example

Each example has the following sections:

- 1. **Introduction:**This gives an overview of the example and mentions any interesting aspects in the example that might help the reader.
- 2. **The commented program:** This section is intended for you to understand the details of the example so that you can play with it and understand Ginkgo and its features better.
- 3. **Results:** This section shows the results of the code when run. Though the results may not be completely the same, you can expect the behaviour to be similar.
- 4. **The plain program:** This is the complete code without any comments to have an complete overview of the code.

## The commented program

#### Include files

This is the main ginkgo header file.

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
```

Add the fstream header to read from data from files.

```
#include <fstream
```

Add the C++ iomanip header to prettify the output.

```
#include <iomanip>
```

Add formatting flag modification capabilities.

```
#include <ios>
```

Add the C++ iostream header to output information to the console.

```
#include <iostream>
```

Add the string manipulation header to handle strings.

```
#include <string>
```

Add the vector header for storing the logger's data

```
#include <vector>
```

Utility function which gets the scalar value of a Ginkgo gko::matrix::Dense matrix representing the norm of a vector.

```
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> get_norm(
    const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *norm)
{
```

Put the value on CPU thanks to the master executor

```
auto cpu_norm = clone(norm->get_executor()->get_master(), norm);
```

```
Return the scalar value contained at position (0, 0)
```

```
return std::real(cpu_norm->at(0, 0));
```

Utility function which computes the norm of a Ginkgo gko::matrix::Dense vector.

```
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> compute_norm(
    const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *b)
{
```

#### Get the executor of the vector

```
auto exec = b->get_executor();
```

Initialize a result scalar containing the value 0.0.

```
auto b_norm = gko::initialize<gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType»({0.0}, exec);</pre>
```

Use the dense compute\_norm2 function to compute the norm.

```
b->compute_norm2(lend(b_norm));
```

Use the other utility function to return the norm contained in b\_norm`

```
return get_norm(lend(b_norm));
```

Custom logger class which intercepts the residual norm scalar and solution vector in order to print a table of real vs recurrent (internal to the solvers) residual norms.

```
template <typename ValueType>
struct ResidualLogger : gko::log::Logger {
```

#### Output the logger's data in a table format

```
void write() const
```

Print a header for the table

```
std::cout « "Recurrent vs true residual norm:" « std::endl;
std::cout « '/' « std::setw(10) « "Iteration" « '|' « std::setw(25) 
 « "Recurrent Residual Norm" « '|' « std::setw(25) 
 « "True Residual Norm" « '|' « std::endl;
Print a separation line. Note that for creating 10 characters std::setw() should be set to 11.
Print the data one by one in the form
std::cout « std::scientific;
for (std::size_t i = 0; i < iterations.size(); i++) {
   std::cout « '|' « std::setw(10) « iterations[i] « '|'</pre>
             std::defaultfloat could be used here but some compilers do not support it properly, e.g. the Intel compiler
std::cout.unsetf(std::ios_base::floatfield);
Print a separation line
    using gko_dense = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
Customize the logging hook which is called everytime an iteration is completed
const gko::LinOp *residual,
                          const gko::LinOp *solution,
                          const gko::LinOp *residual_norm) const override
{
If the solver shares a residual norm, log its value
if (residual_norm) {
    auto dense_norm = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual_norm);
Add the norm to the recurrent_norms vector
recurrent_norms.push_back(get_norm(dense_norm));
Otherwise, use the recurrent residual vector
    auto dense_residual = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual);
Compute the residual vector's norm
auto norm = compute_norm(gko::lend(dense_residual));
Add the computed norm to the recurrent_norms vector
    recurrent_norms.push_back(norm);
If the solver shares the current solution vector
if (solution) {
Store the matrix's executor
auto exec = matrix->get_executor();
Create a scalar containing the value 1.0
auto one = gko::initialize<gko dense>({1.0}, exec);
Create a scalar containing the value -1.0
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<gko_dense>({-1.0}, exec);
Instantiate a temporary result variable
auto res = gko::clone(b);
Compute the real residual vector by calling apply on the system matrix
matrix->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(solution),
```

gko::lend(neg\_one), gko::lend(res));

```
Compute the norm of the residual vector and add it to the real norms vector
    real_norms.push_back(compute_norm(gko::lend(res)));
} else {
Add to the real_norms vector the value -1.0 if it could not be computed
    real_norms.push_back(-1.0);
Add the current iteration number to the iterations vector
    iterations.push_back(iteration);
Construct the logger and store the system matrix and b vectors
    ResidualLogger(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec,
const gko::LinOp *matrix, const gko_dense *b)
         : gko::log::Logger(exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask),
          matrix{matrix},
    { }
private:
Pointer to the system matrix
const gko::LinOp *matrix;
Pointer to the right hand sides
const gko_dense *b;
Vector which stores all the recurrent residual norms
mutable std::vector<ValueType> recurrent norms{};
Vector which stores all the real residual norms
mutable std::vector<ValueType> real_norms{};
Vector which stores all the iteration numbers
    mutable std::vector<std::size_t> iterations{};
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
```

Use some shortcuts. In Ginkgo, vectors are seen as a gko::matrix::Dense with one column/one row. The advantage of this concept is that using multiple vectors is a now a natural extension of adding columns/rows are necessary.

```
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
```

The gko::matrix::Csr class is used here, but any other matrix class such as gko::matrix::Coo, gko::matrix::Hybrid, gko::matrix::Ell or gko::matrix::Sellp could also be used.

```
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
```

The gko::solver::Cg is used here, but any other solver class can also be used.

```
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
```

#### Print the ginkgo version information.

std::cout « gko::version\_info::get() « std::endl;

#### Where do you want to run your solver?

The gko::Executor class is one of the cornerstones of Ginkgo. Currently, we have support for an gko::OmpExecutor, which uses OpenMP multi-threading in most of its kernels, a gko::ReferenceExecutor, a single threaded specialization of the OpenMP executor and a gko::CudaExecutor which runs the code on a NVIDIA GPU if available.

#### Note

With the help of C++, you see that you only ever need to change the executor and all the other functions/routines within Ginkgo should automatically work and run on the executor with any other changes.

#### Reading your data and transfer to the proper device.

Read the matrix, right hand side and the initial solution using the read function.

Note

Ginkgo uses C++ smart pointers to automatically manage memory. To this end, we use our own object ownership transfer functions that under the hood call the required smart pointer functions to manage object ownership. The gko::share, gko::give and gko::lend are the functions that you would need to use.

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = le-7;
```

#### Creating the solver

Generate the gko::solver factory. Ginkgo uses the concept of Factories to build solvers with certain properties. Observe the Fluent interface used here. Here a cg solver is generated with a stopping criteria of maximum iterations of 20 and a residual norm reduction of 1e-15. You also observe that the stopping criteria(gko::stop) are also generated from factories using their build methods. You need to specify the executors which each of the object needs to be built on.

#### Instantiate a ResidualLogger logger.

```
auto logger = std::make_shared<ResidualLogger<ValueType»(
    exec, gko::lend(A), gko::lend(b));</pre>
```

Add the previously created logger to the solver factory. The logger will be automatically propagated to all solvers created from this factory.

```
solver_gen->add_logger(logger);
```

Generate the solver from the matrix. The solver factory built in the previous step takes a "matrix" (a gko::LinOp to be more general) as an input. In this case we provide it with a full matrix that we previously read, but as the solver only effectively uses the apply() method within the provided "matrix" object, you can effectively create a gko::LinOp class with your own apply implementation to accomplish more tasks. We will see an example of how this can be done in the custom-matrix-format example

```
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
```

Finally, solve the system. The solver, being a gko::LinOp, can be applied to a right hand side, b to obtain the solution, x.

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

#### Print the solution to the command line.

```
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
```

#### Print the table of the residuals obtained from the logger

```
logger->write();
```

To measure if your solution has actually converged, you can measure the error of the solution. one, neg\_one are objects that represent the numbers which allow for a uniform interface when computing on any device. To compute the residual, all you need to do is call the apply method, which in this case is an spmv and equivalent to the LAPACK z\_spmv routine. Finally, you compute the euclidean 2-norm with the compute\_norm2 function.

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

#### Results

```
The following is the expected result:
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Recurrent vs real residual norm:
 Iteration| Recurrent Residual Norm|
                                               Real Residual Norm
          0.1
                          4.358899e+001
                                                     4.358899e+001
          1 I
                         2.304548e+00|
                                                     2.304548e+001
                          1.467706e+00|
                                                     1.467706e+00|
                          9.848751e-01|
                                                     9.848751e-01|
                          7.418330e-01|
                                                     7.418330e-01
          5 I
                          5.136231e-01|
                                                     5.136231e-01
                          3.841650e-011
                                                     3.841650e-011
                          3.164394e-011
                                                     3.164394e-01
                          2.277088e-01|
                                                    2.277088e-01|
          81
                          1.703121e-01|
                                                     1.703121e-01|
         10
                          9.737220e-02|
                                                     9.737220e-02
         11|
                          6.168306e-02|
                                                     6.168306e-02
         12|
                          4.541231e-02|
                                                     4.541231e-02|
         131
                          3.195304e-021
                                                    3.195304e-021
                          1.616058e-02|
                                                     1.616058e-02
         14|
                          6.570152e-03|
         15|
                                                    6.570152e-03|
         16|
                          2.643669e-03|
                                                     2.643669e-03|
         17
                          8.588089e-04|
                                                     8.588089e-04
         181
                          2.864613e-041
                                                     2.864613e-04
         191
                         1.641952e-15|
                                                     2.107881e-15
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
2.10788e-15
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

#### The plain program

IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED

```
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <ios>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> get_norm(
   const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *norm)
    auto cpu_norm = clone(norm->get_executor()->get_master(), norm);
    return std::real(cpu_norm->at(0, 0));
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> compute_norm(
    const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *b)
    auto exec = b->get_executor();
    auto b_norm = gko::initialize<gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType»({0.0}, exec);</pre>
    b->compute_norm2(lend(b_norm));
    return get_norm(lend(b_norm));
template <typename ValueType>
struct ResidualLogger : gko::log::Logger {
   void write() const
       std::cout \ll "Recurrent vs true residual norm:" \ll std::endl; std::cout \ll '\mid' \ll std::setw(10) \ll "Iteration" \ll '\mid' \ll std::setw(25)
       std::cout « std::scientific;
        std::cout.unsetf(std::ios_base::floatfield);
       using gko dense = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    void on_iteration_complete(const gko::LinOp *,
                              const gko::size_type &iteration,
                               const gko::LinOp *residual,
                              const gko::LinOp *solution,
                              const gko::LinOp *residual_norm) const override
        if (residual_norm) {
           auto dense_norm = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual_norm);
            recurrent_norms.push_back(get_norm(dense_norm));
        } else {
           auto dense_residual = gko::as<gko_dense>(residual);
            auto norm = compute_norm(gko::lend(dense_residual));
           recurrent norms.push back(norm);
        if (solution) {
            auto exec = matrix->get_executor();
           auto one = gko::initialize<gko_dense>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<gko_dense>({-1.0}, exec);
            auto res = gko::clone(b);
           matrix->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(solution),
                         gko::lend(neg_one), gko::lend(res));
            real_norms.push_back(compute_norm(gko::lend(res)));
        } else {
           real norms.push back(-1.0);
        iterations.push_back(iteration);
    ResidualLogger(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec,
                  const gko::LinOp *matrix, const gko_dense *b)
        : gko::log::Logger(exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask),
         matrix{matrix}.
```

```
b{b}
    { }
private:
    const gko::LinOp *matrix;
    const gko_dense *b;
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> recurrent_norms{};
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> real_norms{};
    mutable std::vector<std::size_t> iterations{};
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
        gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
               gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
    auto solver gen =
        cg::build()
            .with_criteria(
                 gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
                 gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                     .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                     .on(exec))
             .on(exec);
    auto logger = std::make_shared<ResidualLogger<ValueType»(</pre>
        exec, gko::lend(A), gko::lend(b));
    solver_gen->add_logger(logger);
    auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
    solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
    logger->write();
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
    std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
    write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# The custom-matrix-format program

The custom matrix format example..

This example depends on simple-solver, poisson-solver, three-pt-stencil-solver, .

#### Introduction

This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:

$$\begin{aligned} u:[0,1] &\to R \\ u'' &= f \\ u(0) &= u0 \\ u(1) &= u1 \end{aligned}$$

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with  $\mathbb K$  discretization points ( $\mathbb K$  can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:

For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1,...,xk,and step size h=1/(K+1), the formula produces a system of linear equations

$$2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1h^2 + u0$$
  
-  $u(k-1) + 2u_k - u(k+1) = -f_kh^2, k = 2, ..., K-1$   
-  $u(K-1) + 2u_K = -f_Kh^2 + u1$ 

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f'is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution ' $u(x) = x^3$ '), but that can be changed in the main function.

The intention of this example is to show how a custom linear operator can be created and integrated into Ginkgo to achieve performance benefits.

#### About the example

#### The commented program

```
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <omp.h>
#include <oinkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
```

A CUDA kernel implementing the stencil, which will be used if running on the CUDA executor. Unfortunately, NVCC has serious problems interpreting some parts of Ginkgo's code, so the kernel has to be compiled separately.

A stencil matrix class representing the 3pt stencil linear operator. We include the gko::EnableLinOp mixin which implements the entire LinOp interface, except the two apply\_impl methods, which get called inside the default implementation of apply (after argument verification) to perform the actual application of the linear operator. In addition, it includes the implementation of the entire PolymorphicObject interface.

It also includes the gko::EnableCreateMethod mixin which provides a default implementation of the static create method. This method will forward all its arguments to the constructor to create the object, and return an stdc::unique\_ptr to the created object.

This constructor will be called by the create method. Here we initialize the coefficients of the stencil.

Here we implement the application of the linear operator, x = A \* b. apply\_impl will be called by the apply method, after the arguments have been moved to the correct executor and the operators checked for conforming sizes.

For simplicity, we assume that there is always only one right hand side and the stride of consecutive elements in the vectors is 1 (both of these are always true in this example).

```
void apply_impl(const gko::LinOp *b, gko::LinOp *x) const override {
```

we only implement the operator for dense RHS. gko::as will throw an exception if its argument is not Dense.

```
auto dense_b = gko::as<vec>(b);
auto dense_x = gko::as<vec>(x);
```

we need separate implementations depending on the executor, so we create an operation which maps the call to the correct implementation

#### OpenMP implementation

```
void run(std::shared_ptr<const gko::OmpExecutor>) const override
{
    auto b_values = b->get_const_values();
    auto x_values = x->get_values();

#pragma omp parallel for
    for (std::size_t i = 0; i < x->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
        auto coefs = coefficients.get_const_data();
        auto result = coefs[1] * b_values[i];
        if (i > 0) {
            result += coefs[0] * b_values[i - 1];
        }
}
```

```
}
if (i < x->get_size()[0] - 1) {
    result += coefs[2] * b_values[i + 1];
}
x_values[i] = result;
}
```

#### **CUDA** implementation

We do not provide an implementation for reference executor. If not provided, Ginkgo will use the implementation for the OpenMP executor when calling it in the reference executor.

```
const coef_type &coefficients;
   const vec *b;
   vec *x;
};
this->get_executor()->run(
   stencil_operation(coefficients, dense_b, dense_x));
```

There is also a version of the apply function which does the operation x = alpha \* A \* b + beta \* x. This function is commonly used and can often be better optimized than implementing it using x = A \* b. However, for simplicity, we will implement it exactly like that in this example.

Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

#### Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

```
Prints the solution u.
template <typename ValueType>
void print_solution(ValueType u0, ValueType u1,
                       const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *u)
    std::cout « u0 « '\n'; for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
         std::cout « u->get_const_values()[i] « '\n';
     std::cout « u1 « std::endl;
}
Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function correct_u.
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType
double calculate_error(int discretization_points,
                           const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *u,
                           Closure correct_u)
     const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
auto error = 0.0;
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
        using std::abs;
const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
         error +=
             abs(u->get_const_values()[i] - correct_u(xi)) / abs(correct_u(xi));
     return error;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
if (argc < 2) {</pre>
     std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                « std::endl;
     std::exit(-1);
Get number of discretization points
const unsigned int discretization_points =
argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100u;
const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
Figure out where to run the code
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{
     {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
     {"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
     {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation
const auto exec = exec_map at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
executor used by the application
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
auto correct_u = [](ValueType x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [](ValueType x) { return ValueType(6) * x; };
auto u0 = correct_u(0);
auto u1 = correct_u(1);
initialize vectors
auto rhs = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
generate_rhs(f, u0, u1, lend(rhs));
auto u = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    u->get_values()[i] = 0.0;
const ValueType reduction_factor = 1e-7;
```

### Generate solver and solve the system

cg::build()

#### Results

#### Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
******GINKGO LICENSE>****************
 Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right
this software without specific prior written permission.
 THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
           AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
 TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
 PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
 LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
 THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
  #include <iostream>
 #include <map>
 #include <string>
 #include <omp.h>
 #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
 template <typename ValueType>
void stencil_kernel(std::size_t size, const ValueType *coefs,
                                                               const ValueType *b, ValueType *x);
 template <typename ValueType>
class StencilMatrix : public gko::EnableLinOp<StencilMatrix<ValueType»,</pre>
                                                                      public gko::EnableCreateMethod<StencilMatrix<ValueType» {</pre>
public:
             StencilMatrix(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec,
                                                        gko::size_type size = 0, ValueType left = -1.0, ValueType center = 2.0, ValueType right = -1.0)
                          : gko::EnableLinOp<StencilMatrix>(exec, gko::dim<2>{size}),
                                coefficients(exec, {left, center, right})
             {}
protected:
             using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
             using coef_type = gko::Array<ValueType>;
```

```
void apply_impl(const gko::LinOp *b, gko::LinOp *x) const override
         auto dense_b = gko::as<vec>(b);
auto dense_x = gko::as<vec>(x);
         struct stencil_operation : gko::Operation {
    stencil_operation(const coef_type &coefficients, const vec *b,
                                    vec *x)
                    : coefficients{coefficients}, b{b}, x{x}
               void run(std::shared_ptr<const gko::OmpExecutor>) const override
                   auto b values = b->get const values();
                   auto x_values = x->get_values();
#pragma omp parallel for
                   for (std::size_t i = 0; i < x->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
                        auto coefs = coefficients.get_const_data();
auto result = coefs[1] * b_values[i];
                         if (i > 0) {
                             result += coefs[0] * b_values[i - 1];
                         if (i < x->get_size()[0] - 1) {
                             result += coefs[2] * b_values[i + 1];
                         x_values[i] = result;
               void run(std::shared_ptr<const gko::CudaExecutor>) const override
                   stencil_kernel(x->get_size()[0], coefficients.get_const_data(),
                                     b->get_const_values(), x->get_values());
               const coef_type &coefficients;
               const vec *b;
               vec *x;
          this->get executor()->run(
               stencil_operation(coefficients, dense_b, dense_x));
     void apply_impl(const gko::LinOp *alpha, const gko::LinOp *b,
                        const gko::LinOp *beta, gko::LinOp *x) const override
         auto dense_b = gko::as<vec>(b);
auto dense_x = gko::as<vec>(x);
auto tmp_x = dense_x->clone();
          this->apply_impl(b, lend(tmp_x));
          dense_x->scale(beta);
         dense_x->add_scaled(alpha, lend(tmp_x));
     }
private:
    coef_type coefficients;
};
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void generate_stencil_matrix(gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType> *matrix)
     const auto discretization_points = matrix->get_size()[0];
     auto row_ptrs = matrix->get_row_ptrs();
auto col_idxs = matrix->get_col_idxs();
     auto values = matrix->get_values();
     IndexType pos = 0;
     const ValueType coefs[] = \{-1, 2, -1\};
     row_ptrs[0] = pos;
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
          for (auto ofs : {-1, 0, 1}) {
   if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {</pre>
                   values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
                   col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;
                   ++pos;
               }
         row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType>void generate_rhs(Closure f, ValueType u0, ValueType u1,
                      gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *rhs)
     const auto discretization_points = rhs->get_size()[0];
     auto values = rhs->get_values();
const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
     for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
  const ValueType xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
  valueS[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;</pre>
     values[0] += u0;
     values[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
template <tvpename ValueTvpe>
```

```
void print_solution(ValueType u0, ValueType u1,
                      const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *u)
    std::cout « u0 « ' \n';
for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
         std::cout « u->get_const_values()[i] « '\n';
     std::cout « u1 « std::endl;
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType>
double calculate_error(int discretization_points,
                          const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *u,
                          Closure correct_u)
     const auto h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
     auto error = 0.0;
for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
        using std::abs;
         const auto xi = (i + 1) * h;
         error +=
             abs(u->get_const_values()[i] - correct_u(xi)) / abs(correct_u(xi));
     return error;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
     using ValueType = double;
     using IndexType = int;
     using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
     using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
     using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
     if (argc < 2) {
         std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                    « std::endl;
         std::exit(-1);
     const unsigned int discretization_points =
        argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100u;
     const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
     const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
     std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{</pre>
         {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
{"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
     {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create())};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // t
                                                             // throws if not valid
     const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
     auto correct_u = [](ValueType x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [](ValueType x) { return ValueType(6) * x; };
     auto u0 = correct_u(0);
     auto u1 = correct_u(1);
     auto rhs = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
     generate_rhs(f, u0, u1, lend(rhs));
     auto u = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
     for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    u->get_values()[i] = 0.0;
     const ValueType reduction_factor = 1e-7;
     cg::build()
         .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                               .with_max_iters(discretization_points)
                               .on(exec),
                          gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                               .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                                .on(exec))
         .on(exec)
         ->generate(StencilMatrix<ValueType>::create(exec, discretization_points,
                                                            -1, 2, -1)
     ->apply(lend(rhs), lend(u));
print_solution(u0, u1, lend(u));
     std::cout « "The average relative error is "
                « calculate_error(discretization_points, lend(u), correct_u) /
                        discretization_points
                « std::endl;
}
```

# The custom-stopping-criterion program

The custom stopping criterion creation example..

This example depends on simple-solver, minimal-cuda-solver.

#### Introduction

#### About the example

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <thread>
* The ByInteraction class is a criterion which asks for user input to stop * the iteration process. Using this criterion is slightly more complex than the * other ones, because it is asynchronous therefore requires the use of threads.
class ByInteraction
    : public gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, gko::stop::Criterion> {
    friend class gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction,</pre>
                                                    gko::stop::Criterion>;
    using Criterion = gko::stop::Criterion;
    GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS(parameters, Factory)
         * Boolean set by the user to stop the iteration process
        std::add_pointer<volatile bool>::type GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER(
            stop_iteration_process, nullptr);
    GKO_ENABLE_CRITERION_FACTORY(ByInteraction, parameters, Factory);
    GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD (Factory);
protected:
    bool check_impl(gko::uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized,
                      gko::Array<gko::stopping_status> *stop_status,
                      bool *one_changed, const Criterion::Updater &) override
         bool result = *(parameters_.stop_iteration_process);
         if (result) {
             this->set_all_statuses(stoppingId, setFinalized, stop_status);
             *one_changed = true;
         return result;
    explicit ByInteraction(std::shared ptr<const gko::Executor> exec)
         : EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, Criterion>(std::move(exec))
```

```
explicit ByInteraction(const Factory *factory,
                              const gko::stop::CriterionArgs &args)
         : EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, Criterion>(
               factory->get_executor()),
           parameters_{factory->get_parameters()}
    {}
void run_solver(volatile bool *stop_iteration_process,
                 std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec)
{
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using bicg = gko::solver::Bicgstab<ValueType>;
Read Data
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
Create solver factory and solve system
auto solver = bicg::build()
                    .with_criteria(ByInteraction::build()
                                          .with_stop_iteration_process(
                                             stop_iteration_process)
                                          .on(exec))
                    .on(exec)
                    ->generate(A);
solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<ValueType>::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask, std::cout, true));
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
std::cout « "Solver stopped" « std::endl;
Print solution
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
Calculate residual
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>((-1.0), exec);
     auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
    b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
            gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
            gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
std::exit(-1);
}
```

#### Declare a user controled boolean for the iteration process

volatile bool stop\_iteration\_process{};

#### Create a new a thread to launch the solver

std::thread t(run\_solver, &stop\_iteration\_process, exec);

#### Look for an input command "stop" in the console, which sets the boolean to true

#### Results

```
This is the expected output:
```

```
[LOG] >> iteration 15331 completed with solver LinOp[gko::solver::Bicgstab<double>,0x7f2f38003c10] with
                      residual \ LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense< double>, 0x7f2f380048e0], \ solution \ LinOp[gko::LinOp \ const*, 0] \ and \ solution \ LinOp[gko::LinOp \ const*, 0] \ and \ solution \ 
                     residual_norm LinOp[gko::LinOp const*,0]
LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x7f2f380048e0][
                        6.21705e-164
                         -1.18919e-164
                         7.89129e-165
                         -6.78013e-165
                        -2.42405e-164
                         -4.29503e-165
                        6.16567e-166
                         -3.34064e-164
                         6.38335e-165
                         7.86768e-165
                         -1.80969e-165
                         -4.17609e-166
                        2.5395e-165
                         -5.34283e-166
                         -4.10476e-166
                         -1.50132e-166
                        -1.25732e-165
                        -1.82819e-166
                        -2.0927e-165
// Typing 'stop' stops the solver.
User input command 'stop' - The solver will stop
LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x7f2f38004730][
                        0.252218
                        0.108645
                        0.0662811
                        0.0630433
                        0.0384088
                        0.0396536
                        0.0402648
                        0.0338935
                        0.0193098
                        0.0234653
                         0.0211499
                         0.0196413
                        0.0199151
                        0.0181674
                        0.0162722
                        0.0150714
                        0.0107016
                         0.0121141
                        0.0123025
Solver stopped
Solution (x):
 %%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
```

0.0396536

```
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
1.06135e-15
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

## The plain program

```
******GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right) 
are met:
 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
 contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
 THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
 IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
 TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
 PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
 DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
 THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
 #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
 #include <fstream>
 #include <iostream>
 #include <string>
 #include <thread>
class ByInteraction
              : public gko::EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, gko::stop::Criterion> {
             friend class gko::EnablePolymorphicObject < ByInteraction,
                                                                                                                                                 gko::stop::Criterion>;
             using Criterion = gko::stop::Criterion;
public:
             GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS (parameters, Factory)
                          std::add_pointer<volatile bool>::type GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER(
                                     stop_iteration_process, nullptr);
             GKO_ENABLE_CRITERION_FACTORY(ByInteraction, parameters, Factory);
             GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD (Factory);
 protected:
            bool check_impl(gko::uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized,
                                                               gko::Array<gko::stopping_status> *stop_status,
                                                               bool *one_changed, const Criterion::Updater &) override
                         bool result = *(parameters_.stop_iteration_process);
                         if (result) {
                                      this->set_all_statuses(stoppingId, setFinalized, stop_status);
                                      *one_changed = true;
```

```
return result;
    explicit ByInteraction(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec)
       : EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, Criterion>(std::move(exec))
    explicit ByInteraction(const Factory *factory,
                            const gko::stop::CriterionArgs &args)
        : EnablePolymorphicObject<ByInteraction, Criterion>(
              factory->get_executor()),
          parameters_{factory->get_parameters()}
    {}
};
void run_solver(volatile bool *stop_iteration_process,
                std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec)
    using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using bicg = gko::solver::Bicgstab<ValueType>;
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    auto solver = bicg::build()
                       .with_criteria(ByInteraction::build()
                                           .with_stop_iteration_process(
                                                stop_iteration_process)
                                            .on(exec))
                       .on(exec)
                       ->generate(A);
    solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<ValueType>::create(
        exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask, std::cout, true));
    solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
    std::cout « "Solver stopped" « std::endl;
    std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>((-1.0), exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
    b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
    std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n";
    write(std::cout, lend(res));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::CudaExecutor::gc=nam_cutotics(, '...');
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
               gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    volatile bool stop_iteration_process{};
    std::thread t(run_solver, &stop_iteration_process, exec);
std::cout « "Type 'stop' to stop the iteration process" « std::endl;
    std::string command;
    while (std::cin » command) {
   if (command == "stop") {
            break:
        } else {
           std::cout « "Unknown command" « std::endl;
    std::cout « "User input command 'stop' - The solver will stop!"
              « std::endl;
    stop_iteration_process = true;
    t.join();
```

The	custom-	stopr	oina-	criterion	program
1110	Custoni	SIUP	,,,,	CITTOIL	program

# The external-lib-interfacing program

The external library(deal.II) interfacing example..

#### Introduction

About the example

## The commented program

```
#include <deal.II/base/function.h>
#include <deal.II/base/logstream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/quadrature_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_q.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_values.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_generator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_out.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_refinement.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/constraint_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/full_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/precondition.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/solver_bicgstab.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/vector.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/data_out.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/matrix_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/vector_tools.h>
```

The following two files provide classes and information for multithreaded programs. In the first one, the classes and functions are declared which we need to do assembly in parallel (i.e. the WorkStream namespace). The second file has a class MultithreadInfo which can be used to query the number of processors in your system, which is often useful when deciding how many threads to start in parallel.

```
#include <deal.II/base/multithread_info.h>
#include <deal.II/base/work_stream.h>
```

The next new include file declares a base class <code>TensorFunction</code> not unlike the <code>Function</code> class, but with the difference that the return value is tensor-valued rather than scalar of vector-valued.

```
#include <deal.II/base/tensor_function.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/error_estimator.h>
```

#### Ginkgo's header file

#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>

This is C++, as we want to write some output to disk:

```
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
```

#### The last step is as in previous programs:

```
namespace Step9 {
using namespace dealii;
```

#### AdvectionProblem class declaration

Following we declare the main class of this program. It is very much like the main classes of previous examples, so we again only comment on the differences.

```
template <int dim>
class AdvectionProblem {
public:
   AdvectionProblem();
   AdvectionProblem();
   void run();
private:
   void setup system();
```

The next set of functions will be used to assemble the matrix. However, unlike in the previous examples, the <code>assemble\_system()</code> function will not do the work itself, but rather will delegate the actual assembly to helper functions <code>assemble\_local\_system()</code> and <code>copy\_local\_to\_global()</code>. The rationale is that matrix assembly can be parallelized quite well, as the computation of the local contributions on each cell is entirely independent of other cells, and we only have to synchronize when we add the contribution of a cell to the global matrix.

The strategy for parallelization we choose here is one of the possibilities mentioned in detail in the threads module in the documentation. Specifically, we will use the WorkStream approach discussed there. Since there is so much documentation in this module, we will not repeat the rationale for the design choices here (for example, if you read through the module mentioned above, you will understand what the purpose of the <code>AssemblyScratchData</code> and <code>AssemblyCopyData</code> structures is). Rather, we will only discuss the specific implementation.

If you read the page mentioned above, you will find that in order to parallelize assembly, we need two data structures – one that corresponds to data that we need during local integration ("scratch data", i.e., things we only need as temporary storage), and one that carries information from the local integration to the function that then adds the local contributions to the corresponding elements of the global matrix. The former of these typically contains the FEValues and FEFaceValues objects, whereas the latter has the local matrix, local right hand side, and information about which degrees of freedom live on the cell for which we are assembling a local contribution. With this information, the following should be relatively self-explanatory:

```
struct AssemblyScratchData {
    AssemblyScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe);
    AssemblyScratchData(const AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data);
    FEValues<dim> fe_values;
    FEFaceValues<dim> fe_face_values;
};
struct AssemblyCopyData {
    FullMatrix<double> cell_matrix;
    Vector<double> cell_rhs;
    std::vector<types::global_dof_index> local_dof_indices;
};
void assemble_system();
void local_assemble_system(
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
    AssemblyScratchData &scratch, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
void copy_local_to_global(const AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
```

The following functions again are as in previous examples, as are the subsequent variables.

```
void solve();
void refine_grid();
void output_results(const unsigned int cycle) const;
Triangulation<dim> triangulation;
DoFHandler<dim> dof_handler;
FE_Q<dim> fe;
ConstraintMatrix hanging_node_constraints;
SparsityPattern sparsity_pattern;
SparseMatrix<double> system_matrix;
Vector<double> solution;
Vector<double> system_rhs;
};
```

#### **Equation data declaration**

Next we declare a class that describes the advection field. This, of course, is a vector field with as many components as there are space dimensions. One could now use a class derived from the Function base class, as we have done for boundary values and coefficients in previous examples, but there is another possibility in the library, namely

a base class that describes tensor valued functions. In contrast to the usual Function objects, we provide the compiler with knowledge on the size of the objects of the return type. This enables the compiler to generate efficient code, which is not so simple for usual vector-valued functions where memory has to be allocated on the heap (thus, the Function::vector\_value function has to be given the address of an object into which the result is to be written, in order to avoid copying and memory allocation and deallocation on the heap). In addition to the known size, it is possible not only to return vectors, but also tensors of higher rank; however, this is not very often requested by applications, to be honest...

The interface of the TensorFunction class is relatively close to that of the Function class, so there is probably no need to comment in detail the following declaration:

In previous examples, we have used assertions that throw exceptions in several places. However, we have never seen how such exceptions are declared. This can be done as follows:

The syntax may look a little strange, but is reasonable. The format is basically as follows: use the name of one of the macros DeclExceptionN, where N denotes the number of additional parameters which the exception object shall take. In this case, as we want to throw the exception when the sizes of two vectors differ, we need two arguments, so we use DeclException2. The first parameter then describes the name of the exception, while the following declare the data types of the parameters. The last argument is a sequence of output directives that will be piped into the std::cerr object, thus the strange format with the leading << operator and the like. Note that we can access the parameters which are passed to the exception upon construction (i.e. within the Assert call) by using the names arg1 through argN, where N is the number of arguments as defined by the use of the respective macro DeclExceptionN.

To learn how the preprocessor expands this macro into actual code, please refer to the documentation of the exception classes in the base library. Suffice it to say that by this macro call, the respective exception class is declared, which also has error output functions already implemented.

The following two functions implement the interface described above. The first simply implements the function as described in the introduction, while the second uses the same trick to avoid calling a virtual function as has already been introduced in the previous example program. Note the check for the right sizes of the arguments in the second function, which should always be present in such functions; it is our experience that many if not most programming errors result from incorrectly initialized arrays, incompatible parameters to functions and the like; using assertion as in this case can eliminate many of these problems.

Besides the advection field, we need two functions describing the source terms (right hand side) and the boundary values. First for the right hand side, which follows the same pattern as in previous examples. As described in the introduction, the source is a constant function in the vicinity of a source point, which we denote by the constant static variable center\_point. We set the values of this center using the same template tricks as we have shown

in the step-7 example program. The rest is simple and has been shown previously, including the way to avoid virtual function calls in the value\_list function.

The only new thing here is that we check for the value of the component parameter. As this is a scalar function, it is obvious that it only makes sense if the desired component has the index zero, so we assert that this is indeed the case. ExcIndexRange is a global predefined exception (probably the one most often used, we therefore made it global instead of local to some class), that takes three parameters: the index that is outside the allowed range, the first element of the valid range and the one past the last (i.e. again the half-open interval so often used in the C++ standard library):

Finally for the boundary values, which is just another class derived from the Function base class:

```
class BoundaryValues : public Function<dim> {
public:
    BoundaryValues() : Function<dim>() {}
    virtual double value(const Point<dim> &p,
                         const unsigned int component = 0) const;
    virtual void value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim> &points,
                            std::vector<double> &values,
                            const unsigned int component = 0) const;
template <int dim>
double BoundaryValues<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p,
                                  const unsigned int component) const
    (void) component;
    Assert (component == 0, ExcIndexRange (component, 0, 1));
    const double sine term =
       std::sin(16 * numbers::PI * std::sqrt(p.norm_square()));
    const double weight = std::exp(-5 * p.norm_square()) / std::exp(-5.);
    return sine_term * weight;
template <int dim>
void BoundaryValues<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim> &points,
                                     std::vector<double> &values,
                                     const unsigned int component) const
    Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
          ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
        values[i] = BoundaryValues<dim>::value(points[i], component);
```

#### **GradientEstimation class declaration**

Now, finally, here comes the class that will compute the difference approximation of the gradient on each cell and weighs that with a power of the mesh size, as described in the introduction. This class is a simple version of the <code>DerivativeApproximation</code> class in the library, that uses similar techniques to obtain finite difference approximations of the gradient of a finite element field, or of higher derivatives.

The class has one public static function <code>estimate</code> that is called to compute a vector of error indicators, and a few private functions that do the actual work on all active cells. As in other parts of the library, we follow an informal convention to use vectors of floats for error indicators rather than the common vectors of doubles, as the additional accuracy is not necessary for estimated values.

In addition to these two functions, the class declares two exceptions which are raised when a cell has no neighbors in each of the space directions (in which case the matrix described in the introduction would be singular and can't be inverted), while the other one is used in the more common case of invalid parameters to a function, namely a vector of wrong size.

Two other comments: first, the class has no non-static member functions or variables, so this is not really a class, but rather serves the purpose of a namespace in C++. The reason that we chose a class over a namespace is that this way we can declare functions that are private. This can be done with namespaces as well, if one declares some functions in header files in the namespace and implements these and other functions in the implementation file. The functions not declared in the header file are still in the namespace but are not callable from outside. However, as we have only one file here, it is not possible to hide functions in the present case.

The second comment is that the dimension template parameter is attached to the function rather than to the class itself. This way, you don't have to specify the template parameter yourself as in most other cases, but the compiler can figure its value out itself from the dimension of the DoF handler object that one passes as first argument.

Before jumping into the fray with the implementation, let us also comment on the parallelization strategy. We have already introduced the necessary framework for using the WorkStream concept in the declaration of the main class of this program above. We will use it again here. In the current context, this means that we have to define (i) classes for scratch and copy objects, (ii) a function that does the local computation on one cell, and (iii) a function that copies the local result into a global object. Given this general framework, we will, however, deviate from it a bit. In particular, WorkStream was generally invented for cases where each local computation on a cell adds to a global object - for example, when assembling linear systems where we add local contributions into a global matrix and right hand side. WorkStream is designed to handle the potential conflict of multiple threads trying to do this addition at the same time, and consequently has to provide for some way to ensure that only thread gets to do this at a time. Here, however, the situation is slightly different: we compute contributions from every cell individually, but then all we need to do is put them into an element of an output vector that is unique to each cell. Consequently, there is no risk that the write operations from two cells might conflict, and the elaborate machinery of WorkStream to avoid conflicting writes is not necessary. Consequently, what we will do is this: We still need a scratch object that holds, for example, the FEValues object. However, we only create a fake, empty copy data structure. Likewise, we do need the function that computes local contributions, but since it can already put the result into its final location, we do not need a copy-local-to-global function and will instead give the WorkStream::run() function an empty function object - the equivalent to a NULL function pointer.

```
class GradientEstimation {
    template <int dim>
    static void estimate(const DoFHandler<dim> &dof,
                           const Vector < double > & solution.
                           Vector<float> &error per cell);
    DeclException2(ExcInvalidVectorLength, int, int, "Vector has length " « arg1 « ", but should have "
                    « arg2);
    DeclException0(ExcInsufficientDirections);
private:
    template <int dim>
    struct EstimateScratchData {
        EstimateScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe,
                              const Vector<double> &solution,
                              Vector<float> &error_per_cell);
        EstimateScratchData (const EstimateScratchData &data);
        FEValues<dim> fe midpoint value;
        const Vector<double> &solution;
        Vector<float> &error_per_cell;
```

```
};
struct EstimateCopyData {};
template <int dim>
static void estimate_cell(
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
    EstimateScratchData<dim> &scratch_data,
    const EstimateCopyData &copy_data);
;
```

#### AdvectionProblem class implementation

Now for the implementation of the main class. Constructor, destructor and the function <code>setup\_system</code> follow the same pattern that was used previously, so we need not comment on these three function:

```
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AdvectionProblem() : dof_handler(triangulation), fe(1)
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem < dim>:: AdvectionProblem ()
    dof handler.clear();
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem < dim > :: setup system ()
    dof_handler.distribute_dofs(fe);
    hanging node constraints.clear();
    DoFTools::make hanging node constraints(dof handler.
                                             hanging_node_constraints);
    hanging_node_constraints.close();
    DynamicSparsityPattern dsp(dof_handler.n_dofs(), dof_handler.n_dofs());
    DoFTools::make_sparsity_pattern(dof_handler, dsp, hanging_node_constraints,
                                      *keep_constrained_dofs = * / true);
    sparsity pattern.copy from(dsp);
    system matrix.reinit(sparsity pattern);
    solution.reinit(dof_handler.n_dofs());
    system_rhs.reinit(dof_handler.n_dofs());
```

In the following function, the matrix and right hand side are assembled. As stated in the documentation of the main class above, it does not do this itself, but rather delegates to the function following next, utilizing the WorkStream concept discussed in threads .

If you have looked through the threads module, you will have seen that assembling in parallel does not take an incredible amount of extra code as long as you diligently describe what the scratch and copy data objects are, and if you define suitable functions for the local assembly and the copy operation from local contributions to global objects. This done, the following will do all the heavy lifting to get these operations done on multiple threads on as many cores as you have in your system:

After the matrix has been assembled in parallel, we still have to eliminate hanging node constraints. This is something that can't be done on each of the threads separately, so we have to do it now. Note also, that unlike in previous examples, there are no boundary conditions to be applied to the system of equations. This, of course, is due to the fact that we have included them into the weak formulation of the problem.

```
hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_matrix);
hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_rhs);
```

As already mentioned above, we need to have scratch objects for the parallel computation of local contributions. These objects contain FEValues and FEFaceValues objects, and so we will need to have constructors and copy constructors that allow us to create them. In initializing them, note first that we use bilinear elements, soGauss formulae with two points in each space direction are sufficient. For the cell terms we need the values and gradients of the shape functions, the quadrature points in order to determine the source density and the advection field at a given point, and the weights of the quadrature points times the determinant of the Jacobian at these points. In contrast, for the boundary integrals, we don't need the gradients, but rather the normal vectors to the cells. This determines which update flags we will have to pass to the constructors of the members of the class:

```
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const FiniteElement<dim> &fe)
    : fe_values(fe, QGauss<dim>(2),
               update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
                   update JxW values),
      fe_face_values(fe, QGauss<dim - 1>(2),
                    update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                         update_JxW_values | update_normal_vectors)
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const AssemblyScratchData &scratch data)
    : fe_values(scratch_data.fe_values.get_fe(),
                scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature(),
                update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
                    update_JxW_values),
      fe_face_values(scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_fe(),
                    scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature(),
                     update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                         update_JxW_values | update_normal_vectors)
{ }
```

Now, this is the function that does the actual work. It is not very different from the assemble\_system functions of previous example programs, so we will again only comment on the differences. The mathematical stuff follows closely what we have said in the introduction.

There are a number of points worth mentioning here, though. The first one is that we have moved the FEValues and FEFaceValues objects into the ScratchData object. We have done so because the alternative would have been to simply create one every time we get into this function – i.e., on every cell. It now turns out that the FEValues classes were written with the explicit goal of moving everything that remains the same from cell to cell into the construction of the object, and only do as little work as possible in FEValues::reinit() whenever we move to a new cell. What this means is that it would be very expensive to create a new object of this kind in this function as we would have to do it for every cell – exactly the thing we wanted to avoid with the FEValues class. Instead, what we do is create it only once (or a small number of times) in the scratch objects and then re-use it as often as we can.

This begs the question of whether there are other objects we create in this function whose creation is expensive compared to its use. Indeed, at the top of the function, we declare all sorts of objects. The <code>AdvectionField</code>, <code>RightHandSide</code> and <code>BoundaryValues</code> do not cost much to create, so there is no harm here. However, allocating memory in creating the <code>rhs\_values</code> and similar variables below typically costs a significant amount of time, compared to just accessing the (temporary) values we store in them. Consequently, these would be candidates for moving into the <code>AssemblyScratchData</code> class. We will leave this as an exercise.

```
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::local_assemble_system(
   const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
   AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data)
{
```

First of all, we will need some objects that describe boundary values, right hand side function and the advection field. As we will only perform actions on these objects that do not change them, we declare them as constant, which can enable the compiler in some cases to perform additional optimizations.

```
const AdvectionField<dim> advection_field;
const RightHandSide<dim> right_hand_side;
const BoundaryValues<dim> boundary_values;
```

Then we define some abbreviations to avoid unnecessarily long lines:

```
const unsigned int dofs_per_cell = fe.dofs_per_cell;
const unsigned int n_q_points =
    scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature().size();
const unsigned int n_face_q_points =
    scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature().size();
```

```
We declare cell matrix and cell right hand side...
```

```
copy_data.cell_matrix.reinit(dofs_per_cell, dofs_per_cell);
copy_data.cell_rhs.reinit(dofs_per_cell);
```

... an array to hold the global indices of the degrees of freedom of the cell on which we are presently working...

... and array in which the values of right hand side, advection direction, and boundary values will be stored, for cell and face integrals respectively:

... and assemble the local contributions to the system matrix and right hand side as also discussed above:

Besides the cell terms which we have built up now, the bilinear form of the present problem also contains terms on the boundary of the domain. Therefore, we have to check whether any of the faces of this cell are on the boundary of the domain, and if so assemble the contributions of this face as well. Of course, the bilinear form only contains contributions from the inflow part of the boundary, but to find out whether a certain part of a face of the present cell is part of the inflow boundary, we have to have information on the exact location of the quadrature points and on the direction of flow at this point; we obtain this information using the FEFaceValues object and only decide within the main loop whether a quadrature point is on the inflow boundary.

Ok, this face of the present cell is on the boundary of the domain. Just as for the usual FEValues object which we have used in previous examples and also above, we have to reinitialize the FEFaceValues object for the present face:

```
scratch_data.fe_face_values.reinit(cell, face);
```

For the quadrature points at hand, we ask for the values of the inflow function and for the direction of flow:

```
boundary_values.value_list(
    scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
    face_boundary_values);
advection_field.value_list(
    scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
    face_advection_directions);
```

Now loop over all quadrature points and see whether it is on the inflow or outflow part of the boundary. This is determined by a test whether the advection direction points inwards or outwards of the domain (note that the normal vector points outwards of the cell, and since the cell is at the boundary, the normal vector points outward of the domain, so if the advection direction points into the domain, its scalar product with the normal vector must be negative):

If the is part of the inflow boundary, then compute the contributions of this face to the global matrix and right hand side, using the values obtained from the FEFaceValues object and the formulae discussed in the introduction:

```
for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs_per_cell; ++i) {</pre>
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dofs_per_cell; ++j)</pre>
         copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j) -
              (\texttt{face\_advection\_directions} \, [\, \underline{q} \, \underline{\hspace{0.1cm}} \, point \, ] \  \, \star \\
               scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(
                   a point) *
               scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(
                   i, q_point)
               scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(
                   j, q_point)
               scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point));
    copy_data.cell_rhs(i) -=
         (face advection directions[g point] *
          scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(
              q_point) *
          face_boundary_values[q_point] *
          scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(i,
                                                         q_point) *
          scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point));
```

Now go on by transferring the local contributions to the system of equations into the global objects. The first step was to obtain the global indices of the degrees of freedom on this cell.

```
cell->get_dof_indices(copy_data.local_dof_indices);
```

The second function we needed to write was the one that copies the local contributions the previous function has computed and put into the copy data object, into the global matrix and right hand side vector objects. This is essentially what we always had as the last block of code when assembling something on every cell. The following should therefore be pretty obvious:

Following is the function that solves the linear system of equations. As the system is no more symmetric positive definite as in all the previous examples, we can't use the Conjugate Gradients method anymore. Rather, we use a solver that is tailored to nonsymmetric systems like the one at hand, the BiCGStab method. As preconditioner, we use the Block Jacobi method.

```
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::solve()
{
```

#### Assert that the system be symmetric.

```
Assert(system_matrix.m() == system_matrix.n(), ExcNotQuadratic());
auto num_rows = system_matrix.m();
```

#### Make a copy of the rhs to use with Ginkgo.

```
std::vector<double> rhs(num_rows);
std::copy(system_rhs.begin(), system_rhs.begin() + num_rows, rhs.begin());
```

Ginkgo setup Some shortcuts: A vector is a Dense matrix with co-dimension 1. The matrix is setup in CSR. But various formats can be used. Look at Ginkgo's documentation.

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
using bicgstab = gko::solver::Bicgstab<>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
```

Where the code is to be executed. Can be changed to omp or cuda to run on multiple threads or on gpu's std::shared\_ptr<gko::Executor> exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();

#### Setup Ginkgo's data structures

```
system_matrix.n_nonzero_elements());
mtx::value_type *values = A->get_values();
mtx::index_type *row_ptr = A->get_row_ptrs();
mtx::index_type *col_idx = A->get_col_idxs();
```

Convert to standard CSR format As deal.ii does not expose its system matrix pointers, we construct them individually

#### write entry into the first free one for this row

```
col_idx[ptrs[row]] = p->column();
values[ptrs[row]] = p->value();
```

#### then move pointer ahead

```
++ptrs[row];
}
```

Ginkgo solve The stopping criteria is set at maximum iterations of 1000 and a reduction factor of 1e-12. For other options, refer to Ginkgo's documentation.

#### Solve system

solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));

Copy the solution vector back to deal.ii's data structures.

#### Give the solution back to deall.ii

```
hanging_node_constraints.distribute(solution);
```

The following function refines the grid according to the quantity described in the introduction. The respective computations are made in the class <code>GradientEstimation</code>. The only difference to previous examples is that we refine a little more aggressively (0.5 instead of 0.3 of the number of cells).

Writing output to disk is done in the same way as in the previous examples. Indeed, the function is identical to the one in step-6.

```
template <int dim>
```

```
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::output_results(const unsigned int cycle) const
        GridOut grid out;
        std::ofstream output("grid-" + std::to_string(cycle) + ".eps");
        grid_out.write_eps(triangulation, output);
        DataOut<dim> data_out;
        data_out.attach_dof_handler(dof_handler);
        data_out.add_data_vector(solution, "solution");
        data_out.build_patches();
        std::ofstream output("solution-" + std::to_string(cycle) + ".vtk");
        data_out.write_vtk(output);
}
... as is the main loop (setup – solve – refine)
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem < dim >:: run ()
    for (unsigned int cycle = 0; cycle < 6; ++cycle) {
   std::cout « "Cycle " « cycle « ':' « std::endl;
   if (cycle == 0) {</pre>
             GridGenerator::hyper_cube(triangulation, -1, 1);
             triangulation.refine_global(4);
             refine_grid();
        std::cout « " Number of active cells:
                   « triangulation.n_active_cells() « std::endl;
        setup_system();
        std::cout « "
                          Number of degrees of freedom: " « dof_handler.n_dofs()
                   « std::endl;
        assemble_system();
        solve();
        output_results(cycle);
```

#### **GradientEstimation class implementation**

Now for the implementation of the GradientEstimation class. Let us start by defining constructors for the EstimateScratchData class used by the estimate\_cell() function:

```
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
    const FiniteElement<dim> &fe, const Vector<double> &solution,
    Vector<float> &error_per_cell)
    : fe_midpoint_value(fe, QMidpoint<dim>(),
                        update_values | update_quadrature_points),
      solution(solution),
      error_per_cell(error_per_cell)
{ }
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
    const EstimateScratchData &scratch_data)
    : fe_midpoint_value(scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_fe(),
                        scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_quadrature(),
                        update_values | update_quadrature_points),
      solution(scratch_data.solution),
      error_per_cell(scratch_data.error_per_cell)
{ }
```

Next for the implementation of the GradientEstimation class. The first function does not much except for delegating work to the other function, but there is a bit of setup at the top.

Before starting with the work, we check that the vector into which the results are written has the right size. Programming mistakes in which one forgets to size arguments correctly at the calling site are quite common. Because the resulting damage from not catching such errors is often subtle (e.g., corruption of data somewhere in memory, or non-reproducible results), it is well worth the effort to check for such things.

Following now the function that actually computes the finite difference approximation to the gradient. The general outline of the function is to first compute the list of active neighbors of the present cell and then compute the quantities described in the introduction for each of the neighbors. The reason for this order is that it is not a one-liner to find a given neighbor with locally refined meshes. In principle, an optimized implementation would find neighbors and the quantities depending on them in one step, rather than first building a list of neighbors and in a second step their contributions but we will gladly leave this as an exercise. As discussed before, the worker function passed to WorkStream::run works on "scratch" objects that keep all temporary objects. This way, we do not need to create and initialize objects that are expensive to initialize within the function that does the work, every time it is called for a given cell. Such an argument is passed as the second argument. The third argument would be a "copy-data" object (see threads for more information) but we do not actually use any of these here. Because WorkStream::run() insists on passing three arguments, we declare this function with three arguments, but simply ignore the last one.

(This is unsatisfactory from an esthetic perspective. It can be avoided, at the cost of some other trickery. If you allow, let us here show how. First, assume that we had declared this function to only take two arguments by omitting the unused last one. Now, WorkStream::run still wants to call this function with three arguments, so we need to find a way to "forget" the third argument in the call. Simply passing WorkStream::run the pointer to the function as we do above will not do this – the compiler will complain that a function declared to have two arguments is called with three arguments. However, we can do this by passing the following as the third argument when calling WorkStream::run() above:

This creates a function object taking three arguments, but when it calls the underlying function object, it simply only uses the first and second argument – we simply "forget" to use the third argument :-) In the end, this isn't completely obvious either, and so we didn't implement it, but hey – it can be done!)

#### Now for the details:

We need space for the tensor Y, which is the sum of outer products of the y-vectors.

Tensor<2, dim> Y;

Then we allocate a vector to hold iterators to all active neighbors of a cell. We reserve the maximal number of active neighbors in order to avoid later reallocations. Note how this maximal number of active neighbors is computed here.

First initialize the FEValues object, as well as the Y tensor: scratch\_data.fe\_midpoint\_value.reinit(cell);

Then allocate the vector that will be the sum over the y-vectors times the approximate directional derivative: Tensor<1, dim> projected\_gradient;

Now before going on first compute a list of all active neighbors of the present cell. We do so by first looping over all faces and see whether the neighbor there is active, which would be the case if it is on the same level as the present

cell or one level coarser (note that a neighbor can only be once coarser than the present cell, as we only allow a maximal difference of one refinement over a face in deal.II). Alternatively, the neighbor could be on the same level and be further refined; then we have to find which of its children are next to the present cell and select these (note that if a child of a neighbor of an active cell that is next to this active cell, needs necessarily be active itself, due to the one-refinement rule cited above).

Things are slightly different in one space dimension, as there the one-refinement rule does not exist: neighboring active cells may differ in as many refinement levels as they like. In this case, the computation becomes a little more difficult, but we will explain this below.

Before starting the loop over all neighbors of the present cell, we have to clear the array storing the iterators to the active neighbors, of course.

First define an abbreviation for the iterator to the face and the neighbor

```
const typename DoFHandler<dim>::face_iterator face =
   cell->face(face_no);
const typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor =
   cell->neighbor(face_no);
```

Then check whether the neighbor is active. If it is, then it is on the same level or one level coarser (if we are not in 1D), and we are interested in it in any case.

```
if (neighbor->active())
    active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor);
else {
```

If the neighbor is not active, then check its children.

```
if (dim == 1) {
```

To find the child of the neighbor which bounds to the present cell, successively go to its right child if we are left of the present cell (n==0), or go to the left child if we are on the right (n==1), until we find an active cell.

```
typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor_child =
    neighbor;
while (neighbor_child=>has_children())
    neighbor_child =
        neighbor_child->child(face_no == 0 ? 1 : 0);
```

As this used some non-trivial geometrical intuition, we might want to check whether we did it right, i.e. check whether the neighbor of the cell we found is indeed the cell we are presently working on. Checks like this are often useful and have frequently uncovered errors both in algorithms like the line above (where it is simple to involuntarily exchange n=1 for n=0 or the like) and in the library (the assumptions underlying the algorithm above could either be wrong, wrongly documented, or are violated due to an error in the library). One could in principle remove such checks after the program works for some time, but it might be a good things to leave it in anyway to check for changes in the library or in the algorithm above.

Note that if this check fails, then this is certainly an error that is irrecoverable and probably qualifies as an internal error. We therefore use a predefined exception class to throw here.

```
Assert(
  neighbor_child->neighbor(face_no == 0 ? 1 : 0) == cell,
  ExcInternalError());
```

If the check succeeded, we push the active neighbor we just found to the stack we keep:

```
active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor_child);
} else
```

If we are not in 1d, we collect all neighbor children 'behind' the subfaces of the current face

OK, now that we have all the neighbors, lets start the computation on each of them. First we do some preliminaries: find out about the center of the present cell and the solution at this point. The latter is obtained as a vector of

function values at the quadrature points, of which there are only one, of course. Likewise, the position of the center is the position of the first (and only) quadrature point in real space.

Now loop over all active neighbors and collect the data we need. Allocate a vector just like this\_midpoint\_  $\leftarrow$  value which we will use to store the value of the solution in the midpoint of the neighbor cell. We allocate it here already, since that way we don't have to allocate memory repeatedly in each iteration of this inner loop (memory allocation is a rather expensive operation):

```
std::vector<double> neighbor_midpoint_value(1);
typename std::vector<typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator>::
    const_iterator neighbor_ptr = active_neighbors.begin();
for (; neighbor_ptr != active_neighbors.end(); ++neighbor_ptr) {
```

First define an abbreviation for the iterator to the active neighbor cell:

```
const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator neighbor =
   *neighbor_ptr;
```

Then get the center of the neighbor cell and the value of the finite element function thereon. Note that for this information we have to reinitialize the FEValues object for the neighbor cell.

```
scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.reinit(neighbor);
const Point<dim> neighbor_center =
    scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.quadrature_point(0);
scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_function_values(
    scratch_data.solution, neighbor_midpoint_value);
```

Compute the vector y connecting the centers of the two cells. Note that as opposed to the introduction, we denote by y the normalized difference vector, as this is the quantity used everywhere in the computations.

Tensor<1, dim> y = neighbor\_center - this\_center;

If now, after collecting all the information from the neighbors, we can determine an approximation of the gradient for the present cell, then we need to have passed over vectors y which span the whole space, otherwise we would not have all components of the gradient. This is indicated by the invertibility of the matrix.

If the matrix should not be invertible, this means that the present cell had an insufficient number of active neighbors. In contrast to all previous cases, where we raised exceptions, this is, however, not a programming error: it is a runtime error that can happen in optimized mode even if it ran well in debug mode, so it is reasonable to try to catch this error also in optimized mode. For this case, there is the AssertThrow macro: it checks the condition like the Assert macro, but not only in debug mode; it then outputs an error message, but instead of terminating the program as in the case of the Assert macro, the exception is thrown using the throw command of C++. This way, one has the possibility to catch this error and take reasonable counter actions. One such measure would be to refine the grid globally, as the case of insufficient directions can not occur if every cell of the initial grid has been refined at least once.

```
AssertThrow(determinant(Y) != 0, ExcInsufficientDirections());
```

If, on the other hand the matrix is invertible, then invert it, multiply the other quantity with it and compute the estimated error using this quantity and the right powers of the mesh width:

```
const Tensor<2, dim> Y_inverse = invert(Y);
Tensor<1, dim> gradient = Y_inverse * projected_gradient;
```

The last part of this function is the one where we write into the element of the output vector what we have just computed. The address of this vector has been stored in the scratch data object, and all we have to do is know how to get at the correct element inside this vector – but we can ask the cell we're on the how-manyth active cell it is for this:

```
scratch_data.error_per_cell(cell->active_cell_index()) =
    (std::pow(cell->diameter(), 1 + 1.0 * dim / 2) *
        std::sqrt(gradient.norm_square()));
// namespace Step9
```

#### **Main function**

The main function is similar to the previous examples. The main difference is that we use MultithreadInfo to set the maximum number of threads (see Parallel computing with multiple processors accessing shared memory" documentation module for more explanation). The number of threads used is the minimum of the environment variable DEAL\_II\_NUM\_THREADS and the parameter of set\_thread\_limit. If no value is given to set thread\_limit, the default value from the Intel Threading Building Blocks (TBB) library is used. If the call to set\_thread\_limit is omitted, the number of threads will be chosen by TBB indepently of DEAL\_II\_NUM\_T HREADS.

```
int main()
        dealii::MultithreadInfo::set thread limit();
        Step9::AdvectionProblem<2> advection_problem_2d;
        advection_problem_2d.run();
    } catch (std::exception &exc) {
        std::cerr « std::endl
                   « std::endl
« "-----
                   « std::endl;
        std::cerr « "Exception on processing: " « std::endl
                   « exc.what() « std::endl
« "Aborting!" « std::endl
                   « "-
                   « std::endl;
        return 1:
    } catch (...) {
        std::cerr « std::endl
                   « std::endl
                   « std::endl;
        std::cerr « "Unknown exception!" « std::endl
                   « "Aborting!" « std::endl
                   « std::endl;
        return 1;
    return 0:
```

### Results

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
/*

* Copyright (C) 2000 - 2018 by the deal.II authors

* This file is part of the deal.II library.

* The deal.II library is free software; you can use it, redistribute

* it, and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General

* Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either

* version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

* The full text of the license can be found in the file LICENSE at

* the top level of the deal.II distribution.

* 

* Author: Wolfgang Bangerth, University of Heidelberg, 2000

*/

/*

* This file has been taken verbatim from the deal.ii (version 9.0)

* examples directory and modified.

* 
* This example aims to demonstrate the ease with which Ginkgo can

* be interfaced with other libraries. The only modification/ addition

* has been to the AdvectionProblem::solve () function.
```

```
#include <deal.II/base/function.h>
#include <deal.II/base/logstream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/quadrature_lib.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_handler.h>
#include <deal.II/dofs/dof_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_q.h>
#include <deal.II/fe/fe_values.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_generator.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_out.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/grid_refinement.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_accessor.h>
#include <deal.II/grid/tria_iterator.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/constraint_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/dynamic_sparsity_pattern.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/full_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/precondition.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/solver_bicgstab.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/sparse_matrix.h>
#include <deal.II/lac/vector.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/data_out.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/matrix tools.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/vector_tools.h>
#include <deal.II/base/multithread_info.h>
#include <deal.II/base/work_stream.h>
#include <deal.II/base/tensor_function.h>
#include <deal.II/numerics/error_estimator.h>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
namespace Step9 {
using namespace dealii;
template <int dim>
class AdvectionProblem {
public:
    AdvectionProblem();
     AdvectionProblem();
    void run();
private:
    void setup_system();
    struct AssemblyScratchData {
        AssemblyScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe);
        AssemblyScratchData(const AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data);
        FEValues<dim> fe_values;
        FEFaceValues<dim> fe_face_values;
    struct AssemblyCopyData {
        FullMatrix<double> cell_matrix;
        Vector<double> cell_rhs;
        std::vector<types::global_dof_index> local_dof_indices;
    void assemble_system();
    void local_assemble_system(
        const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
        AssemblyScratchData &scratch, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
    void copy_local_to_global(const AssemblyCopyData &copy_data);
    void solve();
    void refine_grid();
    void output_results(const unsigned int cycle) const;
    Triangulation<dim> triangulation;
    DoFHandler<dim> dof_handler;
    FE_Q<dim> fe;
    ConstraintMatrix hanging_node_constraints;
    SparsityPattern sparsity_pattern;
    SparseMatrix<double> system_matrix;
    Vector<double> solution:
    Vector<double> system_rhs;
};
template <int dim>
class AdvectionField : public TensorFunction<1, dim> {
public:
    AdvectionField() : TensorFunction<1, dim>() {}
    virtual Tensor<1, dim> value(const Point<dim> &p) const;
    virtual void value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim>> &points,
                           std::vector<Tensor<1, dim> &values) const;
    template <int dim>
Tensor<1, dim> AdvectionField<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p) const
    Point<dim> value;
value[0] = 2;
    for (unsigned int i = 1; i < dim; ++i)</pre>
```

```
value[i] = 1 + 0.8 * std::sin(8 * numbers::PI * p[0]);
template <int dim>
void AdvectionField<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim> &points,
                                      std::vector<Tensor<1, dim> &values) const
    Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
           ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
        values[i] = AdvectionField<dim>::value(points[i]);
template <int dim>
class RightHandSide : public Function<dim> {
public:
    RightHandSide() : Function<dim>() {}
    virtual double value(const Point<dim> &p,
                         const unsigned int component = 0) const;
    virtual void value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim> &points,
                             std::vector<double> &values,
                             const unsigned int component = 0) const;
private:
    static const Point<dim> center_point;
template <>
const Point<1> RightHandSide<1>::center_point = Point<1>(-0.75);
const Point<2> RightHandSide<2>::center_point = Point<2>(-0.75, -0.75);
template <>
const Point<3> RightHandSide<3>::center_point = Point<3>(-0.75, -0.75, -0.75);
template <int dim>
double RightHandSide<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p,
                                  const unsigned int component) const
    (void) component;
    Assert(component == 0, ExcIndexRange(component, 0, 1));
const double diameter = 0.1;
    return ((p - center_point).norm_square() < diameter * diameter</pre>
                ? .1 / std::pow(diameter, dim)
                : 0);
template <int dim>
void RightHandSide<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim> &points,
                                     std::vector<double> &values,
                                     const unsigned int component) const
    Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
          ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)</pre>
        values[i] = RightHandSide<dim>::value(points[i], component);
template <int dim>
class BoundaryValues : public Function<dim> {
public:
    BoundaryValues() : Function<dim>() {}
    virtual double value(const Point<dim> &p,
                          const unsigned int component = 0) const;
    virtual void value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim> &points,
                             std::vector<double> &values,
                             const unsigned int component = 0) const;
template <int dim>
double BoundaryValues<dim>::value(const Point<dim> &p,
                                   const unsigned int component) const
    (void) component;
    Assert(component == 0, ExcIndexRange(component, 0, 1));
    const double sine_term =
       std::sin(16 * numbers::PI * std::sqrt(p.norm_square()));
    const double weight = std::exp(-5 * p.norm_square()) / std::exp(-5.);
    return sine_term * weight;
template <int dim>
void BoundaryValues<dim>::value_list(const std::vector<Point<dim> &points,
                                      std::vector<double> &values,
                                      const unsigned int component) const
    Assert(values.size() == points.size(),
           ExcDimensionMismatch(values.size(), points.size()));
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < points.size(); ++i)
  values[i] = BoundaryValues<dim>::value(points[i], component);
class GradientEstimation {
public:
    template <int dim>
    static void estimate(const DoFHandler<dim> &dof,
                          const Vector < double > & solution.
```

```
Vector<float> &error_per_cell);
    DeclException2(ExcInvalidVectorLength, int, int, "Vector has length" arg1 ", but should have "
                    « arg2);
    DeclException0 (ExcInsufficientDirections);
private:
    template <int dim>
    struct EstimateScratchData {
        EstimateScratchData(const FiniteElement<dim> &fe,
                             const Vector <double > &solution,
                             Vector<float> &error_per_cell);
        EstimateScratchData(const EstimateScratchData &data);
        FEValues<dim> fe_midpoint_value;
        const Vector<double> &solution;
        Vector<float> &error_per_cell;
    };
    struct EstimateCopyData {};
    template <int dim>
    static void estimate_cell(
        const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
        EstimateScratchData<dim> &scratch_data,
        const EstimateCopyData &copy_data);
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AdvectionProblem() : dof_handler(triangulation), fe(1)
{ }
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem < dim > :: AdvectionProblem ()
    dof handler.clear();
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::setup_system()
    dof_handler.distribute_dofs(fe);
    hanging_node_constraints.clear();
    DoFTools::make_hanging_node_constraints(dof_handler,
                                              hanging_node_constraints);
    hanging_node_constraints.close();
    DynamicSparsityPattern dsp(dof_handler.n_dofs(), dof_handler.n_dofs());
    DoFTools::make_sparsity_pattern(dof_handler, dsp, hanging_node_constraints,
                                     /*keep_constrained_dofs = */ true);
    sparsity_pattern.copy_from(dsp);
    system_matrix.reinit(sparsity_pattern);
    solution.reinit(dof_handler.n_dofs());
    system_rhs.reinit(dof_handler.n_dofs());
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::assemble_system()
    WorkStream::run(dof_handler.begin_active(), dof_handler.end(), *this,
                     &AdvectionProblem::local_assemble_system,
                     &AdvectionProblem::copy_local_to_global,
                     AssemblyScratchData(fe), AssemblyCopyData());
    hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_matrix);
    hanging_node_constraints.condense(system_rhs);
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const FiniteElement<dim> &fe)
    : fe_values(fe, QGauss<dim>(2),
                update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
      update_JxW_values),
fe_face_values(fe, QGauss<dim - 1>(2),
                      update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                          update_JxW_values | update_normal_vectors)
template <int dim>
AdvectionProblem<dim>::AssemblyScratchData::AssemblyScratchData(
    const AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data)
    : fe_values(scratch_data.fe_values.get_fe(),
                scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature(),
                update_values | update_gradients | update_quadrature_points |
                    update_JxW_values),
      fe_face_values(scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_fe(),
                      scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature(),
                      update_values | update_quadrature_points |
                          update_JxW_values | update_normal_vectors)
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::local_assemble_system(
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
    AssemblyScratchData &scratch_data, AssemblyCopyData &copy_data)
    const AdvectionField<dim> advection_field;
    const RightHandSide<dim> right_hand_side;
const BoundaryValues<dim> boundary_values;
```

```
const unsigned int dofs_per_cell = fe.dofs_per_cell;
    const unsigned int n_q_points =
        scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature().size();
    const unsigned int n_face_q_points =
       scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature().size();
    copy_data.cell_matrix.reinit(dofs_per_cell, dofs_per_cell);
    copy_data.cell_rhs.reinit(dofs_per_cell);
    copy_data.local_dof_indices.resize(dofs_per_cell);
    std::vector<double> rhs_values(n_q_points);
    std::vector<Tensor<1, dim» advection_directions(n_q_points);
std::vector<double> face_boundary_values(n_face_q_points);
    std::vector<Tensor<1, dim» face_advection_directions(n_face_q_points);
    scratch_data.fe_values.reinit(cell);
    advection_field.value_list(scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature_points(),
                                advection_directions);
    right_hand_side.value_list(scratch_data.fe_values.get_quadrature_points(),
                                rhs_values);
    const double delta = 0.1 * cell->diameter();
    for (unsigned int q_point = 0; q_point < n_q_points; ++q_point)</pre>
        for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs_per_cell; ++i) {</pre>
            for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dofs_per_cell; ++j)</pre>
                copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j) +=
                     ((advection\_directions[q\_point] *
                       \verb|scratch_data.fe_values.shape_grad(j, q_point)| *
                       (scratch_data.fe_values.shape_value(i, q_point) +
                       delta *
                            (advection_directions[q_point] +
                             scratch_data.fe_values.shape_grad(i, q_point)))) *
                     scratch_data.fe_values.JxW(q_point));
            copy_data.cell_rhs(i) +=
                delta * (advection_directions[q_point] *
                            scratch_data.fe_values.shape_grad(i, q_point))) *
                 rhs_values[q_point] * scratch_data.fe_values.JxW(q_point));
    for (unsigned int face = 0; face < GeometryInfo<dim>::faces_per_cell;
         ++face)
        if (cell->face(face)->at_boundary()) {
            scratch_data.fe_face_values.reinit(cell, face);
            boundary_values.value_list(
                scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
                face_boundary_values);
            advection field.value list (
                scratch_data.fe_face_values.get_quadrature_points(),
                face_advection_directions);
            for (unsigned int q_point = 0; q_point < n_face_q_points; ++q_point)</pre>
                if (scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(q_point) *
                         face_advection_directions[q_point] <</pre>
                     for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dofs_per_cell; ++i) {</pre>
                         for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dofs_per_cell; ++j)</pre>
                             copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j) -=
                                 (face_advection_directions[q_point] *
                                  scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(
                                      q_point) *
                                  scratch data.fe face values.shape value(
                                      i, q_point) *
                                  scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(
                                      j, q_point) *
                                  \verb|scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point)|;\\
                         copy_data.cell_rhs(i) -=
                             (face_advection_directions[q_point] *
                              scratch_data.fe_face_values.normal_vector(
                                  q_point) *
                              face_boundary_values[q_point] *
                              scratch_data.fe_face_values.shape_value(i,
                                                                        q_point) *
                              scratch_data.fe_face_values.JxW(q_point));
    cell->get_dof_indices(copy_data.local_dof_indices);
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::copy_local_to_global(
    const AssemblyCopyData &copy_data)
    for (unsigned int i = 0; i < copy_data.local_dof_indices.size(); ++i) {</pre>
        for (unsigned int j = 0; j < copy_data.local_dof_indices.size(); ++j)</pre>
            system_matrix.add(copy_data.local_dof_indices[i],
                               copy_data.local_dof_indices[j],
        copy_data.cell_matrix(i, j));
system_rhs(copy_data.local_dof_indices[i]) += copy_data.cell_rhs(i);
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::solve()
```

```
Assert(system_matrix.m() == system_matrix.n(), ExcNotQuadratic());
    auto num_rows = system_matrix.m();
    std::vector<double> rhs(num_rows);
    std::copy(system_rhs.begin(), system_rhs.begin() + num_rows, rhs.begin());
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<>;
    using bicgstab = gko::solver::Bicgstab<>;
    using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>;
    using val_array = gko::Array<double>;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(num_rows, 1),
                         val_array::view(exec, num_rows, rhs.data()), 1);
    auto x = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(num_rows, 1));
auto A = mtx::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(num_rows),
                          system_matrix.n_nonzero_elements());
    mtx::value_type *values = A->get_values();
mtx::index_type *row_ptr = A->get_row_ptrs();
    mtx::index_type *col_idx = A->get_col_idxs();
    row_ptr[0] = 0;
    for (auto row = 1; row <= num_rows; ++row) {</pre>
        row_ptr[row] = row_ptr[row - 1] + system_matrix.get_row_length(row - 1);
    std::vector<mtx::index_type> ptrs(num_rows + 1);
    \verb|std::copy(A->get_row_ptrs(), A->get_row_ptrs() + num_rows + 1|,\\
              ptrs.begin());
    for (auto row = 0; row < system_matrix.m(); ++row) {</pre>
        for (auto p = system_matrix.begin(row); p != system_matrix.end(row);
            col_idx[ptrs[row]] = p->column();
            values[ptrs[row]] = p->value();
            ++ptrs[row];
        }
    auto solver_gen =
        bicgstab::build()
            .with criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(1000).on(exec),
                gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                     .with_reduction_factor(1e-12)
                     .on(exec))
            .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
            .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver gen->generate(gko::give(A));
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
std::copy(x->get_values(), x->get_values() + num_rows, solution.begin());
    /**************
     * deal.ii internal solver. Here for reference.
     SolverControl
                              solver_control (1000, 1e-12);
     SolverBicgstab<>
                              bicgstab (solver_control);
     PreconditionJacobi<> preconditioner;
    preconditioner.initialize(system_matrix, 1.0);
    bicgstab.solve (system_matrix, solution, system_rhs,
                     preconditioner);
    hanging_node_constraints.distribute(solution);
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::refine_grid()
    Vector<float> estimated_error_per_cell(triangulation.n_active_cells());
    GradientEstimation::estimate(dof_handler, solution,
                                  estimated_error_per_cell);
    GridRefinement::refine_and_coarsen_fixed_number(
        triangulation, estimated_error_per_cell, 0.5, 0.03);
    triangulation.execute_coarsening_and_refinement();
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem<dim>::output_results(const unsigned int cycle) const
        GridOut grid_out;
        std::ofstream output("grid-" + std::to_string(cycle) + ".eps");
        grid_out.write_eps(triangulation, output);
        DataOut<dim> data_out;
        data_out.attach_dof_handler(dof_handler);
        data_out.add_data_vector(solution, "solution");
        data_out.build_patches();
        std::ofstream output("solution-" + std::to_string(cycle) + ".vtk");
        data_out.write_vtk(output);
template <int dim>
void AdvectionProblem < dim > :: run ()
```

```
for (unsigned int cycle = 0; cycle < 6; ++cycle) {
   std::cout « "Cycle " « cycle « ':' « std::endl;
   if (cycle == 0) {</pre>
            {\tt GridGenerator::hyper\_cube} \ ({\tt triangulation, -1, 1}) \ ;
            triangulation.refine_global(4);
        } else {
           refine_grid();
        std::cout « " Number of active cells:
                  « triangulation.n_active_cells() « std::endl;
        setup_system();
std::cout « " Number of degrees of freedom: " « dof_handler.n_dofs()
        assemble_system();
        solve();
        output_results(cycle);
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
    const FiniteElement<dim> &fe, const Vector<double> &solution,
    Vector<float> &error_per_cell)
    : fe_midpoint_value(fe, QMidpoint<dim>(),
                        update_values | update_quadrature_points),
      solution(solution),
      error_per_cell(error_per_cell)
template <int dim>
GradientEstimation::EstimateScratchData<dim>::EstimateScratchData(
    const EstimateScratchData &scratch data)
    : fe_midpoint_value(scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_fe(),
                        scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_quadrature(),
                         update_values | update_quadrature_points),
      solution(scratch_data.solution),
      error_per_cell(scratch_data.error_per_cell)
{ }
template <int dim>
void GradientEstimation::estimate(const DoFHandler<dim> &dof_handler,
                                   const Vector<double> &solution,
                                   Vector<float> &error_per_cell)
    Assert (error per cell.size() ==
               dof_handler.get_triangulation().n_active_cells(),
           ExcInvalidVectorLength(
               error_per_cell.size(),
               dof_handler.get_triangulation().n_active_cells()));
    WorkStream::run(dof_handler.begin_active(), dof_handler.end()
                     &GradientEstimation::template estimate_cell<dim>,
                     std::function<void(const EstimateCopyData &)>(),
                     EstimateScratchData<dim>(dof_handler.get_fe(), solution,
                                               error_per_cell),
                     EstimateCopyData());
template <int dim>
void GradientEstimation::estimate_cell(
    const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator &cell,
    EstimateScratchData<dim> &scratch_data, const EstimateCopyData &)
   Tensor<2, dim> Y:
    std::vector<typename DoFHandler<dim>::active cell iterator>
        active neighbors;
    active_neighbors.reserve(GeometryInfo<dim>::faces_per_cell *
                              GeometryInfo<dim>::max_children_per_face);
    scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.reinit(cell);
    Tensor<1, dim> projected_gradient;
    active_neighbors.clear();
    for (unsigned int face_no = 0; face_no < GeometryInfo<dim>::faces_per_cell;
         ++face no)
        if (!cell->at_boundary(face_no)) {
            const typename DoFHandler<dim>::face_iterator face =
                cell->face(face_no);
            const typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor =
                cell->neighbor(face_no);
            if (neighbor->active())
                active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor);
            else {
                 if (dim == 1) {
                     typename DoFHandler<dim>::cell_iterator neighbor_child =
                        neighbor:
                     while (neighbor_child->has_children())
                        neighbor_child =
                            neighbor_child->child(face_no == 0 ? 1 : 0);
                     Assert (
                         neighbor_child->neighbor(face_no == 0 ? 1 : 0) == cell,
                         ExcInternalError());
                     active_neighbors.push_back(neighbor_child);
```

```
} else
                       for (unsigned int subface_no = 0;
                             subface_no < face->n_children(); ++subface_no)
                            \verb"active_neighbors.push_back" (
                                cell->neighbor_child_on_subface(face_no,
                                                                      subface no));
    const Point<dim> this_center =
         scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.quadrature_point(0);
    std::vector<double> this_midpoint_value(1);
    scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.get_function_values(scratch_data.solution,
                                                                this_midpoint_value);
    std::vector<double> neighbor_midpoint_value(1);
    typename std::vector<typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator>::
         {\tt const\_iterator\ neighbor\_ptr\ =\ active\_neighbors.begin ();}
    for (; neighbor_ptr != active_neighbors.end(); ++neighbor_ptr) {
   const typename DoFHandler<dim>::active_cell_iterator neighbor =
            *neighbor_ptr;
         scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.reinit(neighbor);
         const Point<dim> neighbor_center =
             scratch_data.fe_midpoint_value.quadrature_point(0);
         {\tt scratch\_data.fe\_midpoint\_value.get\_function\_values} (
         scratch_data.solution, neighbor_midpoint_value);
Tensor<1, dim> y = neighbor_center - this_center;
const double distance = y.norm();
         y /= distance;
         for (unsigned int i = 0; i < dim; ++i)
    for (unsigned int j = 0; j < dim; ++j) Y[i][j] += y[i] * y[j];</pre>
         projected_gradient +=
              (neighbor_midpoint_value[0] - this_midpoint_value[0]) / distance *
    AssertThrow(determinant(Y) != 0, ExcInsufficientDirections());
    const Tensor<2, dim> Y_inverse = invert(Y);
    Tensor<1, dim> gradient = Y_inverse * projected_gradient;
    scratch_data.error_per_cell(cell->active_cell_index()) =
   (std::pow(cell->diameter(), 1 + 1.0 * dim / 2) *
          std::sqrt(gradient.norm_square()));
   // namespace Step9
int main()
         dealii::MultithreadInfo::set_thread_limit();
         Step9::AdvectionProblem<2> advection_problem_2d;
         advection_problem_2d.run();
    } catch (std::exception &exc) {
         std::cerr « std::endl
                    « std::endl
                     « std::endl;
         std::cerr « "Exception on processing: " « std::endl
                    « exc.what() « std::endl
« "Aborting!" « std::endl
                     « std::endl;
    } catch (...) {
         std::cerr « std::endl
                    « std::endl
                    « "-
                     « std::endl;
         std::cerr « "Unknown exception!" « std::endl
                    « "Aborting!" « std::endl
                    « "----
                    « std::endl;
         return 1;
    return 0;
```

# The ginkgo-overhead program

The ginkgo overhead measurement example..

#### Introduction

#### About the example

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <chrono>
#include <cmath>
#include <iostream>
[[noreturn]] void print_usage_and_exit(const char *name) {
          std::cerr « "Usage: " « name « " [NUM_ITERS]" « std::endl;
          std::exit(-1);
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
          using ValueType = double;
          using IndexType = int;
          using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
          long unsigned num_iters = 1000000;
          if (argc > 2) {
                    print_usage_and_exit(argv[0]);
          if (argc == 2) {
                    num_iters = std::atol(argv[1]);
                    if (num iters == 0) {
                              print_usage_and_exit(argv[0]);
          std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
          auto exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
          auto cg_factory =
                   cg::build()
                             .with_criteria(
                                       gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(num_iters).on(
                                                    exec))
          .on(exec); auto A = gko::initialize<mtx>({1.0}, exec);
          auto b = gko::initialize<vec>({std::nan("")}, exec);
          auto x = gko::initialize<vec((0.01), exec);
auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
          auto solver = cg_factory->generate(gko::give(A));
          solver->apply(lend(x), lend(b));
          exec->synchronize();
          auto tac = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
          auto time = std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(tac - tic);
          std::cout « "Running " « num_iters
                                    \boldsymbol{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\e
                                    \ll 1.0 \star time.count() / std::nano::den \ll " seconds." \ll std::endl
                                    « "\taverage library overhead:
« 1.0 * time.count() / num_iters « " [nanoseconds / iteration]"
                                    « std::endl;
```

#### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
Running 1000000 iterations of the CG solver took a total of 1.50535 seconds.

Average library overhead: 1505.35 [nanoseconds / iteration]
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <chrono>
#include <cmath>
#include <iostream>
[[noreturn]] void print_usage_and_exit(const char *name) {
   std::cerr « "Usage: " « name « " [NUM_ITERS]" « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
    long unsigned num_iters = 1000000;
    if (argc > 2) {
        print usage and exit(argy[0]);
    if (argc == 2) {
   num_iters = std::atol(argv[1]);
        if (num_iters == 0) {
            print_usage_and_exit(argv[0]);
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    auto exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    auto cg_factory =
        cg::build()
            .with_criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(num_iters).on(
                     exec))
             .on(exec);
    auto A = gko::initialize<mtx>({1.0}, exec);
auto b = gko::initialize<vec>({std::nan("")}, exec);
    auto x = gko::initialize < vec > ({0.0}, exec);
    auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    auto solver = cg_factory->generate(gko::give(A));
```

# The ginkgo-ranges program

The ranges and accessor example..

#### Introduction

About the example

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
```

LU factorization implementation using Ginkgo ranges For simplicity, we only consider square matrices, and no pivoting.

```
template <typename Accessor> void factorize(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
```

note: const means that the range (i.e. the data handler) is constant, not that the underlying data is constant!

```
using gko::span;
assert(A.length(0) == A.length(1));
for (gko::size_type i = 0; i < A.length(0) - 1; ++i) {
    const auto trail = span{i + 1, A.length(0)};
```

note: neither of the lines below need additional memory to store intermediate arrays, all computation is done at the point of assignment

```
A(trail, i) = A(trail, i) / A(i, i);
```

a utility function for printing the factorization on screen

```
template <typename Accessor>
void print_lu(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
{
    std::cout « std::setprecision(2) « std::fixed;
    std::cout « "L = [";
    for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {
        std::cout « "\n ";
        for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {
            std::cout « (i > j ? A(i, j) : (i == j) * 1.) « " ";
        }
    }
    std::cout « "\n]\n\nU = [";
```

```
for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {
    std::cout « "\n ";
    for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {
        std::cout « (i <= j ? A(i, j) : 0.) « " ";
    }
} std::cout « "\n]" « std::endl;
}
int main(int argc, char *argv[]) {
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;</pre>
```

#### Print version information

std::cout « gko::version\_info::get() « std::endl;

Create some test data, add some padding just to demonstrate how to use it with ranges. clang-format off

```
ValueType data[] = {
    2., 4., 5., -1.0,
    4., 11., 12., -1.0,
    6., 24., 24., -1.0
};
```

#### clang-format on

Create a 3-by-3 range, with a 2D row-major accessor using data as the underlying storage. Set the stride (a.k.a. "LDA") to 4.

```
auto A =
    gko::range<gko::accessor::row_major<ValueType, 2>>(data, 3u, 3u, 4u);
```

use the LU factorization routine defined above to factorize the matrix

factorize(A);

```
print the factorization on screen print lu(A);
```

### Results

This is the expected output:

```
L = [
    1.00 0.00 0.00
    2.00 1.00 0.00
]
U = [
    2.00 4.00 5.00
    0.00 3.00 2.00
    0.00 0.00 1.00
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
template <typename Accessor>
void factorize(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
    using gko::span;
    assert (A.length(0) == A.length(1));
    for (gko::size_type i = 0; i < A.length(0) - 1; ++i) {
         const auto trail = span{i + 1, A.length(0)};
A(trail, i) = A(trail, i) / A(i, i);
         A(trail, trail) = A(trail, trail) - mmul(A(trail, i), A(i, trail));
template <typename Accessor>
void print_lu(const gko::range<Accessor> &A)
    std::cout « std::setprecision(2) « std::fixed;
std::cout « "L = [";
for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {
    std::cout « "\n ";</pre>
         for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {</pre>
            std::cout « (i > j ? A(i, j) : (i == j) * 1.) « " ";
    std::cout « "\n]\n\nU = [";
for (int i = 0; i < A.length(0); ++i) {
    std::cout « "\n ";</pre>
         for (int j = 0; j < A.length(1); ++j) {
             std::cout « (i <= j ? A(i, j) : 0.) « " ";
    std::cout « "\n]" « std::endl;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
     ValueType data[] = {
        2., 4., 5., -1.0,
4., 11., 12., -1.0,
6., 24., 24., -1.0
    }:
    auto A =
        gko::range<gko::accessor::row_major<ValueType, 2>>(data, 3u, 3u, 4u);
     factorize(A);
    print_lu(A);
```

# The ilu-preconditioned-solver program

The ILU-preconditioned solver example..

This example depends on simple-solver.

#### Introduction

#### About the example

This example shows how to use incomplete factors generated via the ParILU algorithm to generate an incomplete factorization (ILU) preconditioner, how to specify the sparse triangular solves in the ILU preconditioner application, and how to generate an ILU-preconditioned solver and apply it to a specific problem.

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using gmres = gko::solver::Gmres<ValueType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
  exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
            gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
```

```
} else {
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
}
```

#### Read data

```
auto A = gko::share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
```

#### Generate incomplete factors using ParILU

```
auto par_ilu_fact =
    gko::factorization::ParIlu<ValueType, IndexType>::build().on(exec);
```

#### Generate concrete factorization for input matrix

```
auto par_ilu = par_ilu_fact->generate(A);
```

Generate an ILU preconditioner factory by setting lower and upper triangular solver - in this case the exact triangular solves

#### Use incomplete factors to generate ILU preconditioner

```
auto ilu_preconditioner = ilu_pre_factory->generate(gko::share(par_ilu));
```

Use preconditioner inside GMRES solver factory Generating a solver factory tied to a specific preconditioner makes sense if there are several very similar systems to solve, and the same solver+preconditioner combination is expected to be effective.

#### Generate preconditioned solver for a specific target system

```
auto ilu_gmres = ilu_gmres_factory->generate(A);
```

#### Solve system

```
ilu_gmres->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
```

#### Print solution

```
\begin{tabular}{ll} \tt std::cout & "Solution (x): \n"; \\ \tt write(std::cout, gko::lend(x)); \\ \end{tabular}
```

#### Calculate residual

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(x), gko::lend(neg_one), gko::lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(gko::lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, gko::lend(res));
```

#### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
9.08137e-16
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
******GINKGO LICENSE>****************
 Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( 1\right) =\left( 1\right) \left( 1\right
this software without specific prior written permission.
 THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
 IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
 TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
 PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
 LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
 DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
 THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
 #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
  #include <cstdlib>
 #include <fstream>
 #include <iostream>
 #include <string>
 int main(int argc, char *argv[])
              using ValueType = double;
              using IndexType = int;
              using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
              using gmres = gko::solver::Gmres<ValueType>;
              std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
              std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
```

```
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
   exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
    gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
           gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
   std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
auto A = gko::share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::readstd::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::readvec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
auto par_ilu_fact =
   gko::factorization::ParIlu<ValueType, IndexType>::build().on(exec);
auto par_ilu = par_ilu_fact->generate(A);
auto ilu_pre_factory =
    gko::preconditioner::Ilu<gko::solver::LowerTrs<ValueType, IndexType>,
                              gko::solver::UpperTrs<ValueType, IndexType>,
                              false>::build()
        .on(exec);
auto ilu_preconditioner = ilu_pre_factory->generate(gko::share(par_ilu));
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
auto ilu_gmres_factory =
    gmres::build()
        .with_criteria(
            gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(1000u).on(exec),
            gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                 .on(exec))
        .with_generated_preconditioner(gko::share(ilu_preconditioner))
.on(exec);
auto ilu_gmres = ilu_gmres_factory->generate(A);
ilu_gmres->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, gko::lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(x), gko::lend(neg_one), gko::lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(gko::lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, gko::lend(res));
```

# The inverse-iteration program

The inverse iteration example..

This example depends on simple-solver, .

#### Introduction

This example shows how components available in Ginkgo can be used to implement higher-level numerical methods. The method used here will be the shifted inverse iteration method for eigenvalue computation which find the eigenvalue and eigenvector of A closest to z, for some scalar z. The method requires repeatedly solving the shifted linear system (A - zI)x = b, as well as performing matrix-vector products with the matrix A. Here is the complete pseudocode of the method:

```
x_0 = initial guess for i = 0 .. max_iterations: solve (A - zI) y_i = x_i for y_i+1  
x_-(i+1) = y_-i / || y_-i || # compute next eigenvector approximation g_-(i+1) = x_-(i+1)^* A x_-(i+1) # approximate eigenvalue (Rayleigh quotient) if ||A x_-(i+1) - g_-(i+1)x_-(i+1)|| < tol * g_-(i+1): # check convergence
```

### About the example

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <cmath>
#include <complex>
#include <fstream>
#include <ioostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{

Some shortcuts

using precision = std::complex<double>;
using real_precision = double;
using vec = gko::matrix::Denseprecision>;
using solver_type = gko::solver::Bicgstabprecision>;
using std::abs;
using std::aps;
```

#### Print version information

```
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
```

std::cout « std::scientific « std::setprecision(8) « std::showpos;

```
Figure out where to run the code
```

#### linear system solver parameters

```
auto system_max_iterations = 100u;
auto system_residual_goal = real_precision{le-16};
```

#### eigensolver parameters

```
auto max_iterations = 20u;
auto residual_goal = real_precision{1e-8};
auto z = precision{20.0, 2.0};
```

#### Read data

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
```

#### Generate shifted matrix A - zI

• we avoid duplicating memory by not storing both A and A - zI, but compute A - zI on the fly by using Ginkgo's utilities for creating linear combinations of operators

```
auto one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({precision{1.0}}, exec));
auto neg_one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({-precision{1.0}}, exec));
auto neg_z = gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec);
auto system_matrix = share(gko::Combination<precision>::create(one, A, gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec),
    gko::matrix::Identity<precision>::create(exec, A->get_size()[0])));
```

#### Generate solver operator (A - zI)^-1

#### inverse iterations

#### start with guess [1, 1, ..., 1]

```
auto x = [&] {
    auto work = vec::create(this_exec, gko::dim<2>{A->get_size()[0], 1});
    const auto n = work->get_size()[0];
    for (int i = 0; i < n; ++i) {
        work->get_values()[i] = precision{1.0} / sqrt(n);
    }
    return clone(exec, work);
}();
auto y = clone(x);
auto tmp = clone(x);
auto norm = clone(one);
auto inv_norm = clone(this_exec, one);
auto g = clone(one);
for (auto i = 0u; i < max_iterations; ++i) {
    std::cout « "{ ";</pre>
```

#### (A - zI)y = x

```
solver->apply(lend(x), lend(y));
system_matrix->apply(lend(one), lend(y), lend(neg_one), lend(x));
x->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
std::cout « "\"system_residual\": "
            « clone(this_exec, norm)->get_values()[0] « ", ";
x->copv from(lend(v));
x = y \mid | \mid y \mid |
 ->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
inv_norm->get_values()[0] =
    precision{1.0} / clone(this_exec, norm)->get_values()[0];
x->scale(lend(clone(exec, inv_norm)));
g = x^{\wedge} * A x
A->apply(lend(x), lend(tmp));
x->compute_dot(lend(tmp), lend(g));
auto g_val = clone(this_exec, g)->get_values()[0];
std::cout « "\"eigenvalue\": " « g_val « ", ";
||Ax - gx|| < tol * g
          auto v = gko::initialize<vec>({-q_val}, exec);
          tmp->add_scaled(lend(v), lend(x));
          tmp->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
          auto res_val = clone(exec->get_master(), norm)->get_values()[0];
std::cout « "\"residual\": " « res_val / g_val « " }," « std::endl;
          if (abs(res_val) < residual_goal * abs(g_val)) {</pre>
              break;
```

#### Results

```
This is the expected output:
```

```
{ "system_residual": (+1.59066966e-14,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+2.03741410e+01,-5.42101086e-18),
       "residual": (+2.92231055e-01,+7.77548230e-20) },
{ "system_residual": (+6.38877157e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.94878474e+01,-4.34534678e-16),
       "residual": (+7.94370276e-02,+1.77126506e-18) },
{ "system_residual": (+6.79215294e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.93282121e+01,-3.68988781e-16),
       "residual": (+4.11149623e-02,+7.84912734e-19) }
{ "system_residual": (+3.54015578e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92638912e+01,+2.03949917e-16),
       "residual": (+2.34717040e-02,-2.48498708e-19) },
 "system_residual": (+2.12400044e-15,+0.00000000e+00),
                                                           "eigenvalue": (+1.92409166e+01,-7.59991100e-16),
 "residual": (+1.34709547e-02,+5.32085134e-19) },
"system_residual": (+3.29202859e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92331106e+01,+2.90110055e-15),
"residual": (+7.72060707e-03,-1.16456760e-18) }, { "system_residual": (+3.99088304e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92305014e+01,-3.21058733e-16),
       "residual": (+4.42106625e-03,+7.38109682e-20)
{ "system_residual": (+2.02648035e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92296339e+01,+5.11222288e-16),
"residual": (+2.53081312e-03,-6.72819919e-20) }, { "system_residual": (+1.83840397e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92293461e+01,+3.51208924e-16),
"residual": (+1.44862114e-03,-2.64579289e-20) }, { "system_residual": (+1.60253167e-15,+0.0000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292506e+01,-2.02284978e-15),
       "residual": (+8.29183451e-04,+8.72271932e-20) }
  "system_residual": (+1.96758490e-15,+0.00000000e+00),
                                                           "eigenvalue": (+1.92292190e+01,+8.90545453e-16),
       "residual": (+4.74636702e-04,-2.19814209e-20) },
{ "system_residual": (+1.53327380e-14,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292085e+01,-8.25871947e-17),
"residual": (+2.71701077e-04,+1.16692425e-21) }, { "system_residual": (+3.42985865e-15,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292051e+01,+1.63122796e-16),
       "residual": (+1.55539937e-04,-1.31945701e-21) }
{ "system_residual": (+3.30861071e-11,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292039e+01,-5.49102025e-16),
       "residual": (+8.90457139e-05,+2.54275643e-21)
{ "system_residual": (+7.11155374e-14,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292035e+01,+1.16689376e-15),
       "residual": (+5.09805252e-05,-3.09367244e-21) }
{ "system_residual": (+2.68204494e-15,+0.0000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292034e+01,-4.07084034e-17),
       "residual": (+2.91887365e-05,+6.17928281e-23) }
  "system_residual": (+5.78377594e-13,+0.00000000e+00),
                                                           "eigenvalue": (+1.92292034e+01,-3.38561848e-17),
       "residual": (+1.67126561e-05,+2.94253882e-23) },
 "system_residual": (+6.26422040e-12,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292034e+01,-3.14429218e-18),
{ "system_residual": (+1.97926842e-10,+0.00000000e+00), "eigenvalue": (+1.92292033e+01,+1.58008702e-16),
       "residual": (+3.13794996e-06,-2.57849164e-23) },
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
*********GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <cmath>
#include <complex>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using precision = std::complex<double>;
    using real_precision = double;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<precision>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<precision>;
    using solver_type = gko::solver::Bicgstab<precision>;
    using std::abs;
    using std::sgrt;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::cout « std::scientific « std::setprecision(8) « std::showpos;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
                gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
                gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto this_exec = exec->get_master();
    auto system max iterations = 100u;
    auto system_residual_goal = real_precision{1e-16};
    auto max_iterations = 20u;
    auto residual_goal = real_precision{1e-8};
    auto z = precision{20.0, 2.0};
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({precision{1.0}}, exec));
    auto neg_one = share(gko::initialize<vec>({-precision{1.0}}, exec));
    auto neg_z = gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec);
    auto system_matrix = share(gko::Combination<precision>::create(
        one, A, gko::initialize<vec>({-z}, exec),
        gko::matrix::Identity<precision>::create(exec, A->get_size()[0])));
    auto solver =
        solver_type::build()
             .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
```

```
.with_max_iters(system_max_iterations)
                                      .on(exec),
                                gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<precision>::build()
                                      . \verb|with_reduction_factor(system_residual_goal)|\\
                                     .on(exec))
            .on(exec)
            ->generate(system_matrix);
      auto work = vec::create(this_exec, gko::dim<2>{A->get_size()[0], 1});
      const auto n = work->get_size()[0];
for (int i = 0; i < n; ++i) {
    work->get_values()[i] = precision{1.0} / sqrt(n);
      return clone(exec, work);
 }();
 auto y = clone(x);
 auto tmp = clone(x);
 auto norm = clone(one);
 auto inv_norm = clone(this_exec, one);
 auto g = clone(one);
 for (auto i = Ou; i < max_iterations; ++i) {
   std::cout « "{ ";</pre>
       solver->apply(lend(x), lend(y));
      system_matrix->apply(lend(one), lend(y), lend(neg_one), lend(x));
x->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
       std::cout « "\"system_residual\": "
                    « clone(this_exec, norm)->get_values()[0] « ", ";
       x->copy_from(lend(y));
       x->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
      inv_norm->get_values()[0] =
    precision{1.0} / clone(this_exec, norm)->get_values()[0];
       x->scale(lend(clone(exec, inv_norm)));
       A->apply(lend(x), lend(tmp));
       x->compute_dot(lend(tmp), lend(g));
      auto g_val = clone(this_exec, g)->get_values()[0];
std::cout « "\"eigenvalue\": " « g_val « ", ";
auto v = gko::initialize<vec>({-g_val}, exec);
       tmp->add_scaled(lend(v), lend(x));
       tmp->compute_norm2(lend(norm));
      auto res_val = clone(exec->get_master(), norm)->get_values()[0]; std::cout « "\"residual\": " « res_val / g_val « " }," « std::endl; if (abs(res_val) < residual_goal * abs(g_val)) {
           break:
}
```

# The ir-ilu-preconditioned-solver program

The IR-ILU preconditioned solver example..

This example depends on ilu-preconditioned-solver, iterative-refinement.

#### Introduction

#### About the example

This example shows how to combine iterative refinement with the adaptive precision block-Jacobi preconditioner in order to approximately solve the triangular systems occurring in ILU preconditioning. Using an adaptive precision block-Jacobi preconditioner matrix as inner solver for the iterative refinement method is equivalent to doing adaptive precision block-Jacobi relaxation in the triangular solves. This example roughly approximates the triangular solves with five adaptive precision block-Jacobi sweeps with a maximum block size of 16.

This example is motivated by "Multiprecision block-Jacobi for Iterative Triangular Solves" (Göbel, Anzt, Cojean, Flegar, Quintana-Ortí, Euro-Par 2020). The theory and a detailed analysis can be found there.

## The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using gmres = gko::solver::Gmres<ValueType>;
using ir = gko::solver::Ir<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
```

#### Figure out where to run the code and how many block-Jacobi sweeps to use

```
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
```

```
exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if ((argc == 2 || argc == 3) && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if ((argc == 2 || argc == 3) && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
          gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if ((argc == 2 || argc == 3) && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
           gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor] [sweeps]"
              « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
unsigned int sweeps = (argc == 3) ? atoi(argv[2]) : 5u;
Read data
auto A = gko::share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
auto clone_x = vec::create(exec);
clone_x->copy_from(lend(x));
Generate incomplete factors using ParILU
auto par_ilu_fact
    gko::factorization::ParIlu<ValueType, IndexType>::build().on(exec);
```

#### Generate concrete factorization for input matrix

auto par\_ilu = par\_ilu\_fact->generate(A);

Generate an iterative refinement factory to be used as a triangular solver in the preconditioner application. The generated method is equivalent to doing five block-Jacobi sweeps with a maximum block size of 16.

Generate an ILU preconditioner factory by setting lower and upper triangular solver - in this case the previously defined iterative refinement method.

```
auto ilu_pre_factory =
    gko::preconditioner::Ilu<ir, ir>::build()
        .with_l_solver_factory(gko::clone(trisolve_factory))
        .with_u_solver_factory(gko::clone(trisolve_factory))
        .on(exec);
```

#### Use incomplete factors to generate ILU preconditioner

auto ilu\_preconditioner = ilu\_pre\_factory->generate(gko::share(par\_ilu));

#### Create stopping criteria for Gmres

Use preconditioner inside GMRES solver factory Generating a solver factory tied to a specific preconditioner makes sense if there are several very similar systems to solve, and the same solver+preconditioner combination is expected to be effective.

```
auto ilu_gmres_factory =
   gmres::build()
     .with_criteria(gko::share(iter_stop), gko::share(tol_stop))
     .with_generated_preconditioner(gko::share(ilu_preconditioner))
     .on(exec);
```

Generate preconditioned solver for a specific target system

```
auto ilu_gmres = ilu_gmres_factory->generate(A);
Warmup run
ilu_gmres->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
Solve system 100 times and take the average time.
std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
for (int i = 0; i < 100; i++) {
    x->copy_from(lend(clone_x));
    auto tic = std::chrono::high_resolution_clock::now();
    ilu_gmres->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
    auto toc = std::chrono::high_resolution_clock::now();
    time += std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(toc - tic);
std::cout « "Using " « sweeps « " block-Jacobi sweeps. \n";
Print solution
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, gko::lend(x));
Calculate residual
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>((-1.0), exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(x), gko::lend(neg_one), gko::lend(b));
    b->compute_norm2(gko::lend(res));
    " « logger->get_num_iterations()
    std::cout « "GMRES execution time [ms]: "
              « static_cast<double>(time.count()) / 100000000.0 « "\n";
    std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
    write(std::cout, gko::lend(res));
```

### Results

### This is the expected output:

```
Using 5 block-Jacobi sweeps.
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
GMRES iteration count:
GMRES execution time [ms]: 5.49966
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
1 1
7.83607e-13
```

### Comments about programming and debugging

### The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using gmres = gko::solver::Gmres<ValueType>;
    using ir = gko::solver::Ir<ValueType>;
    using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if ((argc == 2 || argc == 3) && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if ((argc == 2 || argc == 3) && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor] [sweeps]"
                   « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    unsigned int sweeps = (argc == 3) ? atoi(argv[2]) : 5u;
    auto A = gko::share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    auto clone_x = vec::create(exec);
    clone_x->copy_from(lend(x));
    auto par_ilu_fact =
        gko::factorization::ParIlu<ValueType, IndexType>::build().on(exec);
    auto par_ilu = par_ilu_fact->generate(A);
    auto bj_factory =
        bj::build()
             .with_max_block_size(16u)
             . \verb|with_storage_optimization(gko::precision_reduction::autodetect())|\\
             .on(exec);
    auto trisolve_factory =
         ir::build()
             .with_solver(share(bj_factory))
             .with_criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(sweeps).on(exec))
             .on(exec);
    auto ilu_pre_factory =
        gko::preconditioner::Ilu<ir, ir>::build()
             .with_l_solver_factory(gko::clone(trisolve_factory))
             .with_u_solver_factory(gko::clone(trisolve_factory))
             .on(exec):
    auto ilu_preconditioner = ilu_pre_factory->generate(gko::share(par_ilu));
```

```
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-12;
auto iter_stop =
    gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(1000u).on(exec);
auto tol_stop = gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                      .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                       .on(exec);
std::shared_ptr<const gko::log::Convergence<ValueType» logger =
   gko::log::Convergence<ValueType>::create(exec);
iter_stop->add_logger(logger);
tol_stop->add_logger(logger);
auto ilu_gmres_factory =
    gmres::build()
         .with_criteria(gko::share(iter_stop), gko::share(tol_stop))
.with_generated_preconditioner(gko::share(ilu_preconditioner))
         .on(exec);
auto ilu_gmres = ilu_gmres_factory->generate(A);
ilu_gmres->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
for (int i = 0; i < 100; i++) {</pre>
    x->copy_from(lend(clone_x));
    auto tic = std::chrono::high_resolution_clock::now();
    ilu_gmres->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
auto toc = std::chrono::high_resolution_clock::now();
    time += std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(toc - tic);
std::cout « "Using " « sweeps « " block-Jacobi sweeps. \n";
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, gko::lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>((1.0), exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>((-1.0), exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(x), gko::lend(neg_one), gko::lend(b)); b->compute_norm2(gko::lend(res));
" « logger->get_num_iterations()
std::cout « "GMRES execution time [ms]: "
          « static_cast<double>(time.count()) / 100000000.0 « "\n";
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, gko::lend(res));
```

# The iterative-refinement program

The iterative refinement solver example..

This example depends on simple-solver.

### This example shows how to use the iterative refinement solver.

In this example, we first read in a matrix from file, then generate a right-hand side and an initial guess. An inaccurate CG solver is used as the inner solver to an iterative refinement (IR) method which solves a linear system. The example features the iteration count and runtime of the IR solver.

### The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using ir = gko::solver::Ir<ValueType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
   exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
          gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0)
   exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
```

}

```
Read data
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
Create RHS and initial guess as 1
gko::size_type size = A->get_size()[0];
auto host_x = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>::create(exec->get_master(),
                                                           gko::dim<2>(size, 1));
for (auto i = 0; i < size; i++) {</pre>
    host_x->at(i, 0) = 1.;
auto x = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>::create(exec);
auto b = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>::create(exec);
x->copy_from(host_x.get());
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
Calculate initial residual by overwriting b
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto initres = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(initres));
copy b again
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
gko::size_type max_iters= 10000u;
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> outer_reduction_factor = 1e-12;
auto iter stop =
    gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(max_iters).on(exec);
auto tol_stop = gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                      .with_reduction_factor(outer_reduction_factor)
                       .on(exec);
std::shared_ptr<const gko::log::Convergence<ValueType» logger =
    gko::log::Convergence<ValueType>::create(exec);
iter_stop->add_logger(logger);
tol_stop->add_logger(logger);
Create solver factory
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> inner_reduction_factor = 1e-2;
auto solver_gen =
    ir::build()
         .with_solver(
             cg::build()
                  .with_criteria(
                      gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                           .with_reduction_factor(inner_reduction_factor)
                           .on(exec))
                  .on(exec))
         .with_criteria(gko::share(iter_stop), gko::share(tol_stop))
Create solver
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
Solve system
exec->synchronize();
std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
auto toc = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
time += std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(toc - tic);
Calculate residual
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(initres));
std::cout « "Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
Print solver statistics
    std::cout « "IR iteration count:
                                              " « logger->get_num_iterations()
    « static_cast<double>(time.count()) / 1000000.0 « std::endl;
```

### Results

# This is the expected output: Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r): %\*MatrixMarket matrix array real general 1 1 194.679 Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r): %\*MatrixMarket matrix array real general 1 1 4.23821e-11 IR iteration count: 24 IR execution time [ms]: 18.0692

### Comments about programming and debugging

### The plain program

```
************* GINKGO LICENSE>******************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using ir = gko::solver::Ir<ValueType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
    gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
  exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
               gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
```

```
gko::size_type size = A->get_size()[0];
auto host_x = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>::create(exec->get_master(),
                                                     gko::dim<2>(size, 1));
for (auto i = 0; i < size; i++) {</pre>
   host x->at(i, 0) = 1.;
auto x = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>::create(exec);
auto b = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>::create(exec);
x->copy_from(host_x.get());
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto initres = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(initres));
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
gko::size_type max_iters= 10000u;
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> outer_reduction_factor = 1e-12;
auto iter_stop =
   gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(max_iters).on(exec);
auto tol_stop = gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                    .with_reduction_factor(outer_reduction_factor)
                    .on(exec);
std::shared_ptr<const gko::log::Convergence<ValueType» logger =</pre>
   gko::log::Convergence<ValueType>::create(exec);
iter_stop->add_logger(logger);
tol_stop->add_logger(logger);
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> inner_reduction_factor = 1e-2;
auto solver_gen =
   ir::build()
        .with solver(
           cg::build()
               .with_criteria(
                    gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                        .with_reduction_factor(inner_reduction_factor)
                        .on(exec))
                .on(exec))
        .with_criteria(gko::share(iter_stop), gko::share(tol_stop))
        .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
exec->synchronize();
std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
auto toc = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
time += std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(toc - tic);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(initres));
std::cout « "Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n;
write(std::cout, lend(res));
« std::endl;
std::cout « "IR execution time [ms]: "
          « static_cast<double>(time.count()) / 1000000.0 « std::endl;
```

# The minimal-cuda-solver program

The minimal CUDA solver example..

This example depends on simple-solver.

### Introduction

This is a minimal example that solves a system with Ginkgo. The matrix, right hand side and initial guess are read from standard input, and the result is written to standard output. The system matrix is stored in CSR format, and the system solved using the CG method, preconditioned with the block-Jacobi preconditioner. All computations are done on the GPU.

The easiest way to use the example data from the data/ folder is to concatenate the matrix, the right hand side and the initial solution (in that exact order), and pipe the result to the minimal\_solver\_cuda executable:

cat data/A.mtx data/b.mtx data/x0.mtx | ./minimal\_solver\_cuda

### About the example

### The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
int main()
Instantiate a CUDA executor
auto gpu = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
auto A = gko::read<gko::matrix::Csr<»(std::cin, gpu);
auto b = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<»(std::cin, gpu);</pre>
auto x = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<>(std::cin, gpu);
Create the solver
auto solver =
    gko::solver::Cg<>::build()
        .with_preconditioner(gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>::build().on(gpu))
             gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(gpu),
             gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                .with_reduction_factor(1e-15)
                  .on(gpu))
         .on(gpu);
Solve system
solver->generate(give(A))->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
Write result
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
```

### Results

The following is the expected result when using the data contained in the folder data as input:

```
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
```

### Comments about programming and debugging

### The plain program

```
**********GINKGO LICENSE>*****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
int main()
    auto gpu = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    auto A = gko::read<gko::matrix::Csr<>(std::cin, gpu);
    auto b = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<> (std::cin, gpu);
    auto x = gko::read<gko::matrix::Dense<>(std::cin, gpu);
    auto solver =
        gko::solver::Cg<>::build()
            .with_preconditioner(gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<>::build().on(gpu))
            .with criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(gpu),
                gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<>::build()
                    .with_reduction_factor(1e-15)
                     .on(gpu))
            .on(gpu);
    solver->generate(give(A))->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
```

# The mixed-precision-ir program

The Mixed Precision Iterative Refinement (MPIR) solver example..

This example depends on iterative-refinement.

# This example manually implements a Mixed Precision Iterative Refinement (MPIR) solver.

In this example, we first read in a matrix from file, then generate a right-hand side and an initial guess. An inaccurate CG solver in single precision is used as the inner solver to an iterative refinement (IR) in double precision method which solves a linear system.

### The commented program

exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using SolverType = float;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using solver_vec = gko::matrix::Dense<SolverType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using solver_mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<SolverType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<SolverType>;
gko::size_type max_outer_iters = 100u;
gko::size_type max_inner_iters = 100u;
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> outer_reduction_factor = 1e-12;
gko::remove_complex<SolverType> inner_reduction_factor = 1e-2;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
```

```
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" && gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
Read data
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
Create RHS and initial guess as 1
gko::size_type size = A->get_size()[0];
auto host_x = vec::create(exec->get_master(), gko::dim<2>(size, 1));
for (auto i = 0; i < size; i++) {</pre>
    host_x->at(i, 0) = 1.;
auto x = vec::create(exec);
auto b = vec::create(exec);
x->copy_from(host_x.get());
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
Calculate initial residual by overwriting b
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>((-1.0), exec);
auto initres_vec = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(initres_vec));
Build lower-precision system matrix and residual
auto solver_A = solver_mtx::create(exec);
auto inner_residual = solver_vec::create(exec);
auto outer_residual = vec::create(exec);
A->convert_to(lend(solver_A));
b->convert_to(lend(outer_residual));
restore b
b->copy_from(host_x.get());
Create inner solver
auto inner_solver =
    cg::build()
        .with_criteria(gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<SolverType>::build()
                            .with_reduction_factor(inner_reduction_factor)
                         gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                            .with_max_iters(max_inner_iters)
                             .on(exec))
        .on(exec)
        ->generate(give(solver_A));
Solve system
exec->synchronize();
std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
auto res_vec = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
auto initres = exec->copy_val_to_host(initres_vec->get_const_values());
auto inner_solution = solver_vec::create(exec);
auto outer_delta = vec::create(exec);
auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
int iter = -1;
while (true) {
   ++iter;
convert residual to inner precision
outer_residual->convert_to(lend(inner_residual));
outer_residual->compute_norm2(lend(res_vec));
auto res = exec->copy_val_to_host(res_vec->get_const_values());
break if we exceed the number of iterations or have converged
if (iter > max_outer_iters || res / initres < outer_reduction_factor) {</pre>
Use the inner solver to solve A * inner solution = inner residual with residual as initial guess.
inner_solution->copy_from(lend(inner_residual));
```

inner\_solver->apply(lend(inner\_residual), lend(inner\_solution));

### convert inner solution to outer precision inner\_solution->convert\_to(lend(outer\_delta)); x = x + inner solutionx->add\_scaled(lend(one), lend(outer\_delta)); residual = b - A \* xouter\_residual->copy\_from(lend(b)); A->apply(lend(neg\_one), lend(x), lend(one), lend(outer\_residual)); auto toc = std::chrono::steady\_clock::now(); time += std::chrono::duration\_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(toc - tic); Calculate residual A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg\_one), lend(b)); b->compute\_norm2(lend(res\_vec)); std::cout « "Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n"; write(std::cout, lend(initres\_vec)); std::cout « "Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n"; write(std::cout, lend(res\_vec)); Print solver statistics std::cout « "MPIR iteration count: " « iter « std::endl; std::cout « "MPIR execution time [ms]: " « static\_cast<double>(time.count()) / 1000000.0 « std::endl;

### Results

### This is the expected output:

```
Initial residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
1 1
194.679
Final residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
1 1
1.22728e-10
MPIR iteration count: 25
MPIR execution time [ms]: 18.0933
```

### Comments about programming and debugging

### The plain program

```
**********GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from % \left( \frac{1}{2}\right) =\frac{1}{2}\left( \frac{1}{2}\right) 
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
```

DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY

```
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using SolverType = float;
using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using solver_vec = gko::matrix::Dense<SolverType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using solver_mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<SolverType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<SolverType>;
    gko::size_type max_outer_iters = 100u;
    gko::size_type max_inner_iters = 100u;
    gko::remove_complex<ValueType> outer_reduction_factor = 1e-12;
    gko::remove_complex<SolverType> inner_reduction_factor = 1e-2;
    std::cout « gko::version info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<qko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
                gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    gko::size_type size = A->get_size()[0];
    auto host_x = vec::create(exec->get_master(), gko::dim<2>(size, 1));
for (auto i = 0; i < size; i++) {</pre>
        host_x->at(i, 0) = 1.;
    auto x = vec::create(exec);
    auto b = vec::create(exec);
    x->copy_from(host_x.get());
    b->copy_from(host_x.get());
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
    auto initres_vec = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
    b->compute_norm2(lend(initres_vec));
    auto solver_A = solver_mtx::create(exec);
    auto inner_residual = solver_vec::create(exec);
auto outer_residual = vec::create(exec);
    A->convert_to(lend(solver_A));
    b->convert_to(lend(outer_residual));
    b->copy_from(host_x.get());
    auto inner solver =
        cq::build()
             .with_criteria(gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<SolverType>::build()
                                 .with_reduction_factor(inner_reduction_factor)
                                  .on(exec),
                            gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                                 .with_max_iters(max_inner_iters)
                                 .on(exec))
             .on(exec)
             ->generate(give(solver_A));
    exec->synchronize();
    std::chrono::nanoseconds time(0);
    auto res_vec = gko::initialize<vec>((0.0), exec);
auto initres = exec->copy_val_to_host(initres_vec->get_const_values());
    auto inner_solution = solver_vec::create(exec);
    auto outer_delta = vec::create(exec);
    auto tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    int iter = -1;
    while (true) {
    ++iter;
        outer residual->convert to(lend(inner residual));
        outer_residual->compute_norm2(lend(res_vec));
        auto res = exec->copy_val_to_host(res_vec->get_const_values());
        if (iter > max_outer_iters || res / initres < outer_reduction_factor) {</pre>
            break;
        inner solution->copy from(lend(inner residual));
```

# The nine-pt-stencil-solver program

The 9-point stencil example..

This example depends on simple-solver, three-pt-stencil-solver, poisson-solver.

### Introduction

This example solves a 2D Poisson equation:

[  $\Omega = (0,1)^2 \ D = [0,1]^2 \ U = (0,1)^2 \ U = (0,1)^2$ 

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with K discretization points (K can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points ((x1,y1), \ldots, (xk,y1),(x1,y2), \ldots, (xk,yk,z1)) step size (h = 1 / (K + 1)) and a stencil (\in \mathb{R}^{3} \times 3), the formula produces a system of linear equations

 $(\sum_{a,b=-1}^{1} stencil(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2)$ , on any inner node with a neighborhood of inner nodes

On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a (-stencil(a,b) \* u\_{i+a,j+b}) and added to the right hand side vector. For example a node with a neighborhood of only edge nodes may look like this

```
[\sum_{a,b=-1}^{(1,0)} stencil(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2 - \sum_{a=-1}^{1} stencil(a,1) * u_{(i+a,j+1)}]
```

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function f is set to (f(x,y) = 6x + 6y) (making the solution  $(u(x,y) = x^3)$ 

• y<sup>3</sup>)), but that can be changed in the main function. Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing additional parameters.

The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.

### About the example

### The commented program

```
This example solves a 2D Poisson equation:
    \comega_b = [0,1]^2 (with boundary) \partial\Omega = \Omega_b \backslash \Omega u : \Omega_b -> R u" = f in \Omega u = u_D on \not '
     u = u_D on \gamma (u)
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with \mbox{`K'} discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial.
For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1),
(xk,y1), (x1,y2), ..., (xk,yk) step size h=1 / (K+1) and a stencil \in
\R^{3} x 3}, the formula produces a system of linear equations
\sum_{a,b=-1}^1 \text{stencil}(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2,
a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a '-stencil(a,b) \star u_{i+a,j+b}' and added to the right hand side vector. For
example a node with a neighborhood of only edge nodes may look like this
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{(1,0)} stencil(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2 - \sum_{a=-1}^1 stance{-1}
stencil(a,1) * u_{(i+a,j+1)
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x,y) = 6x + 6y' (making the solution 'u(x,y) = x^3 + y^3'), but that can be changed in the 'main' function. Also the stencil values
for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing
additional parameters.
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.
        #include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <ainkao/ainkao.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
```

Stencil values. Ordering can be seen in the main function Can also be changed by passing additional parameter when executing

```
constexpr double default_alpha = 10.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -2.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0;
/ * Possible alternative default values are
* default_alpha = 8.0;
* default_beta = -1.0;
* default_gamma = -1.0;
* /
```

Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

```
}
Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.
template <typename Closure, typename ClosureT, typename ValueType,
              typename IndexType>
void generate_rhs(IndexType dp, Closure f, ClosureT u, ValueType *rhs,
                           ValueType *coefs)
      const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
      const ValueType h = 1.0 / (dp + 1.0);
for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
            const auto yi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
            for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
   const auto xi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;
   const auto index = i * dp + j;</pre>
                  rhs[index] = -f(xi, yi) * h * h;
            }
      }
Iterating over the edges to add boundary values and adding the overlapping 3x1 to the rhs
for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
    const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;</pre>
      const auto index_top = i;
const auto index_bot = i + dp * (dp - 1);
      rhs[index_top] -= u(xi - h, 0.0) * coefs[0];

rhs[index_top] -= u(xi, 0.0) * coefs[1];

rhs[index_top] -= u(xi + h, 0.0) * coefs[2];

rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi - h, 1.0) * coefs[6];
      rhs[index_bot] = u(xi, 1.0) * coefs[7];
      rhs[index\_bot] = u(xi + h, 1.0) * coefs[8];
for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
   const auto yi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
   const auto index_left = i * dp;
   const auto index_right = i * dp + (dp - 1);
}</pre>
      rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi - h) * coefs[0];

rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi) * coefs[3];

rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi + h) * coefs[6];

rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi - h) * coefs[2];

rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi) * coefs[5];
      rhs[index\_right] = u(1.0, yi + h) * coefs[8];
remove the double corner values
      rhs[0] += u(0.0, 0.0) * coefs[0];

rhs[(dp - 1)] += u(1.0, 0.0) * coefs[2];

rhs[(dp - 1) * dp] += u(0.0, 1.0) * coefs[6];

rhs[dp * dp - 1] += u(1.0, 1.0) * coefs[8];
Prints the solution u.
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void print_solution(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u)
      for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
    for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {</pre>
                  std::cout « u[i * dp + j] « ' ';
            std::cout « '\n';
      std::cout « std::endl;
Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function correct_u.
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u,
                                                                        Closure correct_u)
      const ValueType h = 1.0 / (dp + 1);
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> error = 0.0;
      for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
   const auto xi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;</pre>
            for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
                 using std::abs;
                  const auto yi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
```

abs(u[i \* dp + j] - correct\_u(xi, yi)) / abs(correct\_u(xi, yi));

template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>

} return error:

```
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                   unsigned int discretization_points, IndexType *row_ptrs,
                    IndexType *col_idxs, ValueType *values, ValueType *rhs,
                    ValueType *u, gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor)
Some shortcuts
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
using val_array = gko::Array<ValueType>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<IndexType>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
const gko::size_type dp_2 = dp * dp;
Figure out where to run the code
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{
    {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
executor where the application initialized the data
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
```

Tell Ginkgo to use the data in our application

Matrix: we have to set the executor of the matrix to the one where we want SpMVs to run (in this case exec). When creating array views, we have to specify the executor where the data is (in this case  $app\_exec$ ).

If the two do not match, Ginkgo will automatically create a copy of the data on exec (however, it will not copy the data back once it is done

• here this is not important since we are not modifying the matrix).

Solution: we have to be careful here - if the executors are different, once we compute the solution the array will not be automatically copied back to the original memory locations. Fortunately, whenever  $\mathtt{apply}$  is called on a linear operator (e.g. matrix, solver) the arguments automatically get copied to the executor where the operator is, and copied back once the operation is completed. Thus, in this case, we can just define the solution on  $\mathtt{app\_exec}$ , and it will be automatically transferred to/from  $\mathtt{exec}$  if needed.

solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));

```
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    if (argc < 2) {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                   « " [stencil_alpha] [stencil_beta] [stencil_gamma]'
                    « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    const int discretization_points = argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
const ValueType alpha_c = argc >= 4 ? std::atof(argv[3]) : default_alpha;
    const ValueType beta_c = argc >= 5 ? std::atof(argv[4]) : default_beta;
    const ValueType gamma_c = argc >= 6 ? std::atof(argv[5]) : default_gamma;
clang-format off
std::array<ValueType, 9> coefs{
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
          beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c);
clang-format on
const auto dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
problem:
auto correct_u = [](ValueType x, ValueType y) {
    return x * x * x + y * y * y;
auto f = [](ValueType x, ValueType y) {
    return ValueType(6) * x + ValueType(6) * y;
matrix
std::vector<IndexType> row_ptrs(dp_2 + 1);
std::vector<IndexType> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
std::vector<ValueType> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
right hand side
std::vector<ValueType> rhs(dp_2);
solution
std::vector<ValueType> u(dp_2, 0.0);
generate_stencil_matrix(dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(), values.data(),
                           coefs.data());
looking for solution u = x^3: f = 6x, u(0) = 0, u(1) = 1
    generate_rhs(dp, f, correct_u, rhs.data(), coefs.data());
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
    auto start_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    solve_system(executor_string, dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(),
                   values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(), reduction_factor);
    auto stop_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    auto runtime duration =
        std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(stop_time -
                                                                     start time)
             .count() *
        1e-6;
    print_solution(dp, u.data());
    std::cout « "The average relative error is "
               « calculate_error(dp, u.data(), correct_u) / dp_2 « std::endl;
    std::cout « "The runtime is "
                                     « std::to_string(runtime_duration) «
              « std::endl;
```

### Results

The expected output of the relative error at K=10 should be

The average relative error is 1.45687e-13

### Comments about programming and debugging

### The plain program

```
*********GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
This example solves a 2D Poisson equation:
       \Omega = (0,1)^2
       \Omega = [0,1]^2
                                      (with boundary)
       \partial\Omega = \Omega_b \backslash \Omega
      u:\Omega_b -> R
u" = f in \Omega
      u = u_D on \operatorname{partial}\operatorname{Omega}
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with \ discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial.
For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1),
(xk,y1), (x1,y2), ..., (xk,yk) step size h=1 / (K+1) and a stencil \in \R^{3} x 3}, the formula produces a system of linear equations
\sum_{a,b=-1}^1 \text{ stencil}(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2, \text{ on any inner node with }
a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a '-stencil(a,b) * u_{i}-stencil(a,b) * u_{i}-stencil(a,
example a node with a neighborhood of only edge nodes may look like this
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{1} (1,0)  stencil(a,b) * u_{(i+a,j+b)} = -f_k h^2 - \sum_{a=-1}^1
stencil(a,1) * u_{(i+a,j+1)}
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x,y) = 6x + 6y' (making the solution 'u(x,y) = x^3 + y^3'), but that can be changed in the 'main' function. Also the stencil values
for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing
additional parameters.
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.
 #include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
 #include <string>
#include <vector>
constexpr double default_alpha = 10.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -2.0 / 3.0;
constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0;
/* Possible alternative default values are
```

```
* default_alpha = 8.0;
 * default_beta = -1.0;
 * default_gamma = -1.0;
 */
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
ValueType *coefs)
     IndexType pos = 0;
     const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
row_ptrs[0] = pos;
     for (IndexType k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
          values[pos] = coefs[offset];
                                col_idxs[pos] = index + 1 + dp * j;
                                ++pos;
                     }
                row_ptrs[index + 1] = pos;
     }
template <typename Closure, typename ClosureT, typename ValueType,
             typename IndexType>
void generate_rhs(IndexType dp, Closure f, ClosureT u, ValueType *rhs,
                        ValueType *coefs)
     const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
     const ValueType h = 1.0 / (dp + 1.0);

for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
          const auto yi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
           for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
    const auto xi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;</pre>
                const auto index = i * dp + j;
                rhs[index] = -f(xi, yi) * h * h;
     for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
          const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
          const auto index_top = i;
          const auto index_bot = i + dp * (dp - 1);

rhs[index_top] -= u(xi - h, 0.0) * coefs[0];

rhs[index_top] -= u(xi, 0.0) * coefs[1];
          rhs[index_top] -= u(xi + h, 0.0) * coefs[2];
rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi - h, 1.0) * coefs[6];
          rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi, 1.0) * coefs[7];
rhs[index_bot] -= u(xi + h, 1.0) * coefs[8];
     for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
          const auto yi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
           const auto index_left = i * dp;
          const auto index_left = 1 * dp;
const auto index_right = i * dp + (dp - 1);
rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi - h) * coefs[0];
rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi) * coefs[3];
rhs[index_left] -= u(0.0, yi + h) * coefs[6];
rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi - h) * coefs[2];
rhs[index_right] -= u(1.0, yi) * coefs[5];
          rhs[index\_right] = u(1.0, yi + h) * coefs[8];
     rhs[0] += u(0.0, 0.0) * coefs[0];
rhs[(dp - 1)] += u(1.0, 0.0) * coefs[2];
     rhs[(dp - 1)] += u(1.0, 0.0) * coefs[6];
rhs[(dp - 1) * dp] += u(0.0, 1.0) * coefs[8];
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void print_solution(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u)
     for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
           for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
    std::cout « u[i * dp + j] « ' ';</pre>
          std::cout « '\n':
     std::cout « std::endl;
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u,
                                                               Closure correct u)
{
```

```
const ValueType h = 1.0 / (dp + 1);
    gko::remove_complex<ValueType> error = 0.0;
    for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
   const auto xi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;</pre>
         for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
             using std::abs;
              const auto yi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
              error +=
                  abs(u[i * dp + j] - correct_u(xi, yi)) / abs(correct_u(xi, yi));
         }
    }
    return error:
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                     unsigned int discretization_points, IndexType *row_ptrs,
                     IndexType *col_idxs, ValueType *values, ValueType *rhs,
ValueType *u, gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor)
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType>;
using val_array = gko::Array<ValueType>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<IndexType>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
     const gko::size_type dp_2 = dp * dp;
    const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{</pre>
         {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
          {"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
    const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto matrix = mtx::create(
         exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_2),
         val_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2), values), idx_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2), col_idxs),
         idx_array::view(app_exec, dp_2 + 1, row_ptrs));
    auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_2, 1),
    auto solver_gen =
         cg::build()
              .with_criteria(
                   gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(dp_2).on(exec),
                   gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                       .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                        .on(exec))
              .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
               .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    if (argc < 2) {</pre>
         std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                     « " [stencil_alpha] [stencil_beta] [stencil_gamma]'
                     « std::endl;
         std::exit(-1);
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    const int discretization_points = argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
const ValueType alpha_c = argc >= 4 ? std::atof(argv[3]) : default_alpha;
    const ValueType beta_c = argc >= 5 ? std::atof(argv[4]) : default_beta;
    const ValueType gamma_c = argc >= 6 ? std::atof(argv[5]) : default_gamma;
    std::array<ValueType, 9> coefs{
         gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
           beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c};
const auto dp = discretization_points;
    const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
    auto correct_u = [](ValueType x, ValueType y) {
         return x * x * x + y * y * y;
    return ValueType x, ValueType y) {
   return ValueType(6) * x + ValueType(6) * y;
     std::vector<IndexType> row_ptrs(dp_2 + 1);
    std::vector<IndexType> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
std::vector<ValueType> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
    std::vector<ValueType> rhs(dp_2);
```

# The papi-logging program

The papi logging example..

This example depends on simple-solver-logging.

### Introduction

### About the example

### The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <papi.h>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string
#include <thread>
namespace {
void papi_add_event(const std::string &event_name, int &eventset)
    int ret_val = PAPI_event_name_to_code(event_name.c_str(), &code);
    if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    ret_val = PAPI_add_event(eventset, code);
    if (PAPI_CK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
template <typename T>
std::string to_string(T *ptr)
    std::ostringstream os;
    os « reinterpret_cast<gko::uintptr>(ptr);
    return os.str();
int init_papi_counters(std::string solver_name, std::string A_name)
Initialize PAPI, add events and start it up
    int eventset = PAPI_NULL;
int ret_val = PAPI_library_init(PAPI_VER_CURRENT);
    if (ret_val != PAPI_VER_CURRENT) {
        std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_library_init()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    ret_val = PAPI_create_eventset(&eventset);
```

```
if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
          std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_create_eventset()" « std::endl;
          std::exit(-1);
     std::string simple_apply_string("sde:::ginkgo0::linop_apply_completed::");
     std::string advanced_apply_string(
    "sde:::ginkgo0::linop_advanced_apply_completed::");
     papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + solver_name, eventset);
papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
     papi_add_event(advanced_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
     ret_val = PAPI_start(eventset);
     if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
    std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_start()" « std::endl;
          std::exit(-1);
     return eventset;
void print_papi_counters(int eventset)
Stop PAPI and read the linop_apply_completed event for all of them
long long int values[3];
int ret_val = PAPI_stop(eventset, values);
if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
     std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_stop()" « std::endl;
     std::exit(-1);
PAPI shutdown();
Print all values returned from PAPI
     std::cout « "PAPI SDE counters:" « std::endl;
std::cout « "solver did " « values[0] « " applies." « std::endl;
std::cout « "A did " « values[1] « " simple applies." « std::endl;
std::cout « "A did " « values[2] « " advanced applies." « std::endl;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
     exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
     exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
             gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
             gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
     exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
     std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
     std::exit(-1);
Read data
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
Generate solver
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
auto solver gen =
     cg::build()
          .with criteria(
               gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
               gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                    .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                    .on(exec))
          .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
```

In this example, we split as much as possible the Ginkgo solver/logger and the PAPI interface. Note that the PAPI ginkgo namespaces are of the form sde:::ginkgo<x> where <x> starts from 0 and is incremented with every new PAPI logger.

```
int eventset =
    init_papi_counters(to_string(solver.get()), to_string(A.get()));

Create a PAPI logger and add it to relevant LinOps
auto logger = gko::log::Papi<ValueType>::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::linop_apply_completed_mask |
```

gko::log::Logger::linop\_advanced\_apply\_completed\_mask);

### Solve system

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

solver->add\_logger(logger);
A->add\_logger(logger);

### Stop PAPI event gathering and print the counters

print\_papi\_counters(eventset);

### Print solution

```
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
```

### Calculate residual

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

### Results

### The following is the expected result:

```
PAPI SDE counters:
solver did 1 applies.
A did 20 simple applies.
A did 1 advanced applies.
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
8.87107e-16
```

### Comments about programming and debugging

### The plain program

```
*********GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <papi.h>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
#include <thread>
namespace {
void papi_add_event(const std::string &event_name, int &eventset)
    int code:
    int ret_val = PAPI_event_name_to_code(event_name.c_str(), &code);
    if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
        std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    ret_val = PAPI_add_event(eventset, code);
    if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
        std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_name_to_code()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
template <typename T>
std::string to_string(T *ptr)
    std::ostringstream os;
    os « reinterpret_cast<gko::uintptr>(ptr);
    return os.str();
   // namespace
int init_papi_counters(std::string solver_name, std::string A_name)
    int eventset = PAPI_NULL;
    int ret_val = PAPI_library_init(PAPI_VER_CURRENT);
if (ret_val != PAPI_VER_CURRENT) {
        std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_library_init()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    ret_val = PAPI_create_eventset(&eventset);
    if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
        std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_create_eventset()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    std::string simple_apply_string("sde:::ginkgo0::linop_apply_completed::");
    std::string advanced_apply_string(
        "sde:::ginkgo0::linop_advanced_apply_completed::");
    papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + solver_name, eventset);
papi_add_event(simple_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
    papi_add_event(advanced_apply_string + A_name, eventset);
    ret_val = PAPI_start(eventset);
```

```
if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
         std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_start()" « std::endl;
         std::exit(-1);
    return eventset:
void print_papi_counters(int eventset)
    long long int values[3];
    int ret_val = PAPI_stop(eventset, values);
    if (PAPI_OK != ret_val) {
        std::cerr « "Error at PAPI_stop()" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    PAPI_shutdown();
    std::cout « "PAPI SDE counters:" « std::endl;
std::cout « "solver did " « values[0] « " applies." « std::endl;
std::cout « "A did " « values[1] « " simple applies." « std::endl;
std::cout « "A did " « values[2] « " advanced applies." « std::endl;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
    gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
  exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
                gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
    auto solver gen =
        ca::build()
             .with criteria(
                  gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
                  gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                      .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                      .on(exec))
             .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver gen->generate(A);
    int eventset =
         init_papi_counters(to_string(solver.get()), to_string(A.get()));
    auto logger = gko::log::Papi<ValueType>::create(
        exec, gko::log::Logger::linop_apply_completed_mask |
                    gko::log::Logger::linop_advanced_apply_completed_mask);
    solver->add_logger(logger);
    A->add_logger(logger);
    solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
    print_papi_counters(eventset);
    std::cout « "Solution (x): n";
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>((-1.0), exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
    b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
    std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
    write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# The performance-debugging program

The simple solver with performance debugging example..

This example depends on simple-solver-logging, minimal-cuda-solver.

### Introduction

### About the example

This example runs a solver on a test problem and shows how to use loggers to debug performance and convergence rate.

### The commented program

template <typename ValueType>

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <algorithm>
#include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <ostream>
#include <sstream>
#include <string>
#include <utility>
#include <vector>
template <typename ValueType>
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
namespace utils {
creates a zero vector
template <typename ValueType>
std::unique_ptr<vec<ValueType» create_vector(</pre>
    std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec, gko::size_type size,
    ValueType value)
    auto res = vec<ValueType>::create(exec);
    res->read(gko::matrix_data<ValueType>(gko::dim<2>{size, 1}, value));
    return res;
utilities for computing norms and residuals
```

gko::remove\_complex<ValueType> get\_norm(const vec<ValueType> \*norm)

```
{
    return std::real(clone(norm->get_executor()->get_master(), norm)->at(0, 0));
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> compute_norm(const vec<ValueType> *b)
    auto exec = b->get_executor();
    auto b_norm = gko::initialize<vec<ValueType»({0.0}, exec);</pre>
    b->compute_norm2(gko::lend(b_norm));
    return get_norm(gko::lend(b_norm));
template <typename ValueType>
const vec<ValueType> *x)
   auto exec = system_matrix->get_executor();
auto one = gko::initialize<vec<ValueType»({1.0}, exec);</pre>
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec<ValueType»({-1.0}, exec);</pre>
    auto res = gko::clone(b);
    system_matrix->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(x), gko::lend(neg_one),
                         gko::lend(res));
    return compute_norm(gko::lend(res));
   // namespace utils
namespace loggers {
```

A logger that accumulates the time of all operations. For each operation type (allocations, free, copy, internal operations i.e. kernels), the timing is taken before and after. This can create significant overhead since to ensure proper timings, calls to synchronize are required.

```
struct OperationLogger : gko::log::Logger {
   this->start_operation(exec, "allocate");
   void on_allocation_completed(const gko::Executor *exec,
                               const gko::size_type &,
                               const gko::uintptr &) const override
       this->end_operation(exec, "allocate");
   void on_free_started(const gko::Executor *exec,
                       const gko::uintptr &) const override
       this->start_operation(exec, "free");
   void on_free_completed(const gko::Executor *exec,
                         const gko::uintptr &) const override
       this->end_operation(exec, "free");
   void on_copy_started(const gko::Executor *from, const gko::Executor *to,
                       const gko::uintptr &, const gko::uintptr &,
                        const gko::size_type &) const override
       from->synchronize();
       this->start_operation(to, "copy");
   void on_copy_completed(const gko::Executor *from, const gko::Executor *to,
                         const gko::uintptr &, const gko::uintptr &,
                         const gko::size_type &) const override
       from->synchronize();
       this->end_operation(to, "copy");
   void on_operation_launched(const gko::Executor *exec,
                             const gko::Operation *op) const override
       this->start_operation(exec, op->get name());
   void on_operation_completed(const gko::Executor *exec,
                              const gko::Operation *op) const override
       this->end_operation(exec, op->get_name());
   void write data(std::ostream &ostream)
       for (const auto &entry : total) {
           ostream « "\t" « entry.first.c_str() « ": "
                   « std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(
                         entry.second)
                          .count()
                   « std::endl;
       }
```

Helper which synchronizes and starts the time before every operation.

Helper to compute the end time and store the operation's time at its end. Also time nested operations.

```
void end_operation(const gko::Executor *exec, const std::string &name) const
{
    exec->synchronize();
    const auto end = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    const auto diff = end - start[name];
```

make sure timings for nested operations are not counted twice

```
total[name] += diff - nested.back();
nested.pop_back();
if (nested.size() > 0) {
    nested.back() += diff;
}
mutable std::map<std::string, std::chrono::steady_clock::time_point> start;
mutable std::map<std::string, std::chrono::steady_clock::duration> total;
```

the position i of this vector holds the total time spend on child operations on nesting level i

```
mutable std::vector<std::chrono::steady_clock::duration> nested;
```

### This logger tracks the persistently allocated data

struct StorageLogger : gko::log::Logger {

### Store amount of bytes allocated on every allocation

### Reset the amount of bytes on every free

### Write the data after summing the total from all allocations

### Logs true and recurrent residuals of the solver

```
template <typename ValueType>
struct ResidualLogger : gko::log::Logger {
```

Depending on the available information, store the norm or compute it from the residual. If the true residual norm could not be computed, store the value -1.0.

```
void on_iteration_complete(const gko::LinOp *, const gko::size_type &,
```

```
const gko::LinOp *residual,
                                  const gko::LinOp *solution,
                                  const gko::LinOp *residual_norm) const override
        if (residual_norm) {
             rec_res_norms.push_back(
                 utils::get_norm(gko::as<vec<ValueType»(residual_norm)));
            rec_res_norms.push_back(
                 utils::compute_norm(gko::as<vec<ValueType»(residual)));
         if (solution) {
             true_res_norms.push_back(utils::compute_residual_norm(
                 matrix, b, gko::as<vec<ValueType»(solution)));
             true_res_norms.push_back(-1.0);
    ResidualLogger(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec,
                     const gko::LinOp *matrix, const vec<ValueType> *b)
         : gko::log::Logger(exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask),
           matrix{matrix},
           b{b}
    void write_data(std::ostream &ostream)
         ostream « "Recurrent Residual Norms: " « std::endl;
         ostream « "[" « std::endl;
        for (const auto &entry : rec_res_norms) {
   ostream « "\t" « entry « std::endl;
        ostream « "];" « std::endl;
        ostream « "True Residual Norms: " « std::endl;
         ostream « "[" « std::endl;
        for (const auto &entry : true_res_norms) {
    ostream « "\t" « entry « std::endl;
        ostream « "];" « std::endl;
private:
    const gko::LinOp *matrix;
    const vec<ValueType> *b;
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> rec res norms;
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> true_res_norms;
};
} // namespace loggers
namespace {
Print usage help
void print_usage(const char *filename)
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « filename « " [executor] [matrix file]"
               « std::endl:
    std::cerr « "matrix file should be a file in matrix market format. "
                  "The file data/A.mtx is provided as an example."
               « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
template <typename ValueType>
void print_vector(const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *vec)
    auto elements_to_print = std::min(gko::size_type(10), vec->get_size()[0]);
    std::cout « "[" « std::endl;
for (int i = 0; i < elements_to_print; ++i) {
    std::cout « "\t" « vec->at(i) « std::endl;
    std::cout « "];" « std::endl;
   // namespace
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Parametrize the benchmark here Pick a value type
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
Pick a matrix format
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
Pick a solver
using solver = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
```

Pick a preconditioner type

```
using preconditioner = gko::matrix::IdentityFactory<ValueType>;
Pick a residual norm reduction value
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-12;
Pick an output file name
const auto of_name = "log.txt";
Simple shortcut
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc > 1 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc > 1 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
    gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(), gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else {
    print_usage(argv[0]);
Read the input matrix file directory
std::string input_mtx = "data/A.mtx";
if (argc == 3) {
    input_mtx = std::string(argv[2]);
Read data: A is read from disk Create a StorageLogger to track the size of A
auto storage_logger = std::make_shared<loggers::StorageLogger>(exec);
Add the logger to the executor
exec->add_logger(storage_logger);
Read the matrix A from file
auto A = gko::share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream(input_mtx), exec));
Remove the storage logger
exec->remove_logger(gko::lend(storage_logger));
Pick a maximum iteration count
const auto max_iters = A->get_size()[0];
Generate b and x vectors
auto b = utils::create_vector<ValueType>(exec, A->get_size()[0], 1.0);
auto x = utils::create_vector<ValueType>(exec, A->get_size()[0], 0.0);
Declare the solver factory. The preconditioner's arguments should be adapted if needed.
auto solver_factory
    solver::build()
        .with criteria(
            gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                 .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                 .on(exec),
             gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(max_iters).on(
                 exec))
        .with_preconditioner(preconditioner::create(exec))
        .on(exec);
```

# Declare the output file for all our loggers std::ofstream output\_file(of\_name);

\_

#### Do a warmup run

{

# Clone x to not overwrite the original one

auto x\_clone = gko::clone(x);

```
Generate and call apply on a solver
```

```
solver_factory->generate(A)->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x_clone));
exec->synchronize();
```

#### Do a timed run

{

#### Clone x to not overwrite the original one

auto x\_clone = gko::clone(x);

#### Synchronize ensures no operation are ongoing

exec->synchronize();

### Time before generate

auto g\_tic = std::chrono::steady\_clock::now();

#### Generate a solver

auto generated\_solver = solver\_factory->generate(A);
exec->synchronize();

#### Time after generate

auto g\_tac = std::chrono::steady\_clock::now();

#### Compute the generation time

auto generate\_time =
 std::chrono::duration\_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(g\_tac - g\_tic);

#### Write the generate time to the output file

#### Similarly time the apply

```
exec->synchronize();
auto a_tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
generated_solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x_clone));
exec->synchronize();
auto a_tac = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
auto apply_time =
    std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(a_tac - a_tic);
output_file « "Apply time (ns): " « apply_time.count() « std::endl;
```

#### Compute the residual norm

## Log the internal operations using the OperationLogger without timing

{

#### Create an OperationLogger to analyze the generate step

auto gen\_logger = std::make\_shared<loggers::OperationLogger>(exec);

#### Add the generate logger to the executor

exec->add\_logger(gen\_logger);

#### Generate a solver

auto generated\_solver = solver\_factory->generate(A);

#### Remove the generate logger from the executor

exec->remove\_logger(gko::lend(gen\_logger));

#### Write the data to the output file

output\_file « "Generate operations times (ns):" « std::endl; gen\_logger->write\_data(output\_file);

#### Create an OperationLogger to analyze the apply step

auto apply\_logger = std::make\_shared<loggers::OperationLogger>(exec);
exec->add\_logger(apply\_logger);

```
Create a ResidualLogger to log the recurent residual
```

```
auto res_logger = std::make_shared<loggers::ResidualLogger<ValueType»(</pre>
    exec, gko::lend(A), gko::lend(b));
generated_solver->add_logger(res_logger);
Solve the system
generated_solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
exec->remove_logger(gko::lend(apply_logger));
Write the data to the output file
    output_file « "Apply operations times (ns):" « std::endl;
apply_logger->write_data(output_file);
    res_logger->write_data(output_file);
Print solution
std::cout « "Solution, first ten entries: \n";
print_vector(gko::lend(x));
Print output file location
    std::cout « "The performance and residual data can be found in " « of_name
              « std::endl;
}
```

### Results

#### This is the expected standard output:

#### Here is a sample output in the file log.txt:

```
Generate time (ns): 3596
Apply time (ns): 253224
Residual_norm: 2.10788e-15
Generate operations times (ns):
Apply operations times (ns): allocate: 40497
        cg::initialize#8: 2306
        cg::step_1#5: 29808
        cg::step_2#7: 32354
        copy: 16858
        csr::advanced_spmv#5: 51669
        csr::spmv#3: 46915
        dense::compute_dot#3: 28548
        dense::compute_norm2#2: 45677
        free: 25109
        residual_norm_reduction::residual_norm_reduction#9: 10617
Recurrent Residual Norms:
        4.3589
        2.30455
        1.46771
        0.984875
        0.741833
        0.513623
        0.384165
        0.316439
        0.227709
        0.170312
        0.0973722
        0.0616831
        0.0454123
        0.031953
        0.0161606
```

```
0.00657015
        0.00264367
        0.000858809
        0.000286461
        1.64195e-15
True Residual Norms:
        4.3589
        2.30455
        1.46771
        0.984875
        0.741833
        0.513623
        0.384165
        0.316439
        0.227709
        0.170312
        0.0973722
        0.0616831
        0.0454123
        0.031953
        0.0161606
        0.00657015
        0.00264367
        0.000858809
        0.000286461
        2.10788e-15
];
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
are met:
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <algorithm>
#include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <cstdlib>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <ostream>
#include <sstream>
#include <string>
#include <unordered_map>
#include <utility>
#include <vector>
template <typename ValueType>
```

```
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
namespace utils {
template <typename ValueType>
std::unique_ptr<vec<ValueType» create_vector(</pre>
    std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec, gko::size_type size,
    ValueType value)
    auto res = vec<ValueType>::create(exec);
    res->read(gko::matrix_data<ValueType>(gko::dim<2>{size, 1}, value));
    return res;
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> get_norm(const vec<ValueType> *norm)
    return std::real(clone(norm->get_executor()->get_master(), norm)->at(0, 0));
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> compute_norm(const vec<ValueType> *b)
    auto exec = b->get_executor();
    auto b_norm = gko::initialize<vec<ValueType»({0.0}, exec);</pre>
    b->compute_norm2(gko::lend(b_norm));
    return get_norm(gko::lend(b_norm));
template <typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> compute_residual_norm(
    const gko::LinOp *system_matrix, const vec<ValueType> *b,
    const vec<ValueType> *x)
   auto exec = system_matrix->get_executor();
auto one = gko::initialize<vec<ValueType»({1.0}, exec);</pre>
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec<ValueType»({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::clone(b);</pre>
    \verb|system_matrix->apply(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(x), gko::lend(neg\_one),|\\
                          gko::lend(res));
    return compute_norm(gko::lend(res));
   // namespace utils
namespace loggers {
struct OperationLogger : gko::log::Logger {
    void on_allocation_started(const gko::Executor *exec,
                                const gko::size_type &) const override
        this->start_operation(exec, "allocate");
    void on_allocation_completed(const gko::Executor *exec,
                                  const gko::size_type &,
                                  const gko::uintptr \&) const override
        this->end_operation(exec, "allocate");
    void on_free_started(const gko::Executor *exec,
                          const gko::uintptr &) const override
        this->start_operation(exec, "free");
    void on_free_completed(const gko::Executor *exec,
                           const gko::uintptr &) const override
        this->end_operation(exec, "free");
    void on_copy_started(const gko::Executor *from, const gko::Executor *to,
                          const gko::uintptr &, const gko::uintptr &,
                          const gko::size_type &) const override
        from->synchronize();
        this->start_operation(to, "copy");
    void on_copy_completed(const gko::Executor *from, const gko::Executor *to,
                            const gko::uintptr &, const gko::uintptr &,
                            const gko::size_type &) const override
        from->synchronize();
        this->end_operation(to, "copy");
    void on_operation_launched(const gko::Executor *exec,
                                const gko::Operation *op) const override
        this->start_operation(exec, op->get_name());
    void on_operation_completed(const gko::Executor *exec,
                                 const gko::Operation *op) const override
        this->end_operation(exec, op->get_name());
    void write_data(std::ostream &ostream)
```

```
for (const auto &entry : total) {
            ostream « "\t" « entry.first.c_str() « ": "
                     « std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(
                            entry.second)
                            .count()
                     « std::endl;
        }
    OperationLogger(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec)
        : gko::log::Logger(exec)
    {}
private:
    void start_operation(const gko::Executor *exec,
                          const std::string &name) const
        nested.emplace_back(0);
        exec->synchronize();
        start[name] = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    void end_operation(const gko::Executor *exec, const std::string &name) const
        exec->synchronize();
        const auto end = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
const auto diff = end - start[name];
        total[name] += diff - nested.back();
        nested.pop_back();
        if (nested.size() > 0) {
            nested.back() += diff;
    }
    mutable std::map<std::string, std::chrono::steady_clock::time_point> start;
mutable std::map<std::string, std::chrono::steady_clock::duration> total;
    mutable std::vector<std::chrono::steady_clock::duration> nested;
struct StorageLogger : gko::log::Logger {
    void on_allocation_completed(const gko::Executor *,
                                  const gko::size_type &num_bytes,
                                   const gko::uintptr &location) const override
    {
        storage[location] = num_bytes;
    void on_free_completed(const gko::Executor *,
                            const gko::uintptr &location) const override
    {
        storage[location] = 0;
    void write_data(std::ostream &ostream)
        gko::size type total{};
        for (const auto &e : storage) {
            total += e.second;
        ostream « "Storage: " « total « std::endl;
    StorageLogger(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec)
        : gko::log::Logger(exec)
    {}
    mutable std::unordered_map<gko::uintptr, gko::size_type> storage;
template <typename ValueType>
struct ResidualLogger : gko::log::Logger {
    void on_iteration_complete(const gko::LinOp *, const gko::size_type &,
                                const gko::LinOp *residual,
                                 const gko::LinOp *solution,
                                 const gko::LinOp *residual_norm) const override
        if (residual_norm) {
            rec_res_norms.push_back(
                 utils::get_norm(gko::as<vec<ValueType»(residual_norm)));
        } else {
            rec_res_norms.push_back(
                utils::compute_norm(gko::as<vec<ValueType»(residual)));
        if (solution) {
            true_res_norms.push_back(utils::compute_residual_norm(
                 matrix, b, gko::as<vec<ValueType»(solution)));
        } else {
            true_res_norms.push_back(-1.0);
    ResidualLogger(std::shared_ptr<const gko::Executor> exec,
                   const gko::LinOp *matrix, const vec<ValueType> *b)
        : gko::log::Logger(exec, gko::log::Logger::iteration_complete_mask),
          matrix{matrix},
          b{b}
    {}
```

```
void write_data(std::ostream &ostream)
         ostream « "Recurrent Residual Norms: " « std::endl;
         ostream « "[" « std::endl;
         for (const auto &entry : rec_res_norms) {
   ostream « "\t" « entry « std::endl;
         ostream « "]; " « std::endl;
         ostream « "True Residual Norms: " « std::endl;
ostream « "[" « std::endl;
         for (const auto &entry : true_res_norms) {
   ostream « "\t" « entry « std::endl;
         ostream « "]; " « std::endl;
    }
private:
    const gko::LinOp *matrix;
    const vec<ValueType> *b;
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> rec_res_norms;
    mutable std::vector<ValueType> true_res_norms;
} // namespace loggers
namespace {
void print_usage(const char *filename)
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « filename « " [executor] [matrix file]"
                « std::endl;
    \mathtt{std}::\mathtt{cerr}\ \mathtt{w}\ \mathtt{matrix}\ \mathtt{file}\ \mathtt{should}\ \mathtt{be}\ \mathtt{a}\ \mathtt{file}\ \mathtt{in}\ \mathtt{matrix}\ \mathtt{market}\ \mathtt{format.}\ \mathtt{"}
                  "The file data/A.mtx is provided as an example."
                « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
template <typename ValueType>
void print_vector(const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *vec)
    auto elements_to_print = std::min(gko::size_type(10), vec->get_size()[0]);
    std::cout « "[" « std::endl;
for (int i = 0; i < elements_to_print; ++i) {
        std::cout « "\t" « vec->at(i) « std::endl;
    std::cout « "];" « std::endl;
   // namespace
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using solver = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
    using preconditioner = gko::matrix::IdentityFactory<ValueType>;
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = le-12;
const auto of_name = "log.txt";
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
         exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc > 1 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
         exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc > 1 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
                 gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
         exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        print_usage(argv[0]);
    std::string input_mtx = "data/A.mtx";
    if (argc == 3) {
         input_mtx = std::string(argv[2]);
    auto storage_logger = std::make_shared<loggers::StorageLogger>(exec);
    exec->add_logger(storage_logger);
    auto A = gko::share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream(input_mtx), exec));
    exec->remove_logger(gko::lend(storage_logger));
    const auto max_iters = A->get_size()[0];
    auto b = utils::create_vector<ValueType>(exec, A->get_size()[0], 1.0);
    auto x = utils::create_vector<ValueType>(exec, A->get_size()[0], 0.0);
    auto solver_factory =
         solver::build()
              .with_criteria(
                  gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                       .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                       .on(exec),
                  gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(max_iters).on(
                      exec))
              . \verb|with_preconditioner(preconditioner::create(exec))|\\
              .on(exec);
    std::ofstream output file(of name);
```

```
{
    auto x_clone = gko::clone(x);
    solver_factory->generate(A)->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x_clone));
    exec->synchronize();
    auto x_clone = gko::clone(x);
    exec->synchronize();
    auto g_tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    auto generated_solver = solver_factory->generate(A);
    exec->svnchronize();
    auto g tac = std::chrono::steadv clock::now();
    auto generate_time =
         std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(g_tac - g_tic);
    output_file « "Generate time (ns): " « generate_time.count()
                 « std::endl;
    exec->synchronize();
    auto a_tic = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    generated_solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x_clone));
    exec->synchronize();
    auto a_tac = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    auto apply_time =
        std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(a_tac - a_tic);
    output_file « "Apply time (ns): " « apply_time.count() « std::endl;
auto residual = utils::compute_residual_norm(gko::lend(A), gko::lend(b),
                                                        gko::lend(x_clone));
    output_file « "Residual_norm: " « residual « std::endl;
    auto gen_logger = std::make_shared<loggers::OperationLogger>(exec);
    exec->add_logger(gen_logger);
    auto generated_solver = solver_factory->generate(A);
    exec->remove_logger(gko::lend(gen_logger));
    output_file « "Generate operations times (ns):" « std::endl;
    gen_logger->write_data(output_file);
    auto apply_logger = std::make_shared<loggers::OperationLogger>(exec);
    exec->add_logger(apply_logger);
    auto res_logger = std::make_shared<loggers::ResidualLogger<ValueType»(</pre>
    exec, gko::lend(A), gko::lend(b));
generated_solver->add_logger(res_logger);
    generated_solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
    exec->remove_logger(gko::lend(apply_logger));
    output_file « "Apply operations times (ns):" « std::endl; apply_logger->write_data(output_file);
    res_logger->write_data(output_file);
std::cout « "Solution, first ten entries: \n";
\label{eq:print_vector} \begin{split} & \text{print\_vector}(gko::lend(x)); \\ & \text{std}::cout \  \  \text{"The performance and residual data can be found in " } \text{ } \text{ } \text{of\_name} \end{split}
          « std::endl;
```

# The poisson-solver program

The poisson solver example..

This example depends on simple-solver.

#### Introduction

This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:

$$u: [0,1] \to R$$
  
 $u'' = f$   
 $u(0) = u0$   
 $u(1) = u1$ 

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with  ${\tt K}$  discretization points ( ${\tt K}$  can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:

For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1,...,xk,and step size h=1/(K+1), the formula produces a system of linear equations

$$2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1h^2 + u0$$
  
-  $u(k-1) + 2u_k - u(k+1) = -f_kh^2, k = 2, ..., K-1$   
-  $u(K-1) + 2u_K = -f_Kh^2 + u1$ 

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f'is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution ' $u(x) = x^3$ '), but that can be changed in the main function.

The intention of the example is to show how Ginkgo can be used to build an application solving a real-world problem, which includes a solution of a large, sparse linear system as a component.

#### About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
```

#### Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.

#### Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

#### Prints the solution u.

## Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed ${\tt u}$ and the correct solution function ${\tt correct\_u}.$

```
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(
   int discretization_points, const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *u,
   Closure correct_u)
{
   const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
   auto error = 0.0;
   for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
      using std::abs;
      const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
      error +=
      abs(u->get_const_values()[i] - correct_u(xi)) / abs(correct_u(xi));
   }
   return error;
}
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
```

```
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using wtx = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
if (argc < 2) {
    std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
               « std::endl;
    std::exit(-1);
}
Get number of discretization points
const unsigned int discretization_points =
   argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
Figure out where to run the code
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{
     {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},

     {"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
     {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
executor used by the application
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
problem:
auto correct_u = [](ValueType x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [](ValueType x) { return ValueType(6) * x; };
auto u0 = correct_u(0);
auto u1 = correct_u(1);
initialize matrix and vectors
auto matrix = mtx::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points),
                             3 * discretization_points - 2);
generate_stencil_matrix(lend(matrix));
auto rhs = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
generate_rhs(f, u0, u1, lend(rhs));
auto u = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    u->get_values()[i] = 0.0;
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
Generate solver and solve the system
    cg::build()
         .with criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                              .with_max_iters(discretization_points)
                              .on(exec),
                          gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                              .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                              .on(exec))
         . \verb|with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))|\\
         .on(exec)
         ->generate(clone(exec, matrix)) // copy the matrix to the executor
         ->apply(lend(rhs), lend(u));
    print_solution<ValueType>(u0, u1, lend(u));
     std::cout « "The average relative error is "
               « calculate_error(discretization_points, lend(u), correct_u) /
                       discretization_points
               « std::endl;
```

#### Results

#### This is the expected output:

0.00010798 0.000863838

```
0.0069107
0.0134975
0.0233236
0.037037
0.0552856
0.0787172
0.10798
0.143721
0.186589
0.237231
0.296296
0.364431
0.442285
0.530504
0.629738
0.740633
0.863838
The average relative error is 1.87318e-15
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
*********GINKGO LICENSE>*****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void generate_stencil_matrix(gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType> *matrix)
    const auto discretization_points = matrix->get_size()[0];
    auto row_ptrs = matrix->get_row_ptrs();
auto col_idxs = matrix->get_col_idxs();
    auto values = matrix->get_values();
    int pos = 0;
    const ValueType coefs[] = \{-1, 2, -1\};
    row_ptrs[0] = pos;
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
        for (auto ofs : {-1, 0, 1}) {
    if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {</pre>
                 values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
                 col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;
                 ++pos;
        row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
```

```
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType>
void generate_rhs(Closure f, ValueType u0, ValueType u1,
                   gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *rhs)
    const auto discretization points = rhs->get size()[0];
    auto values = rhs->get_values();
    const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
    for (gko::size_type i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
   const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;</pre>
        values[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;
    values[0] += u0;
    values[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType>
void print_solution(ValueType u0, ValueType u1,
                      const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *u)
    std::cout « u0 « '\n'; for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
        std::cout « u->get_const_values()[i] « '\n';
    std::cout « u1 « std::endl;
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(
    int discretization_points, const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *u,
    Closure correct_u)
    const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
    for (int i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
        using std::abs;
         const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
        error +=
            abs(u->get const values()[i] - correct u(xi)) / abs(correct u(xi));
    return error;
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
    if (argc < 2) {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                   « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    const unsigned int discretization_points =
    argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
    const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{</pre>
         {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
{"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
    const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto correct_u = [](ValueType x) { return x * x * x; };
    auto f = [](ValueType x) { return ValueType(6) * x; };
    auto u0 = correct_u(0);
    auto u1 = correct_u(1);
    generate_stencil_matrix(lend(matrix));
    auto rhs = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
    generate_rhs(f, u0, u1, lend(rhs));
auto u = vec::create(app_exec, gko::dim<2>(discretization_points, 1));
for (int i = 0; i < u->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
        u->get_values()[i] = 0.0;
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
    cg::build()
         .with criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                              .with_max_iters(discretization_points)
                              .on(exec),
                         gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                              .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                              .on(exec))
         .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
         .on(exec)
```

# The preconditioned-solver program

The preconditioned solver example..

This example depends on simple-solver.

#### Introduction

About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
     exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
     gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
```

auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));

```
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
Create solver factory
auto solver_gen =
    cg::build()
        .with_criteria(
            gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
            gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                 . \verb|with_reduction_factor| (reduction_factor)|\\
                .on(exec))
Add preconditioner, these 2 lines are the only difference from the simple solver example
.with_preconditioner(bj::build().with_max_block_size(8u).on(exec))
.on(exec);
Create solver
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
Solve system
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
Print solution
std::cout « "Solution (x): n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
Calculate residual
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>((-1.0), exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
    b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
    std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): n";
    write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
9.08137e-16
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
**********GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
    using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
                gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
                gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
    auto solver_gen =
        cg::build()
             .with criteria(
                 gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
                 gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                     .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                     .on(exec))
             .with_preconditioner(bj::build().with_max_block_size(8u).on(exec))
             .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
    solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
    std::cout « "Solution (x): n";
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
```

```
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# The simple-solver program

The simple solver example..

#### Introduction

This simple solver example should help you get started with Ginkgo. This example is meant for you to understand how Ginkgo works and how you can solve a simple linear system with Ginkgo. We encourage you to play with the code, change the parameters and see what is best suited for your purposes.

#### About the example

Each example has the following sections:

- 1. **Introduction:**This gives an overview of the example and mentions any interesting aspects in the example that might help the reader.
- 2. **The commented program:** This section is intended for you to understand the details of the example so that you can play with it and understand Ginkgo and its features better.
- 3. **Results:** This section shows the results of the code when run. Though the results may not be completely the same, you can expect the behaviour to be similar.
- 4. **The plain program:** This is the complete code without any comments to have an complete overview of the code.

# The commented program

#### Include files

This is the main ginkgo header file. #include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>

Add the fstream header to read from data from files.

#include <fstream>

Add the C++ iostream header to output information to the console.

```
#include <iostream
```

Add the string manipulation header to handle strings.

```
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
```

Use some shortcuts. In Ginkgo, vectors are seen as a gko::matrix::Dense with one column/one row. The advantage of this concept is that using multiple vectors is a now a natural extension of adding columns/rows are necessary.

```
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
```

The gko::matrix::Csr class is used here, but any other matrix class such as gko::matrix::Coo, gko::matrix::Hybrid, gko::matrix::Ell or gko::matrix::Sellp could also be used.

```
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
```

The gko::solver::Cg is used here, but any other solver class can also be used.

```
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
```

#### Print the ginkgo version information.

```
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
```

#### Where do you want to run your solver?

The gko::Executor class is one of the cornerstones of Ginkgo. Currently, we have support for an gko::OmpExecutor, which uses OpenMP multi-threading in most of its kernels, a gko::ReferenceExecutor, a single threaded specialization of the OpenMP executor and a gko::CudaExecutor which runs the code on a NVIDIA GPU if available.

#### Note

With the help of C++, you see that you only ever need to change the executor and all the other functions/routines within Ginkgo should automatically work and run on the executor with any other changes.

#### Reading your data and transfer to the proper device.

Read the matrix, right hand side and the initial solution using the read function.

#### Note

Ginkgo uses C++ smart pointers to automatically manage memory. To this end, we use our own object ownership transfer functions that under the hood call the required smart pointer functions to manage object ownership. The gko::share, gko::give and gko::lend are the functions that you would need to use.

```
auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
```

#### Creating the solver

Generate the gko::solver factory. Ginkgo uses the concept of Factories to build solvers with certain properties. Observe the Fluent interface used here. Here a cg solver is generated with a stopping criteria of maximum iterations of 20 and a residual norm reduction of 1e-15. You also observe that the stopping criteria(gko::stop) are also generated from factories using their build methods. You need to specify the executors which each of the object needs to be built on.

Generate the solver from the matrix. The solver factory built in the previous step takes a "matrix" (a gko::LinOp to be more general) as an input. In this case we provide it with a full matrix that we previously read, but as the solver only effectively uses the apply() method within the provided "matrix" object, you can effectively create a gko::LinOp class with your own apply implementation to accomplish more tasks. We will see an example of how this can be done in the custom-matrix-format example

```
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
```

Finally, solve the system. The solver, being a gko::LinOp, can be applied to a right hand side, b to obtain the solution, x.

```
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
```

Print the solution to the command line.

```
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
```

To measure if your solution has actually converged, you can measure the error of the solution. one, neg\_one are objects that represent the numbers which allow for a uniform interface when computing on any device. To compute the residual, all you need to do is call the apply method, which in this case is an spmv and equivalent to the LAPACK z spmv routine. Finally, you compute the euclidean 2-norm with the compute norm2 function.

```
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

#### Results

The following is the expected result:

```
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0.0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
2.10788e-15
```

The simple-solver program

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
*********GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
               gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
               gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
    } else {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
    auto solver_gen =
        cg::build()
            .with criteria(
                gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec),
                gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                     .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                     .on(exec))
             .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver gen->generate(A);
    solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
    write(std::cout, lend(x));
    auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
    auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
    auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
    A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
    std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
```

```
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# The simple-solver-logging program

The simple solver with logging example..

This example depends on simple-solver, minimal-cuda-solver.

#### Introduction

#### About the example

# The commented program

```
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
namespace {
template <typename ValueType>
void print_vector(const std::string &name,
                    const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *vec)
    std::cout « name « " = [" « std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < vec->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    std::cout « " " « vec->at(i, 0) « std::
                            " « vec->at(i, 0) « std::endl;
    std::cout « "];" « std::endl;
   // namespace
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
Some shortcuts
using ValueType = double;
using IndexType = int;
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
Print version information
std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
Figure out where to run the code
std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
    exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
    exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
```

gko::CudaExecutor::get\_num\_devices() > 0) {

Let's declare a logger which prints to std::cout instead of printing to a file. We log all events except for all linop factory and polymorphic object events. Events masks are group of events which are provided for convenience.

#### Add stream\_logger to the executor

exec->add\_logger(stream\_logger);

Add stream\_logger only to the ResidualNormReduction criterion Factory Note that the logger will get automatically propagated to every criterion generated from this factory.

```
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
using ResidualCriterionFactory =
    gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::Factory;
std::shared_ptr<ResidualCriterionFactory> residual_criterion =
    ResidualCriterionFactory::create()
        .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
        .on(exec);
residual_criterion->add_logger(stream_logger);
```

#### Generate solver

First we add facilities to only print to a file. It's possible to select events, using masks, e.g. only iterations mask: gko::log::Logger::iteration\_complete\_mask. See the documentation of Logger class for more information.

```
std::ofstream filestream("my_file.txt");
solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<ValueType>::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::all_events_mask, filestream));
solver->add_logger(stream_logger);
```

Add another logger which puts all the data in an object, we can later retrieve this object in our code. Here we only have want Executor and criterion check completed events.

#### Solve system

solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));

Finally, get some data from record\_logger and print the last memory location copied

Also print the residual of the last criterion check event (where convergence happened)

```
auto residual =
```

```
record_logger->get().criterion_check_completed.back()->residual.get();
auto residual_d = gko::as<vec>(residual);
print_vector("Residual", residual_d);

Print solution
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));

Calculate residual
   auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
   auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
   auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
   A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
   b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
   std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
   write(std::cout, lend(res));
}
```

#### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
[LOG] >> apply started on A LinOp[gko::solver::Cg<double>,0x55ae09d923f0] with b
                LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d928b0] and x
                LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d92f10]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d91750]
                with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d977e0]
                with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97b40]
                with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97d10]
                with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ee0]
                with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d980b0]
                with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98090]
                with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98260]
                with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d983b0]
                with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98500]
                with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[1]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98650]
                with Bytes[1]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::solver::cg::initialize_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*&,
                gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*,
                gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*,
:Array<gko::stopping_status>*>,0x7ffcab765d60] started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::solver::cg::initialize_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*&,
                \verb|gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix:
                gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, gko::matrix::Den
:Array<gko::stopping_status>*>,0x7ffcab765d60] completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced_spmv_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
                gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::
o::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced_spmv_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
                gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> *>,0x7ffcab765980] completed on Executor[
gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[2]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98690]
                with Bytes[2]
[LOG] »> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99310]
                with Bytes[8]
```

```
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99350]
         with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
         gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7657c0] started on
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
          gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7657c0] completed on
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> copy started from Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] to
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0] from Location[0x55ae09d97b40] to
Location[0x55ae09d97d10] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> copy completed from Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] to
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0] from Location[0x55ae09d97b40] to
          Location[0x55ae09d97d10] with Bytes[152]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_dot_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
          gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7659a0] started on
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_dot_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
         gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab7659a0] completed on
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] \gg \text{ iteration 0 completed with solver } LinOp[gko::solver::Cg<double>,0x55ae09d923f0] \text{ with residual } logological solvers of the 
         LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d930c0], solution
LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d92f10] and residual_norm LinOp[gko::LinOp const*,0]
[LOG] »> check started for stop::Criterion[gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<double>,0x55ae09d99260] at
         iteration 0 with ID 1 and finalized set to 1
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
         gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765740] started on
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
         gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765740] completed on
         Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
         Operation[gko::stop::residual_norm_reduction::residual_norm_reduction_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double>
         const*&, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, double&, unsigned char&, bool&,
         gko::Array<gko::stopping_status>*&, gko::Array<bool>*, bool*, bool*&>,0x7ffcab765980]
 started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
         Operation[gko::stop::residual_norm_reduction::residual_norm_reduction_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double>
         const*&, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*, double&, unsigned char&, bool&, gko::Array<gko::stopping_status>*&, gko::Array<bool>*, bool*, bool*&>,0x7ffcab765980]
 completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] »> check completed for stop::Criterion[gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<double>,0x55ae09d99260] at
iteration 0 with ID 1 and finalized set to 1. It changed one RHS 0, stopped the iteration process 0 [LOG] »> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[152]
[LOG]
        »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99820]
         with Bytes[152]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98690]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98690]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99350]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99350]
[LOG] >> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99310]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99310]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98650]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98650]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98500]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98500]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d983b0]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d983b0]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98260]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98260] [LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98090]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d98090]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d980b0]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d980b0]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ee0]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ee0]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97d10]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97d10]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97b40]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97b40]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d977e0]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d977e0]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d91750]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d91750] [LOG] »> apply completed on A LinOp[gko::solver::Cg<double>,0x55ae09d923f0] with b
         LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d928b0] and x
         LinOp[gko::matrix::Dense<double>,0x55ae09d92f10]
Last memory copied was of size 98 FROM executor 0x55ae09d8f2a0 pointer 55ae09d931d0 TO executor
         0x55ae09d8f2a0 pointer 55ae09d998c0
Residual = [
```

```
-1.34263e-18
    -2.7754e-19
    2.35392e-20
    -2.25114e-19
    -1.35474e-20
    -1.82049e-19
    -2.48092e-19
    -4.57754e-19
    -1.28163e-18
    -1.04918e-18
    -5.88231e-19
    -8.463e-19
    -2.87785e-18
    -4.06072e-18
    -9.40979e-18
    -1.07071e-17
    -4.14666e-17
    -2.75923e-17
Solution (x):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
19 1
0.252218
0.108645
0.0662811
0.0630433
0 0384088
0.0396536
0.0402648
0.0338935
0.0193098
0.0234653
0.0211499
0.0196413
0.0199151
0.0181674
0.0162722
0.0150714
0.0107016
0.0121141
0.0123025
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d9a310]
       with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ec0]
       with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] with Bytes[8]
[LOG] »> allocation completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99370]
       with Bytes[8]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced_spmv_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
       gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>
       const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765d50] started on Executor[gk
o::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a01
[LOG] »> Operation[gko::matrix::csr::advanced spmv operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
       gko::matrix::Csr<double, int> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*, gko::matrix::Dense<double>
       const*, qko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765d50] completed on Executor[
gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation[gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
       gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765dc0] started on
       Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
[LOG] >> Operation(gko::matrix::dense::compute_norm2_operation<gko::matrix::Dense<double> const*,
       gko::matrix::Dense<double>*>,0x7ffcab765dc0] completed on
       Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor, 0x55ae09d8f2a0]
Residual norm sqrt(r^T r):
%%MatrixMarket matrix array real general
1 1
8.87107e-16
[LOG] >> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99370]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d99370]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ec0]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d97ec0]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d9a310]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d9a310]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d931d0]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d931d0]
[LOG] >> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93020]
[LOG] »> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93020]
[LOG] >> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d92830]
[LOG] >> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d92830]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d925b0]
[LOG] >> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d925b0]
[LOG] »> free started on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93360]
[LOG] >> free completed on Executor[gko::ReferenceExecutor,0x55ae09d8f2a0] at Location[0x55ae09d93360]
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

```
*********GINKGO LICENSE>****************
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <fstream>
#include <iomanip>
#include <iostream>
#include <string>
namespace {
template <typename ValueType>
void print_vector(const std::string &name,
                  const gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType> *vec)
    std::cout « name « " = [" « std::endl;
    for (int i = 0; i < vec->get_size()[0]; ++i) {
    std::cout « " " « vec->at(i, 0) « std::
                        " « vec->at(i, 0) « std::endl;
    std::cout « "];" « std::endl;
   // namespace
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
    using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
    using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
    std::cout « gko::version_info::get() « std::endl;
    std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor> exec;
    if (argc == 1 || std::string(argv[1]) == "reference") {
        exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "omp") {
        exec = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
    } else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "cuda" &&
                gko::CudaExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
    exec = gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
} else if (argc == 2 && std::string(argv[1]) == "hip" &&
                gko::HipExecutor::get_num_devices() > 0) {
        exec = gko::HipExecutor::create(0, gko::OmpExecutor::create());
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " [executor]" « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    auto A = share(gko::read<mtx>(std::ifstream("data/A.mtx"), exec));
    auto b = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/b.mtx"), exec);
    auto x = gko::read<vec>(std::ifstream("data/x0.mtx"), exec);
    std::shared_ptr<gko::log::Stream<ValueType» stream_logger
        gko::log::Stream<ValueType>::create(
             exec,
             gko::log::Logger::all_events_mask /
                 gko::log::Logger::linop_factory_events_mask ^
                 gko::log::Logger::polymorphic_object_events_mask,
```

```
std::cout);
exec->add_logger(stream_logger);
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
using ResidualCriterionFactory =
   gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::Factory;
std::shared_ptr<ResidualCriterionFactory> residual_criterion =
    ResidualCriterionFactory::create()
        .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
        .on(exec);
residual_criterion->add_logger(stream_logger);
auto solver_gen =
   cg::build()
        .with_criteria(
           residual_criterion,
           gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(20u).on(exec))
        .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(A);
std::ofstream filestream("my_file.txt");
solver->add_logger(gko::log::Stream<ValueType>::create(
    exec, gko::log::Logger::all_events_mask, filestream));
solver->add_logger(stream_logger);
std::shared_ptr<gko::log::Record> record_logger = gko::log::Record::create(
   exec, gko::log::Logger::executor_events_mask |
             gko::log::Logger::criterion_check_completed_mask);
exec->add_logger(record_logger);
residual_criterion->add_logger(record_logger);
solver->apply(lend(b), lend(x));
« std::get<1>(*last_copy).location « std::dec « std::endl;
auto residual =
   record_logger->get().criterion_check_completed.back()->residual.get();
auto residual_d = gko::as<vec>(residual);
print_vector("Residual", residual_d);
std::cout « "Solution (x): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(x));
auto one = gko::initialize<vec>({1.0}, exec);
auto neg_one = gko::initialize<vec>({-1.0}, exec);
auto res = gko::initialize<vec>({0.0}, exec);
A->apply(lend(one), lend(x), lend(neg_one), lend(b));
b->compute_norm2(lend(res));
std::cout « "Residual norm sqrt(r^T r): \n";
write(std::cout, lend(res));
```

# The three-pt-stencil-solver program

The 3-point stencil example..

This example depends on simple-solver, poisson-solver.

#### Introduction

This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:

$$u: [0,1] \rightarrow R$$

$$u'' = f$$

$$u(0) = u0$$

$$u(1) = u1$$

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with K discretization points (K can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:

For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1,...,xk,and step size h=1/(K+1), the formula produces a system of linear equations

$$2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1h^2 + u0$$
  
-  $u_(k-1) + 2u_k - u_(k+1) = -f_kh^2, k = 2, ..., K-1$   
-  $u_(K-1) + 2u_K = -f_Kh^2 + u1$ 

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f'is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution ' $u(x) = x^3$ '), but that can be changed in the main function.

The intention of the example is to show how Ginkgo can be integrated into existing software - the <code>generate</code>—<code>stencil\_matrix</code>, <code>generate\_rhs</code>, <code>print\_solution</code>, <code>compute\_error</code> and <code>main</code> function do not reference Ginkgo at all (i.e. they could have been there before the application developer decided to use Ginkgo, and the only part where Ginkgo is introduced is inside the <code>solve\_system</code> function.

#### About the example

## The commented program

This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:

```
u : [0, 1] -> R
u" = f
     u(0) = u0
     u(1) = u1
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:
u(x + h) = u(x) - u'(x)h + 1/2 u'(x)h^2 + 0(h^3)

u(x - h) = u(x) + u'(x)h + 1/2 u''(x)h^2 + 0(h^3)
-u(x - h) + 2u(x) + -u(x + h) = -f(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1, ..., xk, and
step size h=1 / (K + 1), the formula produces a system of linear equations 2u_1 - u_2 = -f_1 h^2 + u0
-u_{k-1} + 2u_{k} - u_{k+1} = -f_{k} h^2,

-u_{k-1} + 2u_{k} = -f_{k} h^2 + u_{k+1}
                                                           k = 2, ..., K - 1
-u_(K-1) + 2u_K
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution 'u(x) = x^3'), but
that can be changed in the 'main' function.
The intention of the example is to show how Ginkgo can be integrated into existing software - the 'generate_stencil_matrix', 'generate_rhs', 'print_solution', 'compute_error' and 'main' function do not reference Ginkgo at
all (i.e. they could have been there before the application developer decided to
use Ginkgo, and the only part where Ginkgo is introduced is inside the
'solve_system' function.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void generate_stencil_matrix(IndexType discretization_points,
                                       IndexType *row_ptrs, IndexType *col_idxs,
                                       ValueType *values)
     IndexType pos = 0;
     const ValueType coefs[] = \{-1, 2, -1\};
     row_ptrs[0] = pos;
     for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
          for (auto ofs: {-1, 0, 1}) {
   if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {
      values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
      col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;</pre>
                     ++pos:
                }
           row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
     }
}
Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void generate_rhs(IndexType discretization_points, Closure f, ValueType u0,
                        ValueType u1, ValueType *rhs)
     const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
   const ValueType xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
   rhs[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;</pre>
     rhs[0] += u0;
     rhs[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
}
Prints the solution u.
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void print_solution(IndexType discretization_points, ValueType u0, ValueType u1,
                          const ValueType *u)
```

```
std::cout « u0 « ' \ 'n';
for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
        std::cout « u[i] « '\n';
    std::cout « u1 « std::endl;
Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed {\tt u} and the correct solution function {\tt correct\_u}.
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(IndexType discretization_points,
                                                    const ValueType *u,
                                                    Closure correct_u)
    const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
    gko::remove_complex<ValueType> error = 0.0;
for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
        using std::abs;
         const ValueType xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
         error += abs(u[i] - correct_u(xi)) / abs(correct_u(xi));
    return error;
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                   IndexType discretization_points, IndexType *row_ptrs,
                   IndexType *col_idxs, ValueType *values, ValueType *rhs,
                   ValueType *u, gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor)
{
Some shortcuts
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
using val_array = gko::Array<ValueType>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<IndexType>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
Figure out where to run the code
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{
    {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
     {"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)}
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
executor where the application initialized the data
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
```

Tell Ginkgo to use the data in our application

Matrix: we have to set the executor of the matrix to the one where we want SpMVs to run (in this case <code>exec</code>). When creating array views, we have to specify the executor where the data is (in this case <code>app\_exec</code>).

If the two do not match, Ginkgo will automatically create a copy of the data on exec (however, it will not copy the data back once it is done

· here this is not important since we are not modifying the matrix).

Solution: we have to be careful here - if the executors are different, once we compute the solution the array will not be automatically copied back to the original memory locations. Fortunately, whenever apply is called on a linear

operator (e.g. matrix, solver) the arguments automatically get copied to the executor where the operator is, and copied back once the operation is completed. Thus, in this case, we can just define the solution on app\_exec, and it will be automatically transferred to/from exec if needed.

```
Generate solver
auto solver_gen =
    cq::build()
        .with_criteria(gko::stop::Iteration::build()
                             .with_max_iters(gko::size_type(dp))
                             .on(exec),
                         gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                            .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                             .on(exec))
         .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
         .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
Solve system
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    if (argc < 2) {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                   « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    const IndexType discretization_points =
        argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
problem:
auto correct_u = [](ValueType x) { return x * x * x; };
auto f = [](ValueType x) { return ValueType(6) * x; };
auto u0 = correct_u(0);
auto u1 = correct_u(1);
std::vector<IndexType> row_ptrs(discretization_points + 1);
std::vector<IndexType> col_idxs(3 * discretization_points - 2);
std::vector<ValueType> values(3 * discretization_points - 2);
right hand side
std::vector<ValueType> rhs(discretization_points);
solution
std::vector<ValueType> u(discretization_points, 0.0);
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
generate_stencil_matrix(discretization_points, row_ptrs.data(),
                          col_idxs.data(), values.data());
looking for solution u = x^3: f = 6x, u(0) = 0, u(1) = 1
    generate_rhs(discretization_points, f, u0, u1, rhs.data());
    \verb|solve_system| (\verb|executor_string|, discretization_points|, \verb|row_ptrs.data|()|, \\
                  col_idxs.data(), values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(),
reduction_factor);
    print_solution<ValueType, IndexType>(discretization_points, 0, 1, u.data());
    \mathsf{std}::\mathsf{cout}\ \mathsf{w}\ \mathsf{"The}\ \mathsf{average}\ \mathsf{relative}\ \mathsf{error}\ \mathsf{is}\ \mathsf{"}
               « calculate_error(discretization_points, u.data(), correct_u) /
                      discretization_points
               « std::endl;
```

#### Results

#### This is the expected output:

```
0
0.00010798
0.000863838
0.00291545
```

```
0.0134975
0.0233236
0.037037
0.0552856
0.0787172
0.10798
0.143721
0.186589
0.237231
0.296296
0.364431
0.442285
0.530504
0.629738
0.740633
0.863838
The average relative error is 1.87318e-15
```

#### Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
Copyright (c) 2017-2020, the Ginkgo authors
All rights reserved.
Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without
modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions
1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright
notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the
documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its
contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT
(INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
This example solves a 1D Poisson equation:
    u : [0, 1] \rightarrow R
u'' = f
    u(0) = u0
    u(1) = u1
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
is done via the second order Taylor polynomial:
u(x + h) = u(x) - u'(x)h + 1/2 u''(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
u(x - h) = u(x) + u'(x)h + 1/2 u''(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
-u(x - h) + 2u(x) + -u(x + h) = -f(x)h^2 + O(h^3)
For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points x1, \ldots, xk, and
step size h = 1 / (K + 1), the formula produces a system of linear equations
           2u_1 - u_2
-u_{(k-1)} + 2u_{k} - u_{(k+1)} = -f_{k} h^{2},
                                            k = 2, ..., K - 1
-u_{K-1} + 2u_{K}
                         = -f K h^2 + u1
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
```

```
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x) = 6x' (making the solution 'u(x) = x^3'), but that can be changed in the 'main' function.
The intention of the example is to show how Ginkgo can be integrated into
existing software - the 'generate_stencil_matrix', 'generate_rhs', 'print_solution', 'compute_error' and 'main' function do not reference Ginkgo at
all (i.e. they could have been there before the application developer decided to
use Ginkgo, and the only part where Ginkgo is introduced is inside the
'solve_system' function.
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void generate_stencil_matrix(IndexType discretization_points,
                                   IndexType *row_ptrs, IndexType *col_idxs,
                                  ValueType *values)
     IndexType pos = 0;
     const ValueType coefs[] = {-1, 2, -1};
     row_ptrs[0] = pos;
for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
          for (auto ofs : {-1, 0, 1}) {
              if (0 <= i + ofs && i + ofs < discretization_points) {
   values[pos] = coefs[ofs + 1];
   col_idxs[pos] = i + ofs;</pre>
                   ++pos:
              }
         row_ptrs[i + 1] = pos;
    }
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void generate_rhs(IndexType discretization_points, Closure f, ValueType u0,
                     ValueType u1, ValueType *rhs)
     const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
         const ValueType xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
rhs[i] = -f(xi) * h * h;
     rhs[0] += u0;
     rhs[discretization_points - 1] += u1;
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void print_solution(IndexType discretization_points, ValueType u0, ValueType u1,
                       const ValueType *u)
    std::cout « u0 « '\n';
for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {
    std::cout « u[i] « '\n';</pre>
     std::cout « u1 « std::endl;
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(IndexType discretization_points,
                                                         const ValueType *u,
                                                        Closure correct u)
     const ValueType h = 1.0 / (discretization_points + 1);
     gko::remove_complex<ValueType> error = 0.0;
     for (IndexType i = 0; i < discretization_points; ++i) {</pre>
         using std::abs;
         const ValueType xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
         error += abs(u[i] - correct_u(xi)) / abs(correct_u(xi));
     return error;
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                     IndexType discretization_points, IndexType *row_ptrs,
IndexType *col_idxs, ValueType *values, ValueType *rhs,
                     ValueType *u, gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor)
     using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
     using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
     using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
     using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
     using val_array = gko::Array<ValueType>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<IndexType>;
     const auto &dp = discretization_points;
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
     std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{
```

```
{"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},
{"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
    {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
    const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
    auto matrix = mtx::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp),
                                val_array::view(app_exec, 3 * dp - 2, values),
                                idx_array::view(app_exec, 3 * dp - 2, col_idxs),
    idx_array::view(app_exec, dp + 1, row_ptrs));
auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp, 1),
    auto solver_gen =
        cg::build()
             . \verb|with_criteria| (gko::stop::Iteration::build()|\\
                                  .with_max_iters(gko::size_type(dp))
                                  .on(exec),
                             gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                                 .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                                  .on(exec))
             . \verb|with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))|\\
             .on(exec);
    auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double:
    using IndexType = int;
    if (argc < 2) {
        std::cerr « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
                  « std::endl;
        std::exit(-1);
    const IndexType discretization_points =
       argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
    auto correct_u = [](ValueType x) { return x * x * x; };
    auto f = [](ValueType x) { return ValueType(6) * x; };
    auto u0 = correct_u(0);
    auto u1 = correct_u(1);
    std::vector<IndexType> row_ptrs(discretization_points + 1);
    std::vector<IndexType> col_idxs(3 * discretization_points - 2);
    std::vector<ValueType> values(3 * discretization_points - 2);
    std::vector<ValueType> rhs(discretization_points);
    std::vector<ValueType> u(discretization_points, 0.0);
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
    generate_stencil_matrix(discretization_points, row_ptrs.data(),
    col_idxs.data(), values.data());
generate_rhs(discretization_points, f, u0, u1, rhs.data());
    \verb|solve_system| (executor_string, discretization_points, row_ptrs.data(), \\
                  col_idxs.data(), values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(),
                  reduction_factor);
    print_solution<ValueType, IndexType>(discretization_points, 0, 1, u.data());
std::cout « "The average relative error is "
              « calculate_error(discretization_points, u.data(), correct_u) /
                      discretization_points
               « std::endl;
}
```

# **Chapter 27**

# The twentyseven-pt-stencil-solver program

The 27-point stencil example..

This example depends on simple-solver, poisson-solver, nine-pt-stencil-solver, three-pt-stencil-solver.

# Introduction

This example solves a 3D Poisson equation:

[  $Omega = (0,1)^3 \end{main} \bega = [0,1]^3 \end{main} \bega = Omega_b \beckslash Omega u : Omega \rightarrow R \ u'' = f \in Omega \ u = u_D \in \partial Omega \]$ 

using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with K discretization points (K can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization may be done by any order Taylor polynomial. For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points ((x1,y1,z1), \ldots, (xk,y1,z1),(x1,y2,z1), \ldots, (xk,yk,z1), (x1,y1,z2), \ldots, (xk,yk,zk)), step size (h = 1 / (K + 1)) and a stencil (\in \mathbb{R}^{3} \times 3 \times 3), the formula produces a system of linear equations

 $(\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^1 \text{stencil}(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2)$ , on any inner node with a neighborhood of inner nodes

On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a (-stencil(a,b,c) \* u\_{i+a,j+b,k+c}) and added to the right hand side vector. For example a node with a neighborhood of only face nodes may look like this

 $[\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^{(1,1,0)} stencil(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2$ 

•  $\sum_{a,b=-1}^{(1,1)} \text{stencil}(a,b,1) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+1)}$ 

which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function f is set to (f(x,y,z)=6x+6y+6z) (making the solution  $(u(x,y,z)=x^3+y^3+z^3)$ ), but that can be changed in the main function. Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be changed when passing additional parameters.

The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.

#### About the example

# The commented program

```
This example solves a 3D Poisson equation:
     \Omega = (0,1)^3
     \Omega_b = [0,1]^3
                               (with boundary)
     \partial\Omega = \Omega_b \backslash \Omega
     u:\Omega_b -> R
u" = f in \Omega
     u = u_D on \gamma (0)
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial.
For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1,z1), ...
(xk,y1,z1), (x1,y2,z1), ..., (xk,yk,z1), (x1,y1,z2), ..., (xk,yk,zk), step size h = 1 / (K + 1) and a stencil \in \R^{3} x 3 x 3}, the formula produces a system of
linear equations
\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^{a,b,c=-1}^{1} \operatorname{stencil}(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2, on any inner
node with a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a '-stencil(a,b,c) * u_{i+a,j+b,k+c}' and added to the right hand side vector.
For example a node with a neighborhood of only face nodes may look like this \sum_{sum_{a,b,c}=-1}^{(1,1,0)} stencil(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2 -
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{(1,1)} stencil(a,b,1) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+1)}
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x,y,z) = 6x + 6y + 6z' (making the solution
^{3} 'u(x,y,z) = x^3 + y^3 + z^3), but that can be charged in the 'main' function. Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be
changed when passing additional parameters.
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
#include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
Can be changed by passing additional parameters when executing the program
constexpr double default_alpha = 38 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -4.0 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0; constexpr double default_delta = -1.0 / 24.0;
/ * Possible alternative values can be for example
 * default_alpha = 28.0;
* default_beta = -1.0;
 * default_gamma = -1.0;
 * default_delta = -1.0;
Creates a stencil matrix in CSR format for the given number of discretization points.
```

```
}
    row_ptrs[index + 1] = pos;
}
}
```

Generates the RHS vector given f and the boundary conditions.

This is the iteration over the surface of left and right side of the cube x - ortho to left, right y - ortho to top, bottom z - ortho to front, back

To avoid double counting we have to check if our previous calculations included this case

Now every side has to be checked

```
yi + ValueType(b) * h, 0.0) *
                                                           coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * (b + 1)];
                                   rhs[index_back] -=
                                       u(xi + ValueType(a) * h, yi + ValueType(b) * h,
                                          1.0) *
                                       coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * (b + 1) + 3 * 3 * 2];
                             }
        }
                      }
    }
Prints the solution u.
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void print_solution(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u)
     for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k)
         for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
   for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
     std::cout « u[i + dp * (j + dp * k)] « ' ';</pre>
              std::cout « '\n';
          std::cout « ":\n";
     std::cout « std::endl;
Computes the 1-norm of the error given the computed u and the correct solution function correct_u.
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u,
                                                          Closure correct_u)
     using std::abs;
     const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1);
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> error = 0.0;
for (IndexType k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {</pre>
         const auto zi = ValueType(k + 1) * h;
for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
               const auto yi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;
               for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
    const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;</pre>
                   error +=
                        abs(u[k * dp * dp + i * dp + j] - correct_u(xi, yi, zi)) /
                        abs(correct_u(xi, yi, zi));
         }
     return error:
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void solve_system(const std::string &executor_string,
                      IndexType discretization_points, IndexType \star row\_ptrs,
                      IndexType *col_idxs, ValueType *values, ValueType *rhs,
ValueType *u, gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor)
{
Some shortcuts
using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
using val_array = gko::Array<ValueType>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<IndexType>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
Figure out where to run the code
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{
     {"omp", omp},
{"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)},

**Torvicreate(0, omp)},
      {"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
     { "reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create() } };
executor where Ginkgo will perform the computation
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
executor where the application initialized the data
const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
```

Tell Ginkgo to use the data in our application

Matrix: we have to set the executor of the matrix to the one where we want SpMVs to run (in this case exec). When creating array views, we have to specify the executor where the data is (in this case app\_exec).

If the two do not match, Ginkgo will automatically create a copy of the data on exec (however, it will not copy the data back once it is done

• here this is not important since we are not modifying the matrix).

Solution: we have to be careful here - if the executors are different, once we compute the solution the array will not be automatically copied back to the original memory locations. Fortunately, whenever  $\mathtt{apply}$  is called on a linear operator (e.g. matrix, solver) the arguments automatically get copied to the executor where the operator is, and copied back once the operation is completed. Thus, in this case, we can just define the solution on  $\mathtt{app\_exec}$ , and it will be automatically transferred to/from  $\mathtt{exec}$  if needed.

```
auto x = vec::create(app\_exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_3, 1),
                        val_array::view(app_exec, dp_3, u), 1);
Generate solver
auto solver_gen =
    cg::build()
         .with criteria(
              gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(dp_3).on(exec),
              gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                   .with_reduction_factor(reduction_factor)
                  .on(exec))
         .with preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
         .on(exec);
auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
Solve system
    solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    if (argc < 2) {
         std::cerr
             « "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
             « " [stencil_alpha] [stencil_beta] [stencil_gamma] [stencil_delta]"
              « std::endl;
         std::exit(-1);
    const IndexType discretization_points =
        argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
    const ValueType alpha_c = argc >= 4 ? std::atof(argv[3]) : default_alpha;
const ValueType beta_c = argc >= 5 ? std::atof(argv[4]) : default_beta;
    const ValueType gamma_c = argc >= 6 ? std::atof(argv[5]) : default_gamma;
const ValueType delta_c = argc >= 7 ? std::atof(argv[6]) : default_delta;
clang-format off
std::array<ValueType,27> coefs{
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c,
    gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
    delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c
```

};

```
clang-format on
const auto dp = discretization_points;
const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
problem:
auto correct_u = [](ValueType x, ValueType y, ValueType z) {
    return x * x * x + y * y * y + z * z * z;
auto f = [](ValueType x, ValueType y, ValueType z) {
    return ValueType(6) * x + ValueType(6) * y + ValueType(6) * z;
matrix
std::vector<IndexType> row_ptrs(dp_3 + 1);
std::vector<IndexType> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
std::vector<ValueType> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
right hand side
std::vector<ValueType> rhs(dp_3);
solution
std::vector<ValueType> u(dp_3, 0.0);
generate_stencil_matrix(dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(), values.data(),
                            coefs.data());
looking for solution u = x^3: f = 6x, u(0) = 0, u(1) = 1
     generate_rhs(dp, f, correct_u, rhs.data(), coefs.data());
const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor = 1e-7;
     auto start_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
     solve_system(executor_string, dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(),
                    values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(), reduction_factor);
    auto stop_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
const auto runtime_duration =
         std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(stop_time -
         1e-6;
     print_solution<ValueType, IndexType>(dp, u.data());
     std::cout « "The average relative error is '
                « calculate_error(dp, u.data(), correct_u) / dp_3 « std::endl;
     std::cout « "The runtime is " « std::to_string(runtime_duration) « '
                 « std::endl;
```

# Results

The expected output of the relative error at K=10 should be The average relative error is 1.87318e-15

### Comments about programming and debugging

# The plain program

```
this software without specific prior written permission.
THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS
IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED
TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A
PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT
HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL,
SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT
LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE,
DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY
THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE
OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.
This example solves a 3D Poisson equation:
     \Omega = (0,1)^3
     \Omega = [0,1]^3
                           (with boundary)
     \partial\Omega = \Omega_b \backslash \Omega
    u:\Omega_b -> R
u" = f in \Omega
    u = u_D on \gamma (0)
using a finite difference method on an equidistant grid with 'K' discretization
points ('K' can be controlled with a command line parameter). The discretization
may be done by any order Taylor polynomial.

For an equidistant grid with K "inner" discretization points (x1,y1,z1),
(xk,y1,z1),(x1,y2,z1),\ldots,(xk,yk,z1),(x1,y1,z2),\ldots,(xk,yk,zk), step size h = 1 / (K + 1) and a stencil \in \R^{3 x 3 x 3}, the formula produces a system of
linear equations
\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^1 \text{stencil}(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2, \text{ on any inner}
node with a neighborhood of inner nodes
On any node, where neighbor is on the border, the neighbor is replaced with a '-stencil(a,b,c) * u_{i+a,j+b,k+c}' and added to the right hand side vector.
For example a node with a neighborhood of only face nodes may look like this
\sum_{a,b,c=-1}^{(1,1,0)} stencil(a,b,c) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+c)} = -f_k h^2 -
\sum_{a,b=-1}^{(1,1)} stencil(a,b,1) * u_{(i+a,j+b,k+1)}
which is then solved using Ginkgo's implementation of the CG method
preconditioned with block-Jacobi. It is also possible to specify on which
executor Ginkgo will solve the system via the command line. The function 'f' is set to 'f(x,y,z) = 6x + 6y + 6z' (making the solution
u(x,y,z) = x^3 + y^3 + z^3, but that can be changed in the 'main' function.
Also the stencil values for the core, the faces, the edge and the corners can be
changed when passing additional parameters.
The intention of this is to show how generation of stencil values and the right
hand side vector changes when increasing the dimension.
#include <array>
#include <chrono>
#include <ginkgo/ginkgo.hpp>
#include <iostream>
#include <map>
#include <string>
#include <vector>
constexpr double default_alpha = 38 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_beta = -4.0 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_gamma = -1.0 / 6.0;
constexpr double default_delta = -1.0 / 24.0;
/* Possible alternative values can be for example
 * default_alpha = 28.0;
* default_beta = -1.0;
 * default_gamma = -1.0;
 * default_delta = -1.0;
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void generate_stencil_matrix(IndexType dp, IndexType *row_ptrs,
                                IndexType *col_idxs, ValueType *values,
                                ValueType *coefs)
    IndexType pos = 0;
    row_ptrs[0] = pos;
     for (int64_t z = 0; z < dp; ++z) {
         for (int64_t y = 0; y < dp; ++z) {
   for (int64_t x = 0; x < dp; ++x) {
      const auto index = x + dp * (y + dp * z);
      for (IndexType k = -1; k <= 1; ++k) {</pre>
                      for (IndexType i = -1; i <= 1; ++i) {
    for (IndexType i = -1; i <= 1; ++i) {
                               const int64_t offset =
                               i + 1 + 3 * (j + 1 + 3 * (k + 1));

if ((x + i) >= 0 \&\& (x + i) < dp \&\& (y + j) >= 0 \&\&
```

```
(y + j) < dp && (z + k) >= 0 && (z + k) < dp) {
                                                  values[pos] = coefs[offset];
col_idxs[pos] = index + i + dp * (j + dp * k);
                                                  ++pos;
                                    }
                            }
                         row_ptrs[index + 1] = pos;
                  }
     }
template <typename Closure, typename ClosureT, typename ValueType,
               typename IndexType>
void generate_rhs(IndexType dp, Closure f, ClosureT u, ValueType *rhs,
                           ValueType *coefs)
      const ValueType h = 1.0 / (dp + 1.0);
      for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
            const auto zi = ValueType(k + 1) * h;
for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
   const auto yi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;
   for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
      const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
}</pre>
                         const auto index = i + dp * (j + dp * k);
                         rhs[index] = -f(xi, yi, zi) * h * h;
            }
     for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
    for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
        const auto yi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;
        const auto zi = ValueType(k + 1) * h;
}</pre>
                  const auto index_left = dp * j + dp * dp * k;
const auto index_right = dp * j + dp * dp * k + (dp - 1);
for (IndexType b = -1; b <= 1; ++b) {
    for (IndexType c = -1; c <= 1; ++c) {</pre>
                               rhs[index_left] -=
                                     u(0.0, yi + ValueType(b) * h, zi + ValueType(c) * h) *
coefs[3 * (b + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1)];
                               rhs[index_right] -=
    u(1.0, yi + ValueType(b) * h, zi + ValueType(c) * h) *
    coefs[3 * (b + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1) + 2];
                  }
            }
      for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
            for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {</pre>
                  const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;

const auto zi = ValueType(k + 1) * h;
                  const auto index_top = i + dp * dp * k;
const auto index_bot = i + dp * dp * k + dp * (dp - 1);
for (IndexType a = -1; a <= 1; ++a) {
   if ((i < (dp - 1) || a < 1) && (i > 0 || a > -1)) {
      for (IndexType c = -1; c <= 1; ++c) {</pre>
                                     rhs[index_top] -= u(xi + ValueType(a) * h, 0.0,
zi + ValueType(c) * h) *
                                                                 coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1)];
                                     rhs[index_bot] -=
                                           u(xi + ValueType(a) * h, 1.0,
zi + ValueType(c) * h) *
                                            coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * 3 * (c + 1) + 3 * 2];
                               }
                       }
                  }
           }
          for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {
                                            rhs[index_back] -=
                                                  u(xi + ValueType(a) * h, yi + ValueType(b) * h,
                                                    1.0) *
                                                  coefs[(a + 1) + 3 * (b + 1) + 3 * 3 * 2];
                                     }
```

```
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
void print_solution(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u)
    for (size_t k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
   for (size_t j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
      for (size_t i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
                   std::cout « u[i + dp * (j + dp * k)] « ' ';
               std::cout « '\n';
         std::cout « ":\n";
     std::cout « std::endl;
template <typename Closure, typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
gko::remove_complex<ValueType> calculate_error(IndexType dp, const ValueType *u,
                                                         Closure correct_u)
     using std::abs;
     const auto h = 1.0 / (dp + 1);
     gko::remove_complex<ValueType> error = 0.0;
     for (IndexType k = 0; k < dp; ++k) {
   const auto zi = ValueType(k + 1) * h;</pre>
          for (IndexType j = 0; j < dp; ++j) {
    const auto yi = ValueType(j + 1) * h;
    for (IndexType i = 0; i < dp; ++i) {</pre>
                   const auto xi = ValueType(i + 1) * h;
                        abs(u[k * dp * dp + i * dp + j] - correct_u(xi, yi, zi)) /
                        abs(correct_u(xi, yi, zi));
              }
         }
     return error;
template <typename ValueType, typename IndexType>
ValueType *u, gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor)
    using vec = gko::matrix::Dense<ValueType>;
using mtx = gko::matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType>;
     using cg = gko::solver::Cg<ValueType>;
using bj = gko::preconditioner::Jacobi<ValueType, IndexType>;
     using val_array = gko::Array<ValueType>;
using idx_array = gko::Array<IndexType>;
const auto &dp = discretization_points;
     const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
const auto omp = gko::OmpExecutor::create();
     std::map<std::string, std::shared_ptr<gko::Executor» exec_map{</pre>
           "omp", omp),
"cuda", gko::CudaExecutor::create(0, omp)),
          {"hip", gko::HipExecutor::create(0, omp)},
     {"reference", gko::ReferenceExecutor::create()}};
const auto exec = exec_map.at(executor_string); // throws if not valid
     const auto app_exec = exec_map["omp"];
     auto matrix = mtx::create(
          exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_3),
         val_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2),
                             values),
         idx_array::view(app_exec, (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2), col_idxs),
     idx_array::view(app_exec, dp_3 + 1, row_ptrs));
auto b = vec::create(exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_3, 1),
                              val_array::view(app_exec, dp_3, rhs), 1);
     auto x = vec::create(app\_exec, gko::dim<2>(dp_3, 1),
                              val_array::view(app_exec, dp_3, u), 1);
     auto solver gen =
         cg::build()
              .with_criteria(
                   gko::stop::Iteration::build().with_max_iters(dp_3).on(exec),
                    gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction<ValueType>::build()
                        . \verb|with_reduction_factor|| (\verb|reduction_factor|)|
                        .on(exec))
               .with_preconditioner(bj::build().on(exec))
               .on(exec);
     auto solver = solver_gen->generate(gko::give(matrix));
     solver->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
int main(int argc, char *argv[])
```

}

```
{
    using ValueType = double;
    using IndexType = int;
    if (argc < 2) {
         std::cerr
             "Usage: " « argv[0] « " DISCRETIZATION_POINTS [executor]"
              « " [stencil_alpha] [stencil_beta] [stencil_gamma] [stencil_delta]"
              « std::endl;
         std::exit(-1);
    const IndexType discretization_points =
        argc >= 2 ? std::atoi(argv[1]) : 100;
    const auto executor_string = argc >= 3 ? argv[2] : "reference";
    const ValueType alpha_c = argc >= 4 ? std::atof(argv[3]) : default_alpha;
const ValueType beta_c = argc >= 5 ? std::atof(argv[4]) : default_beta;
    const ValueType gamma_c = argc >= 6 ? std::atof(argv[5]) : default_gamma; const ValueType delta_c = argc >= 7 ? std::atof(argv[6]) : default_delta; std::array<ValueType,27> coefs{
         delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
         gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
         delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
         gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
         beta_c, alpha_c, beta_c,
         gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c,
         gamma_c, beta_c, gamma_c,
         delta_c, gamma_c, delta_c
    const auto dp = discretization_points;
    const size_t dp_2 = dp * dp;
const size_t dp_3 = dp * dp * dp;
auto correct_u = [](ValueType x, ValueType y, ValueType z) {
    return x * x * x + y * y * y + z * z * z;
    auto f = [](ValueType x, ValueType y, ValueType z) {
   return ValueType(6) * x + ValueType(6) * y + ValueType(6) * z;
    };
    std::vector<IndexType> row_ptrs(dp_3 + 1);
std::vector<IndexType> col_idxs((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
    std::vector<ValueType> values((3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2) * (3 * dp - 2));
    std::vector<ValueType> rhs(dp_3);
    std::vector<ValueType> u(dp_3, 0.0);
    generate_stencil_matrix(dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(), values.data(),
                                 coefs.data());
    generate_rhs(dp, f, correct_u, rhs.data(), coefs.data());
    const gko::remove_complex<ValueType> reduction_factor =
    auto start_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    solve_system(executor_string, dp, row_ptrs.data(), col_idxs.data(),
                    values.data(), rhs.data(), u.data(), reduction_factor);
    auto stop_time = std::chrono::steady_clock::now();
    const auto runtime_duration =
         std::chrono::duration_cast<std::chrono::nanoseconds>(stop_time -
              .count() *
         1e-6;
    print_solution<ValueType, IndexType>(dp, u.data());
    std::cout « "The average relative error is "
                « calculate_error(dp, u.data(), correct_u) / dp_3 « std::endl;
    std::cout « "The runtime is " « std::to_string(runtime_duration) « " ms"
                « std::endl;
```

# **Chapter 28**

# **Module Documentation**

# 28.1 CUDA Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the CUDA executor in Ginkgo.

# Classes

· class gko::CudaExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

# 28.1.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the CUDA executor in Ginkgo.

### 28.2 Executors

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the executors in Ginkgo.

#### **Modules**

CUDA Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the CUDA executor in Ginkgo.

HIP Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the HIP executor in Ginkgo.

OpenMP Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the OpenMP executor in Ginkgo.

Reference Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Reference executor in Ginkgo.

#### **Classes**

class gko::Operation

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

class gko::Executor

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

class gko::executor\_deleter< T >

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

class gko::OmpExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

· class gko::ReferenceExecutor

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

· class gko::CudaExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

· class gko::HipExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the HIP enhanced device.

#### **Macros**

#define GKO\_REGISTER\_OPERATION(\_name, \_kernel)

Binds a set of device-specific kernels to an Operation.

# 28.2.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the executors in Ginkgo.

Below, we provide a brief introduction to executors in Ginkgo, how they have been implemented, how to best make use of them and how to add new executors.

28.2 Executors 173

# 28.2.2 Executors in Ginkgo.

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor. Executors are used to specify the location for the data of linear algebra objects, and to determine where the operations will be executed. Ginkgo currently supports three different executor types:

- OpenMP Executor specifies that the data should be stored and the associated operations executed on an OpenMP-supporting device (e.g. host CPU);
- CUDA Executor specifies that the data should be stored and the operations executed on the NVIDIA GPU accelerator;
- HIP Executor uses the HIP library to compile code for either NVIDIA or AMD GPU accelerator;
- Reference Executor executes a non-optimized reference implementation, which can be used to debug the library.

### 28.2.3 Macro Definition Documentation

### 28.2.3.1 GKO\_REGISTER\_OPERATION

Binds a set of device-specific kernels to an Operation.

It also defines a helper function which creates the associated operation. Any input arguments passed to the helper function are forwarded to the kernel when the operation is executed.

The kernels used to bind the operation are searched in kernels::DEV\_TYPE namespace, where DEV\_TYPE is replaced by omp, cuda, hip and reference.

### Parameters

_name	operation name
_kernel	kernel which will be bound to the operation

# 28.2.3.2 Example

```
namespace hip {
void my_kernel(int x) {
    // hip code
}
}
namespace reference {
void my_kernel(int x) {
    // reference code
}
}
// Bind the kernels to the operation
GKO_REGISTER_OPERATION(my_op, my_kernel);
int main() {
    // create executors
    auto omp = OmpExecutor::create();
    auto cuda = CudaExecutor::create(omp, 0);
    auto hip = HipExecutor::create(omp, 0);
    auto ref = ReferenceExecutor::create();
    // create the operation
    auto op = make_my_op(5); // x = 5
    omp->run(op); // run omp kernel
    cuda->run(op); // run reference kernel
}
```

28.3 Factorizations 175

# 28.3 Factorizations

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Factorizations in Ginkgo.

# **Namespaces**

• gko::factorization

The Factorization namespace.

### **Classes**

class gko::factorization::Ilu
 ValueType, IndexType
 Represents an incomplete LU factorization – ILU(0) – of a sparse matrix.

class gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType >

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

# 28.3.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Factorizations in Ginkgo.

# 28.4 HIP Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the HIP executor in Ginkgo.

# **Classes**

• class gko::HipExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the HIP enhanced device.

# 28.4.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the HIP executor in Ginkgo.

28.5 Jacobi Preconditioner 177

# 28.5 Jacobi Preconditioner

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Jacobi Preconditioner in Ginkgo.

# **Classes**

- struct gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < IndexType >
   Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.
- class gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

# 28.5.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Jacobi Preconditioner in Ginkgo.

# 28.6 Linear Operators

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Linear operators in Ginkgo.

#### **Modules**

Factorizations

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Factorizations in Ginkgo.

SpMV employing different Matrix formats

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the various Matrix Formats in Ginkgo.

Preconditioners

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Preconditioners in Ginkgo.

Solvers

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Solvers in Ginkgo.

#### **Classes**

class gko::Combination
 ValueType >

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators  $c1 * op1 + c2 * op2 + \dots$ 

class gko::Composition < ValueType >

The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator op1 \* op2 \* ...

class gko::LinOpFactory

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

 $\bullet \ \ {\it class} \ {\it gko} :: {\it ReadableFromMatrixData} < \ {\it ValueType}, \ {\it IndexType} >$ 

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

class gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix\_data structure.

· class gko::Preconditionable

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

class gko::EnableLinOp
 ConcreteLinOp
 PolymorphicBase

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

class gko::Perturbation < ValueType >

The Perturbation class can be used to construct a LinOp to represent the operation (identity + scalar \* basis \* projector).

- class gko::factorization::llu< ValueType, IndexType >

Represents an incomplete LU factorization – ILU(0) – of a sparse matrix.

class gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType >

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

class gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

class gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

class gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

class gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >

28.6 Linear Operators 179

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements

class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

class gko::matrix::Identity < ValueType >

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

class gko::matrix::IdentityFactory< ValueType >

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

class gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >

Permutation is a matrix "format" which stores the row and column permutation arrays which can be used for reordering the rows and columns a matrix.

class gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

class gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >

SparsityCsr is a matrix format which stores only the sparsity pattern of a sparse matrix by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

class gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType >

The Incomplete LU (ILU) preconditioner solves the equation LUx = b for a given lower triangular matrix L, an upper triangular matrix U and the right hand side b (can contain multiple right hand sides).

class gko::preconditioner::lsai< lsaiType, ValueType, IndexType >

The Incomplete Sparse Approximate Inverse (ISAI) Preconditioner generates an approximate inverse matrix for a given lower triangular matrix L or upper triangular matrix U.

class gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType >

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

class gko::solver::Bicg
 ValueType >

BICG or the Biconjugate gradient method is a Krylov subspace solver.

class gko::solver::Bicgstab
 ValueType >

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

class gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

class gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Gmres < ValueType >

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

class gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

class gko::solver::LowerTrs< ValueType, IndexType >

LowerTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system L x = b, when L is a lower triangular matrix.

class gko::solver::UpperTrs< ValueType, IndexType >

UpperTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system U x = b, when U is an upper triangular matrix.

#### **Macros**

#define GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETERS(\_parameters\_name, \_factory\_name)

This Macro will generate a new type containing the parameters for the factory\_factory\_name.

#define GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY(\_lin\_op, \_parameters\_name, \_factory\_name)

This macro will generate a default implementation of a LinOpFactory for the LinOp subclass it is defined in.

• #define GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD(\_factory\_name)

Defines a build method for the factory, simplifying its construction by removing the repetitive typing of factory's name.

#define GKO FACTORY PARAMETER( name, ...)

Creates a factory parameter in the factory parameters structure.

# **Typedefs**

• template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteLinOp , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase = Lin← OpFactory>

using gko::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory = EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ConcreteLinOp, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of LinOpFactory.

#### 28.6.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Linear operators in Ginkgo.

Below we elaborate on one of the most important concepts of Ginkgo, the linear operator. The linear operator (LinOp) is a base class for all linear algebra objects in Ginkgo. The main benefit of having a single base class for the entire collection of linear algebra objects (as opposed to having separate hierarchies for matrices, solvers and preconditioners) is the generality it provides.

# 28.6.2 Advantages of this approach and usage

A common interface often allows for writing more generic code. If a user's routine requires only operations provided by the LinOp interface, the same code can be used for any kind of linear operators, independent of whether these are matrices, solvers or preconditioners. This feature is also extensively used in Ginkgo itself. For example, a preconditioner used inside a Krylov solver is a LinOp. This allows the user to supply a wide variety of preconditioners: either the ones which were designed to be used in this scenario (like ILU or block-Jacobi), a user-supplied matrix which is known to be a good preconditioner for the specific problem, or even another solver (e.g., if constructing a flexible GMRES solver).

For example, a matrix free implementation would require the user to provide an apply implementation and instead of passing the generated matrix to the solver, they would have to provide their apply implementation for all the executors needed and no other code needs to be changed. See The custom-matrix-format program example for more details.

28.6 Linear Operators 181

# 28.6.3 Linear operator as a concept

The linear operator (LinOp) is a base class for all linear algebra objects in Ginkgo. The main benefit of having a single base class for the entire collection of linear algebra objects (as opposed to having separate hierarchies for matrices, solvers and preconditioners) is the generality it provides.

First, since all subclasses provide a common interface, the library users are exposed to a smaller set of routines. For example, a matrix-vector product, a preconditioner application, or even a system solve are just different terms given to the operation of applying a certain linear operator to a vector. As such, Ginkgo uses the same routine name, LinOp::apply() for each of these operations, where the actual operation performed depends on the type of linear operator involved in the operation.

Second, a common interface often allows for writing more generic code. If a user's routine requires only operations provided by the LinOp interface, the same code can be used for any kind of linear operators, independent of whether these are matrices, solvers or preconditioners. This feature is also extensively used in Ginkgo itself. For example, a preconditioner used inside a Krylov solver is a LinOp. This allows the user to supply a wide variety of preconditioners: either the ones which were designed to be used in this scenario (like ILU or block-Jacobi), a user-supplied matrix which is known to be a good preconditioner for the specific problem, or even another solver (e.g., if constructing a flexible GMRES solver).

A key observation for providing a unified interface for matrices, solvers, and preconditioners is that the most common operation performed on all of them can be expressed as an application of a linear operator to a vector:

- the sparse matrix-vector product with a matrix A is a linear operator application y = Ax;
- the application of a preconditioner is a linear operator application  $y = M^{-1}x$ , where M is an approximation of the original system matrix A (thus a preconditioner represents an "approximate inverse" operator  $M^{-1}$ ).
- the system solve Ax = b can be viewed as linear operator application  $x = A^{-1}b$  (it goes without saying that the implementation of linear system solves does not follow this conceptual idea), so a linear system solver can be viewed as a representation of the operator  $A^{-1}$ .

Finally, direct manipulation of LinOp objects is rarely required in simple scenarios. As an illustrative example, one could construct a fixed-point iteration routine  $x_{k+1} = Lx_k + b$  as follows:

```
std::unique_ptr<matrix::Dense<» calculate_fixed_point(
        int iters, const LinOp *L, const matrix::Dense<> *x0
        const matrix::Dense<> *b)
{
    auto x = gko::clone(x0);
    auto tmp = gko::clone(x0);
    auto one = Dense<>::create(L->get_executor(), {1.0,});
    for (int i = 0; i < iters; ++i) {
        L->apply(gko::lend(tmp), gko::lend(x));
        x->add_scaled(gko::lend(one), gko::lend(b));
        tmp->copy_from(gko::lend(x));
    }
    return x;
```

Here, if L is a matrix, LinOp::apply() refers to the matrix vector product, and L->apply(a, b) computes  $b = L \cdot a$ . x->add\_scaled(one.get(), b.get()) is the axpy vector update x := x + b.

The interesting part of this example is the apply() routine at line 4 of the function body. Since this routine is part of the LinOp base class, the fixed-point iteration routine can calculate a fixed point not only for matrices, but for any type of linear operator.

**Linear Operators** 

#### 28.6.4 Macro Definition Documentation

### 28.6.4.1 GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETERS

This Macro will generate a new type containing the parameters for the factory \_factory\_name.

For more details, see GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY(). It is required to use this macro **before** calling the macro GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY(). It is also required to use the same names for all parameters between both macros.

#### **Parameters**

_parameters_name	name of the parameters member in the class
_factory_name	name of the generated factory type

### 28.6.4.2 GKO\_ENABLE\_BUILD\_METHOD

Defines a build method for the factory, simplifying its construction by removing the repetitive typing of factory's name.

#### **Parameters**

```
_factory_name | the factory for which to define the method
```

### 28.6.4.3 GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY

28.6 Linear Operators 183

This macro will generate a default implementation of a LinOpFactory for the LinOp subclass it is defined in.

It is required to first call the macro GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETERS() before this one in order to instantiate the parameters type first.

The list of parameters for the factory should be defined in a code block after the macro definition, and should contain a list of GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER declarations. The class should provide a constructor with signature \_lin← \_op(const \_factory\_name \*, std::shared\_ptr<const LinOp>) which the factory will use a callback to construct the object.

A minimal example of a linear operator is the following:

#### MyLinOp can then be created as follows:

```
{c++}
auto exec = gko::ReferenceExecutor::create();
// create a factory with default 'my_value' parameter
auto fact = MyLinOp::build().on(exec);
// create a operator using the factory:
auto my_op = fact->generate(gko::matrix::Identity::create(exec, 2));
std::cout « my_op->get_my_parameters().my_value; // prints 5
// create a factory with custom 'my_value' parameter
auto fact = MyLinOp::build().with_my_value(0).on(exec);
// create a operator using the factory:
auto my_op = fact->generate(gko::matrix::Identity::create(exec, 2));
std::cout « my_op->get_my_parameters().my_value; // prints 0
```

#### Note

It is possible to combine both the #GKO\_CREATE\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER() macro with this one in a unique macro for class **templates** (not with regular classes). Splitting this into two distinct macros allows to use them in all contexts. See <a href="https://stackoverflow.com/q/50202718/9385966">https://stackoverflow.com/q/50202718/9385966</a> for more details.

#### **Parameters**

_lin_op	concrete operator for which the factory is to be created [CRTP parameter]
_parameters_name	name of the parameters member in the class (its type is
	<pre>&lt;_parameters_name&gt;_type, the protected member's name is</pre>
	<_parameters_name>_, and the public getter's name is
	<pre>get_&lt;_parameters_name&gt;())</pre>
_factory_name	name of the generated factory type

### 28.6.4.4 GKO\_FACTORY\_PARAMETER

Creates a factory parameter in the factory parameters structure.

#### **Parameters**

_name	name of the parameter
<strong>VA_ARGS</strong>	default value of the parameter

#### See also

GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY for more details, and usage example

# 28.6.5 Typedef Documentation

# 28.6.5.1 EnableDefaultLinOpFactory

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteLinOp , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase = LinOpFactory> using gko::EnableDefaultLinOpFactory = typedef EnableDefaultFactory<ConcreteFactory, Concrete← LinOp, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase>
```

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of LinOpFactory.

### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteFactory	the concrete factory which is being implemented [CRTP parmeter]
ConcreteLinOp	the concrete LinOp type which this factory produces, needs to have a constructor which takes a const ConcreteFactory *, and an std::shared_ptr <const linop=""> as parameters.</const>
ParametersType	a subclass of enable_parameters_type template which defines all of the parameters of the factory
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteFactory in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of LinOpFactory

28.7 Logging 185

# 28.7 Logging

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Logging in Ginkgo.

# **Namespaces**

• gko::log

The logger namespace.

#### Classes

class gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the <code>criterion\_check\_completed</code> event.

class gko::log::Stream< ValueType >

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

# 28.7.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Logging in Ginkgo.

The Logger class represents a simple Logger object. It comprises all masks and events internally. Every new logging event addition should be done here. The Logger class also provides a default implementation for most events which do nothing, therefore it is not an obligation to change all classes which derive from Logger, although it is good practice. The logger class is built using event masks to control which events should be logged, and which should not.

# 28.8 SpMV employing different Matrix formats

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the various Matrix Formats in Ginkgo.

#### **Classes**

class gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

class gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

class gko::matrix::Dense
 ValueType >

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

class gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements

class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

class gko::matrix::Identity< ValueType >

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

class gko::matrix::IdentityFactory
 ValueType >

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

class gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >

Permutation is a matrix "format" which stores the row and column permutation arrays which can be used for reordering the rows and columns a matrix.

class gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

class gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >

SparsityCsr is a matrix format which stores only the sparsity pattern of a sparse matrix by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

#### **Functions**

template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
 std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > gko::initialize (size\_type stride, std::initializer\_list< typename Matrix::value\_type
 > vals, std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create\_args)

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
 std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > gko::initialize (std::initializer\_list< typename Matrix::value\_type > vals, std
 ::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create\_args)

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
 std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > gko::initialize (size\_type stride, std::initializer\_list< std::initializer\_list< typename
 Matrix::value\_type >> vals, std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create\_args)

Creates and initializes a matrix.

template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
 std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > gko::initialize (std::initializer\_list< std::initializer\_list< typename Matrix::value\_
 type >> vals, std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create args)

Creates and initializes a matrix.

# 28.8.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the various Matrix Formats in Ginkgo.

### 28.8.2 Function Documentation

### 28.8.2.1 initialize() [1/4]

Creates and initializes a matrix.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type.

#### **Template Parameters**

Matrix	matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>
TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)

#### **Parameters**

stride	row stride for the temporary Dense matrix
vals	values used to initialize the matrix
exec	Executor associated to the matrix
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as the first argument

```
648 {
649
        using dense = matrix::Dense<typename Matrix::value_type>;
        size_type num_rows = vals.size();
size_type num_cols = num_rows > 0 ? begin(vals)->size() : 1;
650
651
652
        auto tmp =
653
            dense::create(exec->get_master(), dim<2>{num_rows, num_cols}, stride);
654
        size_type ridx = 0;
655
        for (const auto &row : vals) {
656
            size_type cidx = 0;
657
            for (const auto &elem : row) {
                 tmp->at(ridx, cidx) = elem;
658
659
                 ++cidx;
660
661
662
663
        auto mtx = Matrix::create(exec, std::forward<TArgs>(create_args)...);
        tmp->move_to(mtx.get());
664
665
        return mtx;
```

References gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::at().

#### 28.8.2.2 initialize() [2/4]

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type.

#### **Template Parameters**

Matrix	matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>
TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)

#### **Parameters**

stride	row stride for the temporary Dense matrix
vals	values used to initialize the vector
exec	Executor associated to the vector
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as the first argument

References gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::at().

### 28.8.2.3 initialize() [3/4]

Creates and initializes a matrix.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type. The stride of the intermediate Dense matrix is set to the number of columns of the initializer list.

### **Template Parameters**

Matrix	matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>
TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)

#### **Parameters**

vals	values used to initialize the matrix
exec	Executor associated to the matrix
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as the first argument

# 28.8.2.4 initialize() [4/4]

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

This function first creates a temporary Dense matrix, fills it with passed in values, and then converts the matrix to the requested type. The stride of the intermediate Dense matrix is set to 1.

# **Template Parameters**

Matrix	matrix type to initialize (Dense has to implement the ConvertibleTo <matrix> interface)</matrix>
TArgs	argument types for Matrix::create method (not including the implied Executor as the first argument)

#### **Parameters**

vals	values used to initialize the vector
exec	Executor associated to the vector
create_args	additional arguments passed to Matrix::create, not including the Executor, which is passed as the first argument

# 28.9 OpenMP Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the OpenMP executor in Ginkgo.

# **Classes**

• class gko::OmpExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

# 28.9.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the OpenMP executor in Ginkgo.

28.10 Preconditioners 191

# 28.10 Preconditioners

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Preconditioners in Ginkgo.

#### **Modules**

· Jacobi Preconditioner

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Jacobi Preconditioner in Ginkgo.

# **Namespaces**

· gko::preconditioner

The Preconditioner namespace.

### **Classes**

· class gko::Preconditionable

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

class gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType >

The Incomplete LU (ILU) preconditioner solves the equation LUx = b for a given lower triangular matrix L, an upper triangular matrix U and the right hand side b (can contain multiple right hand sides).

class gko::preconditioner::lsai< lsaiType, ValueType, IndexType >

The Incomplete Sparse Approximate Inverse (ISAI) Preconditioner generates an approximate inverse matrix for a given lower triangular matrix L or upper triangular matrix U.

- class gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

# 28.10.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Preconditioners in Ginkgo.

# 28.11 Reference Executor

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Reference executor in Ginkgo.

# **Classes**

• class gko::ReferenceExecutor

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

# 28.11.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Reference executor in Ginkgo.

28.12 Solvers 193

### 28.12 Solvers

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Solvers in Ginkgo.

### **Namespaces**

· gko::solver

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

### Classes

class gko::solver::Bicg
 ValueType >

BICG or the Biconjugate gradient method is a Krylov subspace solver.

class gko::solver::Bicgstab < ValueType >

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

class gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

class gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

class gko::solver::Gmres
 ValueType >

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

class gko::solver::lr< ValueType >

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

class gko::solver::LowerTrs< ValueType, IndexType >

LowerTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system L x = b, when L is a lower triangular matrix.

class gko::solver::UpperTrs< ValueType, IndexType >

UpperTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system U x = b, when U is an upper triangular matrix.

### 28.12.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Solvers in Ginkgo.

194 Module Documentation

### 28.13 Stopping criteria

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Stopping Criteria in Ginkgo.

### **Namespaces**

• gko::stop

The Stopping criterion namespace.

### **Classes**

· class gko::stop::Combined

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

· class gko::stop::Iteration

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

class gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType >

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

· class gko::stopping\_status

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

· class gko::stop::Time

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

### **Functions**

```
    template < typename Factory Container >
    std::shared_ptr < const Criterion Factory > gko::stop::combine (Factory Container & factories)
    Combines multiple criterion factories into a single combined criterion factory.
```

### 28.13.1 Detailed Description

A module dedicated to the implementation and usage of the Stopping Criteria in Ginkgo.

### 28.13.2 Function Documentation

### 28.13.2.1 combine()

Combines multiple criterion factories into a single combined criterion factory.

This function treats a singleton container as a special case and avoids creating an additional object and just returns the input factory.

28.13 Stopping criteria 195

### **Template Parameters**

<b>FactoryContainer</b>	a random access container type	
FactoryContainer	a random access container type	

### **Parameters**

### Returns

a combined criterion factory if the input contains multiple factories or the input factory if the input contains only one factory

```
117 {
118
119
         switch (factories.size()) {
case 0:
120
             GKO_NOT_SUPPORTED (nullptr);
121
             return nullptr;
122
123
124
125
         case 1:
        return factories[0];
default:
            auto exec = factories[0]->get_executor();
126
127
             return Combined::build()
                 .with_criteria(std::forward<FactoryContainer>(factories))
128
                  .on(exec);
129
130 }
         }
```

196 Module Documentation

# **Chapter 29**

# **Namespace Documentation**

# 29.1 gko Namespace Reference

The Ginkgo namespace.

### **Namespaces**

accessor

The accessor namespace.

· factorization

The Factorization namespace.

• log

The logger namespace .

matrix

The matrix namespace.

name\_demangling

The name demangling namespace.

· preconditioner

The Preconditioner namespace.

solver

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

• stop

The Stopping criterion namespace.

• syn

The Synthesizer namespace.

xstd

The namespace for functionalities after C++11 standard.

#### **Classes**

· class AbstractFactory

The AbstractFactory is a generic interface template that enables easy implementation of the abstract factory design pattern.

class AllocationError

AllocationError is thrown if a memory allocation fails.

· class Array

An Array is a container which encapsulates fixed-sized arrays, stored on the Executor tied to the Array.

class BadDimension

BadDimension is thrown if an operation is being applied to a LinOp with bad dimensions.

class Combination

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators  $c1 * op1 + c2 * op2 + \dots$ 

class Composition

The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator op1\*op2\*...

· class ConvertibleTo

ConvertibleTo interface is used to mark that the implementer can be converted to the object of ResultType.

· class copy\_back\_deleter

A copy\_back\_deleter is a type of deleter that copies the data to an internally referenced object before performing the deletion.

struct cpx\_real\_type

Access the underlying real type of a complex number.

class CublasError

CublasError is thrown when a cuBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

class CudaError

CudaError is thrown when a CUDA routine throws a non-zero error code.

· class CudaExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

class CusparseError

CusparseError is thrown when a cuSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

· struct default converter

Used to convert objects of type S to objects of type R using static\_cast.

struct dim

A type representing the dimensions of a multidimensional object.

class DimensionMismatch

DimensionMismatch is thrown if an operation is being applied to LinOps of incompatible size.

struct enable\_parameters\_type

The enable\_parameters\_type mixin is used to create a base implementation of the factory parameters structure.

class EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new abstract object.

· class EnableCreateMethod

This mixin implements a static create () method on ConcreteType that dynamically allocates the memory, uses the passed-in arguments to construct the object, and returns an std::unique\_ptr to such an object.

class EnableDefaultFactory

This mixin provides a default implementation of a concrete factory.

class EnableLinOp

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

class EnablePolymorphicAssignment

This mixin is used to enable a default PolymorphicObject::copy\_from() implementation for objects that have implemented conversions between them.

· class EnablePolymorphicObject

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new concrete polymorphic object.

class Error

The Error class is used to report exceptional behaviour in library functions.

· class Executor

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

· class executor deleter

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

· class HipblasError

HipblasError is thrown when a hipBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

class HipError

HipError is thrown when a HIP routine throws a non-zero error code.

class HipExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the HIP enhanced device.

· class HipsparseError

HipsparseError is thrown when a hipSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

class KernelNotFound

KernelNotFound is thrown if Ginkgo cannot find a kernel which satisfies the criteria imposed by the input arguments.

class LinOpFactory

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

· struct matrix data

This structure is used as an intermediate data type to store a sparse matrix.

class NotCompiled

NotCompiled is thrown when attempting to call an operation which is a part of a module that was not compiled on the system.

class NotImplemented

NotImplemented is thrown in case an operation has not yet been implemented (but will be implemented in the future).

class NotSupported

NotSupported is thrown in case it is not possible to perform the requested operation on the given object type.

· class null\_deleter

This is a deleter that does not delete the object.

class OmpExecutor

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

class Operation

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

class OutOfBoundsError

OutOfBoundsError is thrown if a memory access is detected to be out-of-bounds.

class Permutable

Linear operators which support permutation should implement the Permutable interface.

class Perturbation

The Perturbation class can be used to construct a LinOp to represent the operation (identity + scalar \* basis \* projector).

· class PolymorphicObject

A PolymorphicObject is the abstract base for all "heavy" objects in Ginkgo that behave polymorphically.

class precision\_reduction

This class is used to encode storage precisions of low precision algorithms.

· class Preconditionable

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

· class range

A range is a multidimensional view of the memory.

· class ReadableFromMatrixData

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

class ReferenceExecutor

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

struct span

A span is a lightweight structure used to create sub-ranges from other ranges.

· class stopping status

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

class StreamError

StreamError is thrown if accessing a stream failed.

· class temporary\_clone

A temporary\_clone is a special smart pointer-like object that is designed to hold an object temporarily copied to another executor.

· class Transposable

Linear operators which support transposition should implement the Transposable interface.

· class ValueMismatch

ValueMismatch is thrown if two values are not equal.

struct version

This structure is used to represent versions of various Ginkgo modules.

class version\_info

Ginkgo uses version numbers to label new features and to communicate backward compatibility guarantees:

· class WritableToMatrixData

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix\_data structure.

### **Typedefs**

template<typename ConcreteFactory, typename ConcreteLinOp, typename ParametersType, typename PolymorphicBase = LinOp←</li>
 Factory>

```
using EnableDefaultLinOpFactory = EnableDefaultFactory < ConcreteFactory, ConcreteLinOp, Parameters ← Type, PolymorphicBase >
```

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of LinOpFactory.

template<typename T >

```
using remove_complex = typename detail::remove_complex_impl< T >::type
```

Obtains a real counterpart of a std::complex type, and leaves the type unchanged if it is not a complex type.

• template<typename T >

```
using is_complex_s = detail::is_complex_impl< T >
```

Allows to check if T is a complex value during compile time by accessing the value attribute of this struct.

• template<typename T >

```
using next_precision = typename detail::next_precision_impl< T >::type
```

Obtains the next type in the singly-linked precision list.

template<typename T >

```
using reduce_precision = typename detail::reduce_precision_impl< T >::type
```

Obtains the next type in the hierarchy with lower precision than T.

• template<typename T >

```
using increase precision = typename detail::increase precision impl< T >::type
```

Obtains the next type in the hierarchy with higher precision than T.

template<typename T, size\_type Limit = sizeof(uint16) \* byte\_size>
 using truncate\_type = xstd::conditional\_t< detail::type\_size\_impl< T>::value >=2 \*Limit, typename detail
 ::truncate\_type\_impl< T>::type, T>

Truncates the type by half (by dropping bits), but ensures that it is at least Limit bits wide.

using size\_type = std::size\_t

Integral type used for allocation quantities.

• using int8 = std::int8 t

8-bit signed integral type.

using int16 = std::int16 t

16-bit signed integral type.

• using int32 = std::int32\_t

32-bit signed integral type.

using int64 = std::int64\_t

64-bit signed integral type.

• using uint8 = std::uint8\_t

8-bit unsigned integral type.

• using uint16 = std::uint16\_t

16-bit unsigned integral type.

• using uint32 = std::uint32\_t

32-bit unsigned integral type.

• using uint64 = std::uint64\_t

64-bit unsigned integral type.

• using float16 = half

Half precision floating point type.

• using float32 = float

Single precision floating point type.

• using float64 = double

Double precision floating point type.

• using full\_precision = double

The most precise floating-point type.

using default\_precision = double

Precision used if no precision is explicitly specified.

### **Enumerations**

enum layout\_type { layout\_type::array, layout\_type::coordinate }

Specifies the layout type when writing data in matrix market format.

### **Functions**

template<size\_type Dimensionality, typename DimensionType >
 constexpr bool operator!= (const dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType > &x, const dim< Dimensionality,
 DimensionType > &y)

Checks if two dim objects are different.

template<typename DimensionType >
 constexpr dim< 2, DimensionType > transpose (const dim< 2, DimensionType > &dimensionS) noexcept
 Returns a dim<2> object with its dimensions swapped.

template<typename T >
 constexpr bool is\_complex ()

Checks if T is a complex type.

```
• template<typename T >
  constexpr reduce_precision < T > round_down (T val)
      Reduces the precision of the input parameter.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr increase precision< T > round up (T val)
      Increases the precision of the input parameter.

    constexpr int64 ceildiv (int64 num, int64 den)

      Performs integer division with rounding up.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr T zero ()
     Returns the additive identity for T.

    template<typename T >

  constexpr T zero (const T &)
      Returns the additive identity for T.

    template<typename T >

  constexpr T one ()
      Returns the multiplicative identity for T.

    template<typename T >

  constexpr T one (const T &)
      Returns the multiplicative identity for T.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr T abs (const T &x)
      Returns the absolute value of the object.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr T max (const T &x, const T &y)
      Returns the larger of the arguments.

    template<typename T >

  constexpr T min (const T &x, const T &y)
      Returns the smaller of the arguments.

    template<typename T >

  constexpr xstd::enable_if_t<!is_complex_s<T>::value, T> real (const T &x)
      Returns the real part of the object.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr xstd::enable if t<!is complex s< T>::value, T > imag (const T &)
      Returns the imaginary part of the object.
• template<typename T >
  xstd::enable_if_t<!is_complex_s< T>::value, T> conj (const T &x)
      Returns the conjugate of an object.

    template<typename T >

  constexpr auto squared_norm (const T &x) -> decltype(real(conj(x) *x))
      Returns the squared norm of the object.

    template<tvpename T >

  constexpr uint32 get_significant_bit (const T &n, uint32 hint=0u) noexcept
      Returns the position of the most significant bit of the number.
• template<typename T >
  constexpr T get_superior_power (const T &base, const T &limit, const T &hint=T{1}) noexcept
      Returns the smallest power of base not smaller than limit.

    template<typename T >

  xstd::enable_if_t< is_complex_s< T >::value, bool > isfinite (const T &value)
      Checks if all components of a complex value are finite, meaning they are neither +/- infinity nor NaN.
• template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
  matrix data < ValueType, IndexType > read raw (std::istream &is)
      Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream.
```

 template<typename ValueType , typename IndexType > void write\_raw (std::ostream &os, const matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType > &data, layout\_type layout=layout\_type::array) Writes a matrix\_data structure to a stream in matrix market format. template < typename MatrixType , typename StreamType , typename... MatrixArgs > std::unique\_ptr< MatrixType > read (StreamType &&is, MatrixArgs &&... args) Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream. template<typename MatrixType , typename StreamType > void write (StreamType &&os, MatrixType \*matrix, layout type layout=layout type::array) Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream. • template<typename R , typename T >std::unique\_ptr< R, std::function< void(R \*)>> copy\_and\_convert\_to (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, T \*obj) Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec. template<typename R , typename T > std::unique ptr< const R, std::function< void(const R \*)> > copy and convert to (std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, const T \*obj) Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec. template<typename R , typename T > std::shared ptr< R > copy and convert to (std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, std::shared ptr< T > obj) Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec. • template<typename R , typename T >std::shared\_ptr< const R > copy\_and\_convert\_to (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, std::shared\_ ptr < const T > obj) constexpr bool operator== (precision reduction x, precision reduction y) noexcept Checks if two precision reduction encodings are equal. • constexpr bool operator!= (precision\_reduction x, precision\_reduction y) noexcept Checks if two precision\_reduction encodings are different. template<typename Pointer > detail::cloned\_type< Pointer > clone (const Pointer &p) Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p. template<typename Pointer > detail::cloned\_type< Pointer > clone (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, const Pointer &p) Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p on Executor exec. template<typename OwningPointer > detail::shared type< OwningPointer > share (OwningPointer &&p) Marks the object pointed to by p as shared. template<typename OwningPointer > std::remove reference < OwningPointer >::type && give (OwningPointer &&p) Marks that the object pointed to by p can be given to the callee. template<typename Pointer > std::enable\_if< detail::have\_ownership\_s< Pointer >::value, detail::pointee< Pointer > \* >::type lend (const Pointer &p) Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p. template<typename Pointer > std::enable\_if<!detail::have\_ownership\_s< Pointer >::value, detail::pointee< Pointer > \* >::type lend (const Pointer &p) Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p. • template<typename T , typename U >std::decay < T > ::type \* as (U \*obj)Performs polymorphic type conversion.

• template<typename T , typename U >

const std::decay< T >::type \* as (const U \*obj)

Performs polymorphic type conversion.

• template<typename T , typename U >

```
std::unique_ptr< typename std::decay< T >::type > as (std::unique_ptr< U > &&obj)
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion of a unique\_ptr.

• template<typename T , typename U >

```
std::shared ptr< typename std::decay< T >::type > as (std::shared ptr< U > obj)
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion of a shared\_ptr.

• template<typename T , typename U >

```
std::shared_ptr< const typename std::decay< T >::type > as (std::shared_ptr< const U > obj)
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion of a shared\_ptr.

template<typename T >

```
temporary\_clone < T > make\_temporary\_clone \ (std::shared\_ptr < const \ Executor > exec, \ T *ptr)
```

Creates a temporary\_clone.

std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &os, const version &ver)</li>

Prints version information to a stream.

std::ostream & operator<< (std::ostream &os, const version\_info &ver\_info)</li>

Prints library version information in human-readable format to a stream.

• template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>

```
std::unique_ptr< Matrix > initialize (size_type stride, std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type > vals, std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create_args)
```

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>
 std::unique\_ptr< Matrix > initialize (std::initializer\_list< typename Matrix::value\_type > vals, std::shared\_
 ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create args)

Creates and initializes a column-vector.

• template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>

```
std::unique_ptr< Matrix > initialize (size_type stride, std::initializer_list< std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type >> vals, std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create_args)
```

Creates and initializes a matrix.

• template<typename Matrix , typename... TArgs>

```
std::unique_ptr< Matrix > initialize (std::initializer_list< std::initializer_list< typename Matrix::value_type >> vals, std::shared_ptr< const Executor > exec, TArgs &&... create_args)
```

Creates and initializes a matrix.

• bool operator== (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept

Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.

• bool operator!= (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept

Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

#### **Variables**

• constexpr size type byte size = CHAR BIT

Number of bits in a byte.

### 29.1.1 Detailed Description

The Ginkgo namespace.

### 29.1.2 Typedef Documentation

### 29.1.2.1 is\_complex\_s

```
template<typename T >
using gko::is_complex_s = typedef detail::is_complex_impl<T>
```

Allows to check if T is a complex value during compile time by accessing the value attribute of this struct.

If value is true, T is a complex type, if it is false, T is not a complex type.

### **Template Parameters**

```
T type to check
```

### 29.1.3 Enumeration Type Documentation

### 29.1.3.1 layout\_type

```
enum gko::layout_type [strong]
```

Specifies the layout type when writing data in matrix market format.

### Enumerator

array	The matrix should be written as dense matrix in column-major order.
coordinate	The matrix should be written as a sparse matrix in coordinate format.

```
67 {
71 array,
75 coordinate
76 };
```

### 29.1.4 Function Documentation

### 29.1.4.1 abs()

Returns the absolute value of the object.

### **Template Parameters**

T the type of the object

#### **Parameters**

```
x the object
```

### Returns

```
x >= zero<T>() ? x:-x;
600 {
601     return x >= zero<T>() ? x : -x;
602 }
```

### 29.1.4.2 as() [1/5]

```
template<typename T , typename U > const std::decay<T>::type* gko::as (  {\rm const} \ {\rm U} \ * \ obj \ ) \quad [{\rm inline}]
```

Performs polymorphic type conversion.

This is the constant version of the function.

### **Template Parameters**

T	requested result type
U	static type of the passed object

### **Parameters**

obj the object which should be converted	
--	--

### Returns

If successful, returns a pointer to the subtype, otherwise throws NotSupported.

```
316 {
317
        if (auto p = dynamic_cast<const typename std::decay<T>::type *>(obj)) {
318
            return p;
319
        } else {
320
            throw NotSupported(__FILE__, __LINE__,
                               std::string{"gko::as<"} +
321
                                   name_demangling::get_type_name(typeid(T)) + ">",
322
323
                               \verb|name_demangling::get_type_name(typeid(*obj)));|\\
324
325 }
```

### 29.1.4.3 as() [2/5]

Performs polymorphic type conversion of a shared\_ptr.

This is the constant version of the function.

### **Template Parameters**

Τ	requested result type	
U	static type of the passed object	

#### **Parameters**

```
obj the shared_ptr to the object which should be converted.
```

### Returns

If successful, returns a shared\_ptr to the subtype, otherwise throws NotSupported. This pointer shares ownership with the input pointer.

### 29.1.4.4 as() [3/5]

Performs polymorphic type conversion of a shared\_ptr.

### **Template Parameters**

Т	requested result type
U	static type of the passed object

### **Parameters**

obi	the shared_ptr to the object which should be converted.
02	the charca_ptr to the object which chedia be converted.

### Returns

If successful, returns a shared\_ptr to the subtype, otherwise throws NotSupported. This pointer shares ownership with the input pointer.

### 29.1.4.5 as() [4/5]

Performs polymorphic type conversion of a unique\_ptr.

### **Template Parameters**

T	requested result type
U	static type of the passed object

### **Parameters**

obj the unique\_ptr to the object which should be converted. If successful, it will be reset to a nullptr.

### Returns

If successful, returns a unique\_ptr to the subtype, otherwise throws NotSupported.

### 29.1.4.6 as() [5/5]

Performs polymorphic type conversion.

### **Template Parameters**

T	requested result type
U	static type of the passed object

### **Parameters**

obj	the object which should be converted
-----	--------------------------------------

### Returns

If successful, returns a pointer to the subtype, otherwise throws NotSupported.

### 29.1.4.7 ceildiv()

Performs integer division with rounding up.

#### **Parameters**

num	numerator
den	denominator

#### Returns

returns the ceiled quotient.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load\_balance::clac\_size(), gko::preconditioner::block = \_interleaved\_storage\_scheme< index\_type >::compute\_storage\_space(), and gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load\_balance::process().

#### 29.1.4.8 clone() [1/2]

Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p.

The pointee (i.e. \*p) needs to have a clone method that returns a std::unique\_ptr in order for this method to work.

### **Template Parameters**

#### **Parameters**

```
p a pointer to the object
```

#### Note

The difference between this function and directly calling LinOp::clone() is that this one preserves the static type of the object.

Referenced by gko::temporary\_clone< T >::temporary\_clone().

### 29.1.4.9 clone() [2/2]

Creates a unique clone of the object pointed to by p on Executor exec.

The pointee (i.e. \*p) needs to have a clone method that takes an executor and returns a std::unique\_ptr in order for this method to work.

### **Template Parameters**

Pointer type of pointer to the object (plain or smart pointer)	
--	--

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the cloned object should be stored
р	a pointer to the object

### Note

The difference between this function and directly calling LinOp::clone() is that this one preserves the static type of the object.

### 29.1.4.10 conj()

Returns the conjugate of an object.

### **Parameters**

```
x the number to conjugate
```

### Returns

conjugate of the object (by default, the object itself)

Referenced by squared\_norm().

### 29.1.4.11 copy\_and\_convert\_to() [1/4]

Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec.

If the object is already of the requested type and on the requested executor, the copy and conversion is avoided and a reference to the original object is returned instead.

### **Template Parameters**

	the type to which the object should be converted
Т	the type of the input object

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the result should be placed
obj	the object that should be converted

### Returns

a unique pointer (with dynamically bound deleter) to the converted object

### Note

This is a version of the function which adds the const qualifier to the result if the input had the same qualifier.

```
489 {
490         return detail::copy_and_convert_to_impl<const R>(std::move(exec), obj);
491 }
```

### 29.1.4.12 copy\_and\_convert\_to() [2/4]

This is the version that takes in the std::shared\_ptr and returns a std::shared\_ptr

If the object is already of the requested type and on the requested executor, the copy and conversion is avoided and a reference to the original object is returned instead.

### **Template Parameters**

R	the type to which the object should be converted
T	the type of the input object

### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the result should be placed
obj	the object that should be converted

### Returns

a shared pointer to the converted object

#### Note

This is a version of the function which adds the const qualifier to the result if the input had the same qualifier.

### 29.1.4.13 copy\_and\_convert\_to() [3/4]

Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec.

This is the version that takes in the std::shared\_ptr and returns a std::shared\_ptr

If the object is already of the requested type and on the requested executor, the copy and conversion is avoided and a reference to the original object is returned instead.

### **Template Parameters**

R	the type to which the object should be converted
T	the type of the input object

#### **Parameters**

	exec	the executor where the result should be placed
ĺ	obj	the object that should be converted

#### Returns

a shared pointer to the converted object

### 29.1.4.14 copy\_and\_convert\_to() [4/4]

Converts the object to R and places it on Executor exec.

If the object is already of the requested type and on the requested executor, the copy and conversion is avoided and a reference to the original object is returned instead.

### **Template Parameters**

R the type to which the object sh		the type to which the object should be converted	
	Т	the type of the input object	

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the result should be placed
obj	the object that should be converted

### Returns

a unique pointer (with dynamically bound deleter) to the converted object

### 29.1.4.15 get\_significant\_bit()

Returns the position of the most significant bit of the number.

This is the same as the rounded down base-2 logarithm of the number.

### **Template Parameters**

7	Τ	a numeric type supporting bit shift and comparison

### **Parameters**

n	a number
hir	a lower bound for the position o the significant bit

### Returns

maximum of  $\mbox{hint}$  and the significant bit position of  $\mbox{n}$ 

### 29.1.4.16 get\_superior\_power()

Returns the smallest power of base not smaller than limit.

### **Template Parameters**

Τ	a numeric type supporting multiplication and comparison	
---	---	--

### **Parameters**

base	the base of the power to be returned
limit	the lower limit on the size of the power returned
hint	a lower bound on the result, has to be a power of base

### Returns

the smallest power of base not smaller than limit

### 29.1.4.17 give()

Marks that the object pointed to by p can be given to the callee.

Effectively calls std::move(p).

### **Template Parameters**

OwningPointer	type of pointer with ownership to the object (has to be a smart pointer)
---------------	--

### **Parameters**

```
p a pointer to the object
```

#### Note

The original pointer p becomes invalid after this call.

### 29.1.4.18 imag()

Returns the imaginary part of the object.

### **Template Parameters**

```
T | type of the object
```

#### **Parameters**

```
x the object
```

### Returns

imaginary part of the object (by default, zero<T>())

### 29.1.4.19 is\_complex()

```
template<typename T >
constexpr bool gko::is_complex ( ) [inline], [constexpr]
```

Checks if T is a complex type.

### **Template Parameters**

```
T type to check
```

### Returns

true if T is a complex type, false otherwise

### 29.1.4.20 isfinite()

Checks if all components of a complex value are finite, meaning they are neither +/- infinity nor NaN.

### **Template Parameters**

T complex type of the value to check

### **Parameters**

value	complex value to check
-------	------------------------

returns true if both components of the given value are finite, meaning they are neither +/- infinity nor NaN.

### 29.1.4.21 lend() [1/2]

Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p.

### **Template Parameters**

Pointer	type of pointer to the object (plain or smart pointer)
---------	--

#### **Parameters**

```
p a pointer to the object
```

#### Note

This is the overload for owning (smart) pointers, that behaves the same as calling .get() on the smart pointer.

Referenced by gko::log::EnableLogging < Executor >::remove\_logger().

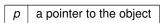
### 29.1.4.22 lend() [2/2]

Returns a non-owning (plain) pointer to the object pointed to by p.

### **Template Parameters**

Pointer	type of pointer to the object (plain or smart pointer)

#### **Parameters**



#### Note

This is the overload for non-owning (plain) pointers, that just returns p.

### 29.1.4.23 make\_temporary\_clone()

Creates a temporary\_clone.

This is a helper function which avoids the need to explicitly specify the type of the object, as would be the case if using the constructor of temporary\_clone.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the clone will be created
ptr	a pointer to the object of which the clone will be created

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::add\_scaled(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType > $\leftarrow$  ::apply2(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_dot(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_ $\leftarrow$  norm2(), and gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::scale().

### 29.1.4.24 max()

Returns the larger of the arguments.

### **Template Parameters**

#### **Parameters**

Х	first argument
У	second argument

### Returns

$$x >= y ? x : y$$

Note

C++11 version of this function is not constexpr, thus we provide our own implementation.

### 29.1.4.25 min()

Returns the smaller of the arguments.

### **Template Parameters**

T	type of the arguments
---	-----------------------

### **Parameters**

Х	first argument
У	second argument

### Returns

```
x \le y ? x : y
```

### Note

C++11 version of this function is not constexpr, thus we provide our own implementation.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load\_balance::clac\_size().

### 29.1.4.26 one() [1/2]

```
template<typename T >
constexpr T gko::one ( ) [inline], [constexpr]
```

Returns the multiplicative identity for T.

### Returns

the multiplicative identity for T

### 29.1.4.27 one() [2/2]

Returns the multiplicative identity for T.

### Returns

the multiplicative identity for T

#### Note

This version takes an unused reference argument to avoid complicated calls like one < decltype(x) > (). Instead, it allows one(x).

### 29.1.4.28 operator"!=() [1/3]

Checks if two dim objects are different.

### **Template Parameters**

Dimensionality	number of dimensions of the dim objects
DimensionType	datatype used to represent each dimension

### **Parameters**

X	first object
У	second object

### Returns

```
! (x == y)

221 {
222 return ! (x == y);
223 }
```

### 29.1.4.29 operator"!=() [2/3]

Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

#### **Parameters**

X	a stopping status
У	a stopping status

### Returns

```
true if and only if ! (x == y)

179 {
180     return x.data_ != y.data_;
181 }
```

### 29.1.4.30 operator"!=() [3/3]

Checks if two precision\_reduction encodings are different.

#### **Parameters**

X	an encoding
У	an encoding

### Returns

true if and only if x and y are different encodings.

```
374 {
375         using st = precision_reduction::storage_type;
376         return static_cast<st>(x) != static_cast<st>(y);
377 }
```

### 29.1.4.31 operator << () [1/2]

Prints version information to a stream.

### **Parameters**

os	output stream	
ver	version structure	

#### Returns

137 }

```
OS

131 {
            os « ver.major « "." « ver.minor « "." « ver.patch;
            if (ver.tag) {
                 os « " (" « ver.tag « ")";
            }
            return os;
```

References gko::version::major, gko::version::minor, gko::version::patch, and gko::version::tag.

### 29.1.4.32 operator << () [2/2]

Prints library version information in human-readable format to a stream.

#### **Parameters**

os	output stream
ver_info	version information

### Returns

os

### 29.1.4.33 operator==() [1/2]

Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.

### **Parameters**

X	a stopping status
У	a stopping status

### Returns

true if and only if both  $\boldsymbol{x}$  and  $\boldsymbol{y}$  have the same mask and converged and finalized state

### 29.1.4.34 operator==() [2/2]

Checks if two precision\_reduction encodings are equal.

### **Parameters**

X	an encoding
У	an encoding

### Returns

true if and only if  $\boldsymbol{x}$  and  $\boldsymbol{y}$  are the same encodings

### 29.1.4.35 read()

Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream.

### **Template Parameters**

MatrixType	a ReadableFromMatrixData LinOp type used to store the matrix once it's been read from disk.	
StreamType	type of stream used to write the data to	
MatrixArgs	additional argument types passed to MatrixType constructor	

### Parameters

is	input stream from which to read the data
args	additional arguments passed to MatrixType constructor

### Returns

A MatrixType LinOp filled with data from filename

References read\_raw().

### 29.1.4.36 read\_raw()

Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream.

### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of matrix values
IndexType	type of matrix indexes

#### **Parameters**

is	input stream from which to read the data
----	--

### Returns

A matrix\_data structure containing the matrix. The nonzero elements are sorted in lexicographic order of their (row, colum) indexes.

#### Note

This is an advanced routine that will return the raw matrix data structure. Consider using gko::read instead.

Referenced by read().

### 29.1.4.37 real()

Returns the real part of the object.

### **Template Parameters**

```
T type of the object
```

#### **Parameters**

```
x the object
```

### Returns

real part of the object (by default, the object itself)

Referenced by squared\_norm().

### 29.1.4.38 round\_down()

Reduces the precision of the input parameter.

### **Template Parameters**

```
T the original precision
```

### **Parameters**

```
val the value to round down
```

### Returns

the rounded down value

### 29.1.4.39 round\_up()

Increases the precision of the input parameter.

### **Template Parameters**

```
T the original precision
```

#### **Parameters**

val the value to round up

#### Returns

the rounded up value

### 29.1.4.40 share()

Marks the object pointed to by p as shared.

Effectively converts a pointer with ownership to std::shared\_ptr.

### **Template Parameters**

OwningPointer | type of pointer with ownership to the object (has to be a smart pointer)

### **Parameters**

p a pointer to the object

### Note

The original pointer p becomes invalid after this call.

### 29.1.4.41 squared\_norm()

Returns the squared norm of the object.

### **Template Parameters**

T type of the object.

### Returns

The squared norm of the object.

References conj(), and real().

### 29.1.4.42 transpose()

Returns a dim<2> object with its dimensions swapped.

### **Template Parameters**

Dimension type   datatype used to represent each dimension	DimensionType	datatype used to represent each dimension
--	---------------	---

### **Parameters**

dimensions	original object
------------	-----------------

### Returns

a dim<2> object with its dimensions swapped

### 29.1.4.43 write()

Reads a matrix stored in matrix market format from an input stream.

### **Template Parameters**

MatrixType	a ReadableFromMatrixData LinOp type used to store the matrix once it's been read from disk.
StreamType	type of stream used to write the data to

### **Parameters**

os	output stream where the data is to be written
matrix	the matrix to write
layout	the layout used in the output

References write\_raw().

### 29.1.4.44 write\_raw()

Writes a matrix data structure to a stream in matrix market format.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of matrix values
IndexType	type of matrix indexes

#### **Parameters**

os	output stream where the data is to be written
data	the matrix data to write
layout	the layout used in the output

#### Note

This is an advanced routine that writes the raw matrix data structure. If you are trying to write an existing matrix, consider using gko::write instead.

Referenced by write().

### 29.1.4.45 zero() [1/2]

```
template<typename T >
constexpr T gko::zero ( ) [inline], [constexpr]
```

Returns the additive identity for T.

### Returns

additive identity for T

### 29.1.4.46 zero() [2/2]

Returns the additive identity for T.

### Returns

additive identity for T

### Note

This version takes an unused reference argument to avoid complicated calls like zero < decltype(x) > (). Instead, it allows zero(x).

# 29.2 gko::accessor Namespace Reference

The accessor namespace.

### **Classes**

· class row\_major

A row\_major accessor is a bridge between a range and the row-major memory layout.

### 29.2.1 Detailed Description

The accessor namespace.

# 29.3 gko::factorization Namespace Reference

The Factorization namespace.

### **Classes**

class Ilu

Represents an incomplete LU factorization – ILU(0) – of a sparse matrix.

class Parllu

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

### 29.3.1 Detailed Description

The Factorization namespace.

# 29.4 gko::log Namespace Reference

The logger namespace.

#### **Classes**

class Convergence

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the criterion\_check\_completed event.

· struct criterion\_data

Struct representing Criterion related data.

class EnableLogging

EnableLogging is a mixin which should be inherited by any class which wants to enable logging.

· struct executor\_data

Struct representing Executor related data.

struct iteration\_complete\_data

Struct representing iteration complete related data.

struct linop\_data

Struct representing LinOp related data.

struct linop\_factory\_data

Struct representing LinOp factory related data.

class Loggable

Loggable class is an interface which should be implemented by classes wanting to support logging.

· struct operation\_data

Struct representing Operator related data.

• struct polymorphic\_object\_data

Struct representing PolymorphicObject related data.

· class Record

Record is a Logger which logs every event to an object.

· class Stream

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

## 29.4.1 Detailed Description

The logger namespace.

The Logging namespace.

Logging

# 29.5 gko::matrix Namespace Reference

The matrix namespace.

#### **Classes**

class Coo

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

class Csr

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

· class Dense

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

class Ell

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements.

· class Hybrid

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

· class Identity

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

· class IdentityFactory

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

class Permutation

Permutation is a matrix "format" which stores the row and column permutation arrays which can be used for reordering the rows and columns a matrix.

· class Sellp

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

class SparsityCsr

SparsityCsr is a matrix format which stores only the sparsity pattern of a sparse matrix by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

## 29.5.1 Detailed Description

The matrix namespace.

# 29.6 gko::name\_demangling Namespace Reference

The name demangling namespace.

## **Functions**

template<typename T >
 std::string get\_static\_type (const T &)

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the static type (T) of the object passed in arguments.

template<typename T >

std::string get\_dynamic\_type (const T &t)

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the dynamic type of the object passed in arguments.

## 29.6.1 Detailed Description

The name demangling namespace.

## 29.6.2 Function Documentation

## 29.6.2.1 get\_dynamic\_type()

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the dynamic type of the object passed in arguments.

## **Template Parameters**

T the type of the object to demangle

#### **Parameters**

t the object we get the dynamic type of

```
101 {
102     return get_type_name(typeid(t));
103 }
```

## 29.6.2.2 get\_static\_type()

This function uses name demangling facilities to get the name of the static type (T) of the object passed in arguments.

## **Template Parameters**

T the type of the object to demangle

## **Parameters**

unused

# 29.7 gko::preconditioner Namespace Reference

The Preconditioner namespace.

## **Classes**

· struct block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

· class Ilu

The Incomplete LU (ILU) preconditioner solves the equation LUx = b for a given lower triangular matrix L, an upper triangular matrix U and the right hand side b (can contain multiple right hand sides).

class Isa

The Incomplete Sparse Approximate Inverse (ISAI) Preconditioner generates an approximate inverse matrix for a given lower triangular matrix L or upper triangular matrix U.

class Jacobi

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

## **Enumerations**

enum isai\_type

This enum lists the types of the ISAI preconditioner.

## 29.7.1 Detailed Description

The Preconditioner namespace.

## 29.7.2 Enumeration Type Documentation

#### 29.7.2.1 isai type

```
enum gko::preconditioner::isai_type [strong]
```

This enum lists the types of the ISAI preconditioner.

ISAI can either generate a lower triangular matrix, or an upper triangular matrix.  $^{63}$  { lower, upper };

# 29.8 gko::solver Namespace Reference

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

#### **Classes**

· class Bicg

BICG or the Biconjugate gradient method is a Krylov subspace solver.

· class Bicgstab

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

class Cg

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

· class Cas

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

class Fcg

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

· class Gmres

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

· class Ir

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

class LowerTrs

LowerTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system L x = b, when L is a lower triangular matrix.

class UpperTrs

UpperTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system U x = b, when U is an upper triangular matrix.

## 29.8.1 Detailed Description

The ginkgo Solve namespace.

# 29.9 gko::stop Namespace Reference

The Stopping criterion namespace.

## **Classes**

class Combined

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

· class Criterion

The Criterion class is a base class for all stopping criteria.

struct CriterionArgs

This struct is used to pass parameters to the EnableDefaultCriterionFactoryCriterionFactory::generate() method.

· class Iteration

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

· class ResidualNormReduction

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

· class Time

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

## **Typedefs**

- using CriterionFactory = AbstractFactory < Criterion, CriterionArgs >
  - Declares an Abstract Factory specialized for Criterions.
- template < typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteCriterion , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase = CriterionFactory >

```
using EnableDefaultCriterionFactory = EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ConcreteCriterion, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >
```

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of CriterionFactory.

## **Functions**

template<typename FactoryContainer >
 std::shared\_ptr< const CriterionFactory > combine (FactoryContainer &&factories)
 Combines multiple criterion factories into a single combined criterion factory.

## 29.9.1 Detailed Description

The Stopping criterion namespace.

Stopping criteria

## 29.9.2 Typedef Documentation

## 29.9.2.1 EnableDefaultCriterionFactory

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ConcreteCriterion , typename ParametersType ,
typename PolymorphicBase = CriterionFactory>
using gko::stop::EnableDefaultCriterionFactory = typedef EnableDefaultFactory<ConcreteFactory,
ConcreteCriterion, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase>
```

This is an alias for the EnableDefaultFactory mixin, which correctly sets the template parameters to enable a subclass of CriterionFactory.

## **Template Parameters**

ConcreteFactory	the concrete factory which is being implemented [CRTP parmeter]
ConcreteCriterion	the concrete Criterion type which this factory produces, needs to have a constructor which takes a const ConcreteFactory *, and a const CriterionArgs * as parameters.
ParametersType	a subclass of enable_parameters_type template which defines all of the parameters of the factory
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteFactory in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of CriterionFactory

## 29.10 gko::syn Namespace Reference

The Synthesizer namespace.

## 29.10.1 Detailed Description

The Synthesizer namespace.

# 29.11 gko::xstd Namespace Reference

The namespace for functionalities after C++11 standard.

## **Functions**

```
    template<typename T >
        constexpr bool greater (const T &&lhs, const T &&rhs)
        constexpr helper which checks if lhs > rhs.
    template<typename T >
        constexpr bool greater_equal (const T &&lhs, const T &&rhs)
        constexpr helper checking if lhs >= rhs
    template<typename T >
        constexpr bool less (const T &&lhs, const T &&rhs)
        constexpr helper checking if lhs < rhs</li>
    template<typename T >
        constexpr bool less_equal (const T &&lhs, const T &&rhs)
        constexpr bool less_equal (const T &&lhs, const T &&rhs)
        constexpr helper checking if lhs <= rhs</li>
```

## 29.11.1 Detailed Description

The namespace for functionalities after C++11 standard.

## 29.11.2 Function Documentation

## 29.11.2.1 greater()

constexpr helper which checks if lhs > rhs.

This is helpful within template declarations since ">" cannot directly be used. Note that std::greater is available as constexpr only since C++14. This does not implement all the functionality of C++14, only what is needed so far.

## **Template Parameters**

T type of both values which are checked
---

#### **Parameters**

lhs	Ihs first operand	
rhs	second operand	

## Returns

whether lhs > rhs

```
97 {
98 return lhs > rhs;
99 }
```

Referenced by less\_equal().

## 29.11.2.2 greater\_equal()

constexpr helper checking if lhs >= rhs

## **Template Parameters**

T type of both values which are checked

#### **Parameters**

lhs	first operand
rhs	second operand

## Returns

whether lhs >= rhs

Referenced by less().

## 29.11.2.3 less()

```
template<typename T >
constexpr bool gko::xstd::less (
```

```
const T && lhs,
const T && rhs ) [constexpr]
```

constexpr helper checking if lhs < rhs

**Template Parameters** 

```
T type of both values which are checked
```

## **Parameters**

lhs		first operand
	rhs	second operand

#### Returns

whether lhs < rhs

References greater\_equal().

## 29.11.2.4 less\_equal()

constexpr helper checking if lhs <= rhs

**Template Parameters** 

```
T type of both values which are checked
```

## **Parameters**

lhs	first operand
rhs	second operand

## Returns

whether lhs <= rhs

References greater().

# **Chapter 30**

# **Class Documentation**

# 30.1 gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType > Class Template Reference

The AbstractFactory is a generic interface template that enables easy implementation of the abstract factory design pattern.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp>

## **Public Member Functions**

template<typename... Args>
 std::unique\_ptr< AbstractProductType > generate (Args &&... args) const
 Creates a new product from the given components.

## 30.1.1 Detailed Description

template<typename AbstractProductType, typename ComponentsType> class gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, ComponentsType >

The AbstractFactory is a generic interface template that enables easy implementation of the abstract factory design pattern.

The interface provides the AbstractFactory::generate() method that can produce products of type Abstract ProductType using an object of ComponentsType (which can be constructed on the fly from parameters to its constructors). The generate() method is not declared as virtual, as this allows subclasses to hide the method with a variant that preserves the compile-time type of the objects. Instead, implementers should override the generate impl() method, which is declared virtual.

Implementers of concrete factories should consider using the EnableDefaultFactory mixin to obtain default implementations of utility methods of PolymorphicObject and AbstractFactory.

## **Template Parameters**

AbstractProductType	the type of products the factory produces
ComponentsType	the type of components the factory needs to produce the product

## 30.1.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.1.2.1 generate()

Creates a new product from the given components.

The method will create an ComponentsType object from the arguments of this method, and pass it to the generate ← \_impl() function which will create a new AbstractProductType.

#### **Template Parameters**

Args types of arguments passed to the constructor of ComponentsType

#### **Parameters**

args	arguments passed to the constructor of ComponentsType
------	---

## Returns

an instance of AbstractProductType

```
93 {
94          auto product = this->generate_impl({std::forward<Args>(args)...});
95          for (auto logger : this->loggers_) {
96                product->add_logger(logger);
97          }
98          return product;
99     }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.2 gko::AllocationError Class Reference

AllocationError is thrown if a memory allocation fails.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

AllocationError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &device, size\_type bytes)
 Initializes an allocation error.

## 30.2.1 Detailed Description

AllocationError is thrown if a memory allocation fails.

## 30.2.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.2.2.1 AllocationError()

Initializes an allocation error.

#### **Parameters**

file	file The name of the offending source file	
line	The source code line number where the error occurred	
device	The device on which the error occurred	
bytes	The size of the memory block whose allocation failed.	

```
418 : Error(file, line,
419 device + ": failed to allocate memory block of " +
420 std::to_string(bytes) + "B")
421 {}
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.3 gko::Array< ValueType > Class Template Reference

An Array is a container which encapsulates fixed-sized arrays, stored on the Executor tied to the Array.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/array.hpp>
```

## **Public Types**

using value\_type = ValueType

The type of elements stored in the array.

using default\_deleter = executor\_deleter < value\_type[]>

The default deleter type used by Array.

using view\_deleter = null\_deleter < value\_type[]>

The deleter type used for views.

#### **Public Member Functions**

· Array () noexcept

Creates an empty Array not tied to any executor.

Array (std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec) noexcept

Creates an empty Array tied to the specified Executor.

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems)

Creates an Array on the specified Executor.

template<typename DeleterType >

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems, value\_type \*data, DeleterType deleter)

Creates an Array from existing memory.

• Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems, value\_type \*data)

Creates an Array from existing memory.

template<typename RandomAccessIterator >

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, RandomAccessIterator begin, RandomAccessIterator end)

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

template<typename T >

Array (std::shared ptr< const Executor > exec, std::initializer list< T > init list)

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, const Array &other)

Creates a copy of another array on a different executor.

Array (const Array &other)

Creates a copy of another array.

Array (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, Array &&other)

Moves another array to a different executor.

• Array (Array &&other)

Moves another array.

Array & operator= (const Array & other)

Copies data from another array or view.

Array & operator= (Array &&other)

Moves data from another array or view.

 $\bullet \ \ \text{template}{<} \text{typename OtherValueType}>$ 

xstd::enable\_if\_t<!std::is\_same< ValueType, OtherValueType >::value, Array > & operator= (const Array< OtherValueType > & other)

Copies and converts data from another array with another data type.

• void clear () noexcept

Deallocates all data used by the Array.

void resize\_and\_reset (size\_type num\_elems)

Resizes the array so it is able to hold the specified number of elements.

size\_type get\_num\_elems () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements in the Array.

value\_type \* get\_data () noexcept

Returns a pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_data () const noexcept

Returns a constant pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_executor () const noexcept

Returns the Executor associated with the array.

void set\_executor (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec)

Changes the Executor of the Array, moving the allocated data to the new Executor.

• bool is\_owning ()

Tells whether this Array owns its data or not.

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

• static Array view (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, size\_type num\_elems, value\_type \*data)

Creates an Array from existing memory.

## 30.3.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \mbox{template}{<} \mbox{typename ValueType}{>} \\ \mbox{class gko::Array}{<} \mbox{ValueType}{>} \\
```

An Array is a container which encapsulates fixed-sized arrays, stored on the Executor tied to the Array.

The array stores and transfers its data as **raw** memory, which means that the constructors of its elements are not called when constructing, copying or moving the Array. Thus, the Array class is most suitable for storing POD types.

#### **Template Parameters**

```
ValueType the type of elements stored in the array
```

## 30.3.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.3.2.1 Array() [1/11]

```
template<typename ValueType>
gko::Array< ValueType >::Array ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Creates an empty Array not tied to any executor.

An array without an assigned executor can only be empty. Attempts to change its size (e.g. via the resize\_and\_
reset method) will result in an exception. If such an array is used as the right hand side of an assignment or move assignment expression, the data of the target array will be cleared, but its executor will not be modified.

The executor can later be set by using the set\_executor method. If an Array with no assigned executor is assigned or moved to, it will inherit the executor of the source Array.

## 30.3.2.2 Array() [2/11]

Creates an empty Array tied to the specified Executor.

#### **Parameters**

exec the Executor where the array data is allocated

## 30.3.2.3 Array() [3/11]

Creates an Array on the specified Executor.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the Executor where the array data will be allocated	
num_elems	the amount of memory (expressed as the number of value_type elements) allocated on the	
	Executor	

## 30.3.2.4 Array() [4/11]

Creates an Array from existing memory.

The memory will be managed by the array, and deallocated using the specified deleter (e.g. use std::default\_delete for data allocated with new).

## **Template Parameters**

DeleterType   type of the deleter
-----------------------------------

## **Parameters**

exec	executor where data is located
num_elems	number of elements in data
data	chunk of memory used to create the array
deleter	the deleter used to free the memory

#### See also

Array::view() to create an array that does not deallocate memory

Array(std::shared\_ptr<cont Executor>, size\_type, value\_type\*) to deallocate the memory using Executor::free() method

## 30.3.2.5 Array() [5/11]

Creates an Array from existing memory.

The memory will be managed by the array, and deallocated using the Executor::free method.

#### **Parameters**

exec	executor where data is located
num_elems	number of elements in data
data	chunk of memory used to create the array

## 30.3.2.6 Array() [6/11]

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

#### **Template Parameters**

RandomAccessIterator	type of the iterators

## **Parameters**

ехес	the Executor where the array data will be allocated
begin	start of range of values
end	end of range of values

## 30.3.2.7 Array() [7/11]

Creates an array on the specified Executor and initializes it with values.

## **Template Parameters**

T | type of values used to initialize the array (T has to be implicitly convertible to value\_type)

#### **Parameters**

exec	the Executor where the array data will be allocated
init_list	list of values used to initialize the Array

## 30.3.2.8 Array() [8/11]

Creates a copy of another array on a different executor.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the new array will be created	
other	the Array to copy from	]

## 30.3.2.9 Array() [9/11]

Creates a copy of another array.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

#### **Parameters**

other	the Array to copy from
-------	------------------------

## 30.3.2.10 Array() [10/11]

Moves another array to a different executor.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the new array will be moved
other	the Array to move

## 30.3.2.11 Array() [11/11]

Moves another array.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

## **Parameters**

```
other the Array to move
```

## 30.3.3 Member Function Documentation

## 30.3.3.1 clear()

```
template<typename ValueType>
void gko::Array< ValueType >::clear ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Deallocates all data used by the Array.

The array is left in a valid, but empty state, so the same array can be used to allocate new memory. Calls to Array::get data() will return a nullptr.

Referenced by gko::Array < index\_type >::operator=(), and gko::Array < index\_type >::resize\_and\_reset().

#### 30.3.3.2 get const data()

```
template<typename ValueType>
const value_type* gko::Array< ValueType >::get_const_data ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a constant pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

#### Returns

a constant pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::at(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >↔ ::get blocks(), gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get conditioning(), gko::matrix::Sparsity↔ Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_ ← col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, Index← Type >::get\_const\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::← Permutation< IndexType >::get const permutation(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get const ← row\_idxs(), gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_row\_ptrs(), gko::matrix::Csr< Value ← Type, IndexType >::get\_const\_row\_ptrs(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_slice\_lengths(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get const slice sets(), gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >↔ ::get const srow(), gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get const value(), gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get const values(), gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get const values(), gko↔ ::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_values(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get\_const\_ values(), gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get const values(), gko::Array< index type >::operator=(), gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical::process(), gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >↔ ::load\_balance::process(), gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at(), and gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at().

## 30.3.3.3 get\_data()

```
template<typename ValueType>
value_type* gko::Array< ValueType >::get_data ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array.

#### Returns

a pointer to the block of memory used to store the elements of the Array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense < ValueType >::at(), gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance 
\_ limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row(), gko::matrix::SparsityCsr < ValueType, IndexType >::get 
\_ col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Ell < ValueType, Index 
\_ Type >::get\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Coo < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Csr < Value 
\_ Type, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs(), gko::matrix::Permutation < IndexType >::get\_permutation(), gko::matrix::Ell 
\_ Coo < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_row\_idxs(), gko::matrix::SparsityCsr < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_row\_ color 
\_ ptrs(), gko::matrix::Csr < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_row\_ptrs(), gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_slice\_lengths(), gko::matrix::SparsityCsr < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_slice\_sets(), gko::matrix::Csr < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_slice\_sets(), gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_value(), gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_values(), gko::matrix::Coo < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_values(), gko::matrix::Csr < Value 
\_ Type, IndexType >::get\_values(), gko::matrix::Dense < ValueType, IndexType >::get\_values(), gko::matrix::Csr < ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at(), and gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, IndexType >::val\_at().

#### 30.3.3.4 get\_executor()

```
template<typename ValueType>
std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::Array< ValueType >::get_executor ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the Executor associated with the array.

#### Returns

the Executor associated with the array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_hybrid\_config(), gko:: $\leftarrow$  Array< index\_type >::operator=(), gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical::process(), and gko $\leftarrow$  ::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load\_balance::process().

## 30.3.3.5 get\_num\_elems()

```
template<typename ValueType>
size_type gko::Array< ValueType >::get_num_elems ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements in the Array.

#### Returns

the number of elements in the Array

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row(), gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit::compute\_ellements\_per\_row(), gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_endex\_per\_row(), gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_nonzeros(), gko::matrix::Csr

ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_srow\_elements(), gko::matrix::Ell
ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_endex\_per\_row(), gko::matrix::Sell

ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_srow\_elements(), gko::matrix::Dense
ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::matrix::Dense

ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::matrix::Dense
ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::matrix::Csr

ValueType, IndexType >::get\_num\_stored\_elements(), gko::matrix::Permutation
IndexType >::get\_permutation

\_size(), gko::Array
index\_type >::operator=(), gko::matrix::Csr

\_size(), gko::matrix::Csr
ValueType, Index\_type >::classical::process(), and gko::matrix::Csr

## 30.3.3.6 is\_owning()

```
template<typename ValueType>
bool gko::Array< ValueType >::is_owning ( ) [inline]
```

Tells whether this Array owns its data or not.

Views do not own their data and this has multiple implications. They cannot be resized since the data is not owned by the Array which stores a view. It is also unclear whether custom deleter types are owning types as they could be a user-created view-type, therefore only proper Array which use the default\_deleter are considered owning types.

#### Returns

whether this Array can be resized or not.

Referenced by gko::Array< index\_type >::operator=(), and gko::Array< index\_type >::resize\_and\_reset().

#### 30.3.3.7 operator=() [1/3]

Moves data from another array or view.

Only the pointer and deleter type change, a copy only happens when targeting another executor's data. This means that in the following situation:

```
gko::Array<int> a; // an existing array or view
gko::Array<int> b; // an existing array or view
b = std::move(a);
```

Depending on whether a and b are array or view, this happens:

- a and b are views, b becomes the only valid view of a;
- a and b are arrays, b becomes the only valid array of a;
- a is a view and b is an array, b frees its data and becomes the only valid view of a ();
- a is an array and b is a view, b becomes the only valid array of a.

In all the previous cases, a becomes invalid (e.g., a nullptr).

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

The executor of this is preserved. In case this does not have an assigned executor, it will inherit the executor of other.

#### **Parameters**

other	the Array to move data from
-------	-----------------------------

#### Returns

this

#### 30.3.3.8 operator=() [2/3]

Copies data from another array or view.

In the case of an array target, the array is resized to match the source's size. In the case of a view target, if the dimensions are not compatible a gko::OutOfBoundsError is thrown.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

The executor of this is preserved. In case this does not have an assigned executor, it will inherit the executor of other.

#### **Parameters**

```
other the Array to copy from
```

#### Returns

this

## 30.3.3.9 operator=() [3/3]

Copies and converts data from another array with another data type.

In the case of an array target, the array is resized to match the source's size. In the case of a view target, if the dimensions are not compatible a gko::OutOfBoundsError is thrown.

This does not invoke the constructors of the elements, instead they are copied as POD types.

The executor of this is preserved. In case this does not have an assigned executor, it will inherit the executor of other.

#### **Parameters**

other	the Array to copy from
-------	------------------------

## **Template Parameters**

```
OtherValueType | the value type of other
```

#### Returns

this

## 30.3.3.10 resize\_and\_reset()

Resizes the array so it is able to hold the specified number of elements.

For a view and other non-owning Array types, this throws an exception since these types cannot be resized.

All data stored in the array will be lost.

If the Array is not assigned an executor, an exception will be thrown.

## **Parameters**

num_elems	the amount of memory (expressed as the number of value_type elements) allocated on the	1
	Executor	

Referenced by gko::Array< index\_type >::operator=().

## 30.3.3.11 set\_executor()

Changes the Executor of the Array, moving the allocated data to the new Executor.

## **Parameters**

exec the Executor where the data will be moved to

## 30.3.3.12 view()

Creates an Array from existing memory.

The Array does not take ownership of the memory, and will not deallocate it once it goes out of scope. This array type cannot use the function resize\_and\_reset since it does not own the data it should resize.

#### **Parameters**

exec	executor where data is located
num_elems	number of elements in data
data	chunk of memory used to create the array

#### **Returns**

an Array constructed from data

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_submatrix().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/array.hpp (a51b2818c)

# 30.4 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic Class Reference

automatic is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part automatically.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• automatic ()

Creates an automatic strategy.

• size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

## 30.4.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic

automatic is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part automatically.

## 30.4.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.4.2.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored ← \_\_elements\_per\_row().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.5 gko::BadDimension Class Reference

BadDimension is thrown if an operation is being applied to a LinOp with bad dimensions.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

BadDimension (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &op\_name, size\_type op\_num\_rows, size\_type op\_num\_cols, const std::string &clarification)

Initializes a bad dimension error.

## 30.5.1 Detailed Description

BadDimension is thrown if an operation is being applied to a LinOp with bad dimensions.

## 30.5.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.5.2.1 BadDimension()

Initializes a bad dimension error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The function name where the error occurred
op_name	The name of the operator
op_num_rows	The row dimension of the operator
op_num_cols	The column dimension of the operator
clarification	An additional message further describing the error

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.6 gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType > Class Template Reference

BICG or the Biconjugate gradient method is a Krylov subspace solver.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/bicg.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- bool apply\_uses\_initial\_guess () const override

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

## 30.6.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType >
```

BICG or the Biconjugate gradient method is a Krylov subspace solver.

Being a generic solver, it is capable of solving general matrices, including non-s.p.d matrices. Though, the memory and the computational requirement of the BiCG solver are higher than of its s.p.d solver counterpart, it has the capability to solve generic systems. BiCG is the unstable version of BiCGSTAB.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

#### 30.6.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.6.2.1 apply uses initial guess()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
bool gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType >::apply_uses_initial_guess ( ) const [inline], [override]
```

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

## Returns

true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

```
93 { return true; }
```

## 30.6.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const
[inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/bicg.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.7 gko::solver::Bicgstab < ValueType > Class Template Reference

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/bicgstab.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- bool apply\_uses\_initial\_guess () const override

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

## 30.7.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >
```

BiCGSTAB or the Bi-Conjugate Gradient-Stabilized is a Krylov subspace solver.

Being a generic solver, it is capable of solving general matrices, including non-s.p.d matrices. Though, the memory and the computational requirement of the BiCGSTAB solver are higher than of its s.p.d solver counterpart, it has the capability to solve generic systems. It was developed by stabilizing the BiCG method.

**Template Parameters** 

ValueType | precision of the elements of the system matrix.

## 30.7.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.7.2.1 apply uses initial guess()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
bool gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::apply_uses_initial_guess ( ) const [inline], [override]
```

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

#### Returns

true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

```
99 { return true; }
```

## 30.7.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const
[inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/solver/bicgstab.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.8 gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme< IndexType > Struct Template Reference

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

#include <ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

- IndexType get\_group\_size () const noexcept
  - Returns the number of elements in the group.
- size\_type compute\_storage\_space (size\_type num\_blocks) const noexcept

Computes the storage space required for the requested number of blocks.

- IndexType get\_group\_offset (IndexType block\_id) const noexcept
  - Returns the offset of the group belonging to the block with the given ID.
- IndexType get\_block\_offset (IndexType block\_id) const noexcept
  - Returns the offset of the block with the given ID within its group.
- IndexType get\_global\_block\_offset (IndexType block\_id) const noexcept
  - Returns the offset of the block with the given ID.
- IndexType get\_stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride between columns of the block.

#### **Public Attributes**

IndexType block offset

The offset between consecutive blocks within the group.

IndexType group\_offset

The offset between two block groups.

· uint32 group power

Then base 2 power of the group.

# 30.8.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} template < typename\ IndexType > \\ struct\ gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < IndexType > \\
```

Defines the parameters of the interleaved block storage scheme used by block-Jacobi blocks.

## **Template Parameters**

IndexType type used for sto	oring indices of the matrix
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

## 30.8.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.8.2.1 compute\_storage\_space()

Computes the storage space required for the requested number of blocks.

#### **Parameters**

num_blocks	the total number of blocks that needs to be stored
------------	--

### Returns

the total memory (as the number of elements) that need to be allocated for the scheme

## Note

To simplify using the method in situations where the number of blocks is not known, for a special input  $size \leftarrow \_type\{\} - 1$  the method returns 0 to avoid overallocation of memory.

```
112 {
113     return (num_blocks + 1 == size_type{0})
114     ? size_type{0}
115     : ceildiv(num_blocks, this->get_group_size()) * group_offset;
116 }
```

## 30.8.2.2 get\_block\_offset()

Returns the offset of the block with the given ID within its group.

## **Parameters**

block⊷	the ID of the block
_id	

#### Returns

the offset of the block with ID block\_id within its group

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type >::get\_global\_block\_offset().

## 30.8.2.3 get\_global\_block\_offset()

Returns the offset of the block with the given ID.

#### **Parameters**

block⊷	the ID of the block
_id	

#### Returns

the offset of the block with ID  $block\_id$ 

## 30.8.2.4 get\_group\_offset()

Returns the offset of the group belonging to the block with the given ID.

## **Parameters**

block←	the ID of the block
_id	

#### Returns

the offset of the group belonging to block with ID block\_id

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::block interleaved storage scheme < index type >::get global block offset().

#### 30.8.2.5 get\_group\_size()

```
template<typename IndexType>
IndexType gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme< IndexType >::get_group_size (
) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements in the group.

#### Returns

the number of elements in the group

Referenced by  $gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme < index_type >::compute_storage_ < space(), and <math>gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme < index_type >::get_block_offset().$ 

## 30.8.2.6 get\_stride()

```
template<typename IndexType>
IndexType gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme< IndexType >::get_stride ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the stride between columns of the block.

## Returns

stride between columns of the block

## 30.8.3 Member Data Documentation

#### 30.8.3.1 group power

```
template<typename IndexType>
uint32 gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme< IndexType >::group_power
```

Then base 2 power of the group.

I.e. the group contains  $1 << group_power elements$ .

Referenced by gko::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type >::get\_group\_offset(), gko \constraint ::preconditioner::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type >::get\_group\_size(), and gko::preconditioner \constraint ::block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type >::get\_stride().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp (ec80371cc)

# 30.9 gko::solver::Cg< ValueType > Class Template Reference

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/cg.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- bool apply\_uses\_initial\_guess () const override

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

## 30.9.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >
```

CG or the conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

Though this method performs very well for symmetric positive definite matrices, it is in general not suitable for general matrices.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of CG are merged into 2 separate steps.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

## 30.9.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.9.2.1 apply\_uses\_initial\_guess()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
bool gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::apply_uses_initial_guess ( ) const [inline], [override]
```

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

#### Returns

true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

```
94 { return true; }
```

#### 30.9.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/cg.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.10 gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType > Class Template Reference

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/cgs.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- bool apply\_uses\_initial\_guess () const override

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

## 30.10.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >
```

CGS or the conjugate gradient square method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for general systems.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of CGS are merged into 3 separate steps.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements

## 30.10.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.10.2.1 apply\_uses\_initial\_guess()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
bool gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::apply_uses_initial_guess ( ) const [inline], [override]
```

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

#### Returns

true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

```
91 { return true; }
```

## 30.10.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/cgs.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.11 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical Class Reference

classical is a strategy\_type which uses the same number of threads on each row.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

· classical ()

Creates a classical strategy.

- void process (const Array< index\_type > &mtx\_row\_ptrs, Array< index\_type > \*mtx\_srow) override
   Computes srow according to row pointers.
- int64\_t clac\_size (const int64\_t nnz) override

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

# 30.11.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical

classical is a strategy\_type which uses the same number of threads on each row.

Classical strategy uses multithreads to calculate on parts of rows and then do a reduction of these threads results. The number of threads per row depends on the max number of stored elements per row.

#### 30.11.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.11.2.1 clac\_size()

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

#### **Parameters**

nnz	the number of nonzeros

#### Returns

the size of srow

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

# 30.11.2.2 process()

Computes srow according to row pointers.

#### **Parameters**

mtx_row_ptrs	the row pointers of the matrix
mtx_srow	the srow of the matrix

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_executor(), and gko:: $\leftarrow$  Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.12 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::column\_limit Class Reference

column\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part by specifying the number of columns.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- column\_limit (size\_type num\_column=0)
  - Creates a column\_limit strategy.
- size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

  Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

# 30.12.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::column_limit
```

column\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part by specifying the number of columns.

#### 30.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 30.12.2.1 column\_limit()

Creates a column limit strategy.

#### **Parameters**

#### 30.12.3 Member Function Documentation

# 30.12.3.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::column_limit::compute_ell_num_stored_← elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row_nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
---------	------------------------------------

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.13 gko::Combination < ValueType > Class Template Reference

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators  $c1 * op1 + c2 * op2 + \dots$ 

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/combination.hpp>
```

### **Public Member Functions**

- const std::vector< std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > > & get\_coefficients () const noexcept Returns a list of coefficients of the combination.
- const std::vector< std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > > & get\_operators () const noexcept Returns a list of operators of the combination.

# 30.13.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::Combination< ValueType>
```

The Combination class can be used to construct a linear combination of multiple linear operators c1 \* op1 + c2 \* op2 + ...

• ck \* opk.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType precision of input and result vectors

### 30.13.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.13.2.1 get coefficients()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::vector<std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> >& gko::Combination< ValueType >::get_
coefficients ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a list of coefficients of the combination.

### Returns

#### a list of coefficients

```
70 {
71     return coefficients_;
72 }
```

#### 30.13.2.2 get\_operators()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::vector<std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> >& gko::Combination< ValueType >::get_
operators ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a list of operators of the combination.

#### Returns

a list of operators

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/combination.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.14 gko::stop::Combined Class Reference

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/combined.hpp>
```

# 30.14.1 Detailed Description

The Combined class is used to combine multiple criterions together through an OR operation.

The typical use case is to stop the iteration process if any of the criteria is fulfilled, e.g. a number of iterations, the relative residual norm has reached a threshold, etc.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/combined.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.15 gko::Composition < ValueType > Class Template Reference

```
The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator op1*op2*...
```

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/composition.hpp>
```

### **Public Member Functions**

const std::vector< std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp >> & get\_operators () const noexcept
 Returns a list of operators of the composition.

#### 30.15.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::Composition< ValueType >
```

The Composition class can be used to compose linear operators op1, op2, ..., opn and obtain the operator op1 \* op2 \* ...

• opn.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType | precision of input and result vectors

### 30.15.2 Member Function Documentation

### 30.15.2.1 get\_operators()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::vector<std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> >& gko::Composition< ValueType >::get_
operators ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a list of operators of the composition.

#### Returns

#### a list of operators

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/composition.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.16 gko::log::Convergence< ValueType > Class Template Reference

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the criterion\_check\_completed event.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/convergence.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

· const size\_type & get\_num\_iterations () const noexcept

Returns the number of iterations.

const LinOp \* get\_residual () const noexcept

Returns the residual.

const LinOp \* get\_residual\_norm () const noexcept

Returns the residual norm.

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

 static std::unique\_ptr< Convergence > create (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, const mask\_type &enabled\_events=Logger::all\_events\_mask)

Creates a convergence logger.

# 30.16.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >
```

Convergence is a Logger which logs data strictly from the criterion\_check\_completed event.

The purpose of this logger is to give a simple access to standard data generated by the solver once it has converged with minimal overhead.

This logger also computes the residual norm from the residual when the residual norm was not available. This can add some slight overhead.

# 30.16.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.16.2.1 create()

Creates a convergence logger.

This dynamically allocates the memory, constructs the object and returns an std::unique\_ptr to this object.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor
enabled_events	the events enabled for this logger. By default all events.

### Returns

an std::unique\_ptr to the the constructed object

#### 30.16.2.2 get\_num\_iterations()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const size_type& gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >::get_num_iterations ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of iterations.

#### Returns

the number of iterations

#### 30.16.2.3 get\_residual()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const LinOp* gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >::get_residual ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the residual.

#### Returns

the residual

#### 30.16.2.4 get\_residual\_norm()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const LinOp* gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >::get_residual_norm ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the residual norm.

#### Returns

the residual norm

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/convergence.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.17 gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType > Class Template Reference

ConvertibleTo interface is used to mark that the implementer can be converted to the object of ResultType.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic_object.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- virtual void convert\_to (result\_type \*result) const =0
   Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.
- virtual void move\_to (result\_type \*result)=0

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

# 30.17.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ResultType> class gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType >
```

ConvertibleTo interface is used to mark that the implementer can be converted to the object of ResultType.

This interface is used to enable conversions between polymorphic objects. To mark that an object of type U can be converted to an object of type V, U should implement ConvertibleTo<V>. Then, the implementation of PolymorphicObject::copy\_from automatically generated by EnablePolymorphicObject mixin will use RTTI to figure out that U implements the interface and convert it using the convert\_to / move\_to methods of the interface.

#### As an example, the following function:

```
{c++}
void my_function(const U *u, V *v) {
   v->copy_from(u);
}
```

will convert object u to object v by checking that u can be dynamically casted to ConvertibleTo<V>, and calling ConvertibleTo<V>::convert\_to(V\*)` to do the actual conversion.

In case u is passed as a unique\_ptr, call to  $convert\_to$  will be replaced by a call to  $move\_to$  and trigger move semantics.

### **Template Parameters**

ResultType the type to which the implementer can be converted to, has to be a subclass of PolymorphicObject

#### 30.17.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.17.2.1 convert to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

#### **Parameters**

result the object used to store the result of the conversion

Implemented in gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < ConcreteType, ResultType >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < Isai < Isa gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < SparsityCsr < ValueType, IndexType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < Dense < ValueType, IndexType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < ConcreteLinOp >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < Composition < ValueType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < Bicgstab < ValueType gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < LowerTrs < ValueType, IndexType > >, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment < Combination <

```
\label{thm:control_gassign} \begin{tabular}{l}{l} gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Gmres< ValueType>>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Cor< ValueType, IndexType gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Ir< ValueType>>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Coo< ValueType, IndexType>>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< ConcreteFactory>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< ConcreteFactory>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Ell< ValueType, IndexType>> gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType>>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Cg< ValueType> gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType>>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Cg< ValueType> gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Sellp< ValueType, IndexType>>, gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Bicg< ValueType> gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Perturbation< ValueType>>, and gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType>.
```

#### 30.17.2.2 move\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

This method is used when the implementer is a temporary object, and move semantics can be used.

#### **Parameters**

result | the object used to emplace the result of the conversion

#### Note

Convertible To::move\_to can be implemented by simply calling Convertible To::convert\_to. However, this operation can often be optimized by exploiting the fact that implementer's data can be moved to the result.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic object.hpp (3190c3e0f)

# 30.18 gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix data structure.

· void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

• const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_row\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the row indexes of the matrix.

- const index\_type \* get\_const\_row\_idxs () const noexcept
- size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x)

Applies Coo matrix axpy to a vector (or a sequence of vectors).

- const LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x) const
- LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*alpha, const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x)

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

const LinOp \* apply2 (const LinOp \*alpha, const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*x) const

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

# 30.18.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >

COO stores a matrix in the coordinate matrix format.

The nonzero elements are stored in an array row-wise (but not neccessarily sorted by column index within a row). Two extra arrays contain the row and column indexes of each nonzero element of the matrix.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

# 30.18.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.18.2.1 apply2() [1/4]

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

#### **Parameters**

alpha	scaling of the result of Coo * b
b	vector(s) on which the operator is applied
Х	output vector(s)

#### Returns

```
this
```

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

# 30.18.2.2 apply2() [2/4]

Performs the operation x = alpha \* Coo \* b + x.

#### **Parameters**

alpha	scaling of the result of Coo * b
b	vector(s) on which the operator is applied
Х	output vector(s)

#### Returns

this

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

### 30.18.2.3 apply2() [3/4]

Applies Coo matrix axpy to a vector (or a sequence of vectors).

Performs the operation x = Coo \* b + x

#### **Parameters**

	the input vector(s) on which the operator is applie	
X	the output vector(s) where the result is stored	

#### Returns

this

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get executor(), and gko::make temporary clone().

## 30.18.2.4 apply2() [4/4]

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

# 30.18.2.5 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.18.2.6 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get const data().

### 30.18.2.7 get\_const\_row\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_row_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.18.2.8 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.18.2.9 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

#### 30.18.2.10 get\_row\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_row_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the row indexes of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

## 30.18.2.11 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.18.2.12 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

#### 30.18.2.13 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.19 gko::copy\_back\_deleter< T > Class Template Reference

A copy\_back\_deleter is a type of deleter that copies the data to an internally referenced object before performing the deletion.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

copy\_back\_deleter (pointer original)

Creates a new deleter object.

void operator() (pointer ptr) const

Deletes the object.

# 30.19.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \begin{split} \text{template} &< \text{typename T}> \\ \text{class gko::copy\_back\_deleter} &< \text{T}> \end{split}
```

A copy\_back\_deleter is a type of deleter that copies the data to an internally referenced object before performing the deletion.

The deleter will use the <code>copy\_from</code> method to perform the copy, and then delete the passed object using the <code>delete</code> keyword. This kind of deleter is useful when temporarily copying an object with the intent of copying it back once it goes out of scope.

There is also a specialization for constant objects that does not perform the copy, since a constant object couldn't have been changed.

**Template Parameters** 

```
T | the type of object being deleted
```

#### 30.19.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 30.19.2.1 copy\_back\_deleter()

Creates a new deleter object.

#### **Parameters**

original the origin object where the data will be copied before deletion

### 30.19.3 Member Function Documentation

# 30.19.3.1 operator()()

Deletes the object.

#### **Parameters**

ptr pointer to the object being deleted

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp (1da43770f)

# 30.20 gko::cpx\_real\_type< T > Struct Template Reference

Access the underlying real type of a complex number.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/math.hpp>
```

# **Public Types**

```
    using type = T
    The type.
```

# 30.20.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename T> struct gko::cpx_real_type< T>
```

Access the underlying real type of a complex number.

**Template Parameters** 

```
T the type being checked.
```

# 30.20.2 Member Typedef Documentation

#### 30.20.2.1 type

```
template<typename T >
using gko::cpx_real_type< T >::type = T
```

The type.

When the type is not complex, return the type itself.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/math.hpp (4e82207f5)

# 30.21 gko::stop::Criterion Class Reference

The Criterion class is a base class for all stopping criteria.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp>
```

# **Classes**

· class Updater

The Updater class serves for convenient argument passing to the Criterion's check function.

#### **Public Member Functions**

• Updater update ()

Returns the updater object.

bool check (uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized, Array < stopping\_status > \*stop\_status, bool \*one\_changed, const Updater &updater)

This checks whether convergence was reached for a certain criterion.

# 30.21.1 Detailed Description

The Criterion class is a base class for all stopping criteria.

It contains a factory to instantiate criteria. It is up to each specific stopping criterion to decide what to do with the data that is passed to it.

Note that depending on the criterion, convergence may not have happened after stopping.

#### 30.21.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.21.2.1 check()

```
bool gko::stop::Criterion::check (
          uint8 stoppingId,
          bool setFinalized,
          Array< stopping_status > * stop_status,
          bool * one_changed,
          const Updater & updater ) [inline]
```

This checks whether convergence was reached for a certain criterion.

The actual implantation of the criterion goes here.

#### **Parameters**

stoppingld	id of the stopping criterion
setFinalized	Controls if the current version should count as finalized or not
stop_status	status of the stopping criterion
one_changed	indicates if one vector's status changed
updater	the Updater object containing all the information

## Returns

whether convergence was completely reached

```
auto all_converged = this->check_impl(
stoppingId, setFinalized, stop_status, one_changed, updater);
this->template log<log::Logger::criterion_check_completed>(
this, updater.num_iterations_, updater.residual_,
updater.residual_norm_, updater.solution_, stoppingId, setFinalized,
stop_status, *one_changed, all_converged);
return all_converged;
}
```

Referenced by gko::stop::Criterion::Updater::check().

#### 30.21.2.2 update()

```
Updater gko::stop::Criterion::update ( ) [inline]
```

Returns the updater object.

Returns

the updater object

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.22 gko::log::criterion\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing Criterion related data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

# 30.22.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing Criterion related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.23 gko::stop::CriterionArgs Struct Reference

This struct is used to pass parameters to the EnableDefaultCriterionFactoryCriterionFactory::generate() method.

#include <ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp>

# 30.23.1 Detailed Description

This struct is used to pass parameters to the EnableDefaultCriterionFactoryCriterionFactory::generate() method.

It is the ComponentsType of CriterionFactory.

Note

Dependly on the use case, some of these parameters can be nullptr as only some stopping criterion require them to be set. An example is the ResidualNormReduction which really requires the initial cresidual to be set.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.24 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>

#### **Classes**

· class classical

classical is a strategy\_type which uses the same number of threads on each row.

· class cusparse

cusparse is a strategy\_type which uses the sparselib csr.

· class load balance

load\_balance is a strategy\_type which uses the load balance algorithm.

class merge\_path

merge\_path is a strategy\_type which uses the merge\_path algorithm.

class sparselib

sparselib is a strategy\_type which uses the sparselib csr.

· class strategy\_type

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the csr algorithm.

#### **Public Member Functions**

void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

· void write (mat data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

• std::unique ptr< LinOp > transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

• std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > row\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*permutation\_indices) const override
 Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.

- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > column\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*permutation\_indices) const override

  Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.
- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_row\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*inverse\_permutation\_indices) const override

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_column\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*inverse\_permutation\_
indices) const override

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

· void sort by column index ()

Sorts all (value, col\_idx) pairs in each row by column index.

value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_row\_ptrs () noexcept

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_row\_ptrs () const noexcept

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_srow () noexcept

Returns the starting rows.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_srow () const noexcept

Returns the starting rows.

• size\_type get\_num\_srow\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of the srow stored elements (involved warps)

size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

std::shared ptr< strategy type > get strategy () const noexcept

Returns the strategy.

void set strategy (std::shared ptr< strategy type > strategy)

Set the strategy.

# 30.24.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >

CSR is a matrix format which stores only the nonzero coefficients by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

The nonzero elements are stored in a 1D array row-wise, and accompanied with a row pointer array which stores the starting index of each row. An additional column index array is used to identify the column of each nonzero element.

### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

### 30.24.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.24.2.1 column\_permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.

# Parameters

permutation_indices	the array of indices contaning the permutation order.	

#### Returns

a pointer to the new column permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < IndexType >.

# 30.24.2.2 conj\_transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::conj_transpose ( ) const
[override], [virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

# 30.24.2.3 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

```
654 { return col_idxs_.get_data(); }
```

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

# 30.24.2.4 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.24.2.5 get\_const\_row\_ptrs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_row_ptrs () const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

#### **Returns**

the row pointers of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get const data().

#### 30.24.2.6 get\_const\_srow()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_srow ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the starting rows.

#### Returns

the starting rows.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get const data().

### 30.24.2.7 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.24.2.8 get\_num\_srow\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_srow_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of the srow stored elements (involved warps)

#### Returns

the number of the srow stored elements (involved warps)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

### 30.24.2.9 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

#### 30.24.2.10 get\_row\_ptrs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_row_ptrs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

#### Returns

the row pointers of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.24.2.11 get\_srow()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_srow ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the starting rows.

Returns

the starting rows.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

### 30.24.2.12 get\_strategy()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<strategy_type> gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_strategy ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the strategy.

Returns

the strategy

# 30.24.2.13 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

Returns

the values of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.24.2.14 inverse\_column\_permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

#### **Parameters**

inverse permutation indices	the array of indices contaning the inverse permutation order.
<u> </u>	,

### Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < IndexType >.

#### 30.24.2.15 inverse\_row\_permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

#### **Parameters**

#### Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < IndexType >.

#### 30.24.2.16 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

 $Implements\ gko:: Readable From Matrix Data < Value Type,\ Index Type >.$ 

#### 30.24.2.17 row\_permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.

#### **Parameters**

|--|

#### Returns

a pointer to the new permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < IndexType >.

#### 30.24.2.18 set\_strategy()

Set the strategy.

#### **Parameters**

```
strategy the csr strategy
```

#### 30.24.2.19 transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

#### 30.24.2.20 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp (8a86dad58)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.25 gko::CublasError Class Reference

CublasError is thrown when a cuBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

### **Public Member Functions**

CublasError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a cuBLAS error.

### 30.25.1 Detailed Description

CublasError is thrown when a cuBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

#### 30.25.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.25.2.1 CublasError()

Initializes a cuBLAS error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the cuBLAS routine that failed
error_code	The resulting cuBLAS error code

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.26 gko::CudaError Class Reference

CudaError is thrown when a CUDA routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

CudaError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a CUDA error.

# 30.26.1 Detailed Description

CudaError is thrown when a CUDA routine throws a non-zero error code.

### 30.26.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

### 30.26.2.1 CudaError()

Initializes a CUDA error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the CUDA routine that failed
error code	The resulting CUDA error code

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.27 gko::CudaExecutor Class Reference

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

• std::shared\_ptr< Executor > get\_master () noexcept override

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

• std::shared ptr< const Executor > get master () const noexcept override

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

· void synchronize () const override

Synchronize the operations launched on the executor with its master.

void run (const Operation &op) const override

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

• int get\_device\_id () const noexcept

Get the CUDA device id of the device associated to this executor.

• int get\_num\_warps\_per\_sm () const noexcept

Get the number of warps per SM of this executor.

· int get\_num\_multiprocessor () const noexcept

Get the number of multiprocessor of this executor.

int get\_num\_warps () const noexcept

Get the number of warps of this executor.

int get\_warp\_size () const noexcept

Get the warp size of this executor.

· int get major version () const noexcept

Get the major verion of compute capability.

int get\_minor\_version () const noexcept

Get the minor verion of compute capability.

• cublasContext \* get\_cublas\_handle () const

Get the cubias handle for this executor.

cusparseContext \* get\_cusparse\_handle () const

Get the cusparse handle for this executor.

### **Static Public Member Functions**

• static std::shared\_ptr< CudaExecutor > create (int device\_id, std::shared\_ptr< Executor > master)

Creates a new CudaExecutor.

• static int get\_num\_devices ()

Get the number of devices present on the system.

# 30.27.1 Detailed Description

This is the Executor subclass which represents the CUDA device.

# 30.27.2 Member Function Documentation

### 30.27.2.1 create()

Creates a new CudaExecutor.

#### **Parameters**

device← _id	the CUDA device id of this device
master	an executor on the host that is used to invoke the device kernels

# 30.27.2.2 get\_cublas\_handle()

```
cublasContext* gko::CudaExecutor::get_cublas_handle ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the cublas handle for this executor.

# Returns

the cublas handle (cublasContext\*) for this executor

```
951 { return cublas_handle_.get(); }
```

# 30.27.2.3 get\_cusparse\_handle()

```
cusparseContext* gko::CudaExecutor::get_cusparse_handle ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the cusparse handle for this executor.

# Returns

the cusparse handle (cusparseContext\*) for this executor

#### 30.27.2.4 get\_master() [1/2]

```
std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::CudaExecutor::get_master ( ) const [override], [virtual],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

#### Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

### 30.27.2.5 get\_master() [2/2]

```
std::shared_ptr<Executor> gko::CudaExecutor::get_master ( ) [override], [virtual], [noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

#### Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

## 30.27.2.6 run()

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

# **Parameters**

```
op the operation to run
```

Implements gko::Executor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (8e9aa9083)

# 30.28 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::cusparse Class Reference

cusparse is a strategy\_type which uses the sparselib csr.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

• cusparse ()

Creates a cusparse strategy.

- void process (const Array< index\_type > &mtx\_row\_ptrs, Array< index\_type > \*mtx\_srow) override
   Computes srow according to row pointers.
- int64\_t clac\_size (const int64\_t nnz) override

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

# 30.28.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename\ ValueType = default\_precision,\ typename\ IndexType = int32 > \\ class\ gko::matrix::Csr < ValueType,\ IndexType > ::cusparse
```

cusparse is a strategy\_type which uses the sparselib csr.

Note

cusparse is also known to the hip executor which converts between cuda and hip.

### 30.28.2 Member Function Documentation

### 30.28.2.1 clac\_size()

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

#### **Parameters**

```
nnz the number of nonzeros
```

Returns

the size of srow

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

#### 30.28.2.2 process()

Computes srow according to row pointers.

#### **Parameters**

mtx_row_ptrs	the row pointers of the matrix
mtx_srow	the srow of the matrix

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.29 gko::CusparseError Class Reference

CusparseError is thrown when a cuSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

CusparseError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a cuSPARSE error.

# 30.29.1 Detailed Description

CusparseError is thrown when a cuSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

# 30.29.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 30.29.2.1 CusparseError()

Initializes a cuSPARSE error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the cuSPARSE routine that failed
error_code	The resulting cuSPARSE error code

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.30 gko::default\_converter < S, R > Struct Template Reference

Used to convert objects of type  $\mbox{\tt S}$  to objects of type  $\mbox{\tt R}$  using static\_cast.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/math.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• R operator() (S val)

Converts the object to result type.

## 30.30.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename S, typename R> struct gko::default_converter< S, R >
```

Used to convert objects of type S to objects of type R using static\_cast.

## **Template Parameters**

S	source type
R	result type

## 30.30.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.30.2.1 operator()()

Converts the object to result type.

#### **Parameters**

val the object to convert

#### Returns

the converted object

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/math.hpp (4e82207f5)

## 30.31 gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType > Class Template Reference

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/dense.hpp>

### **Public Member Functions**

• std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > row\_permute (const Array< int32 > \*permutation\_indices) const override
   Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.
- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > row\_permute (const Array< int64 > \*permutation\_indices) const override

  Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.
- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > column\_permute (const Array< int32 > \*permutation\_indices) const override

  Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.
- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > column\_permute (const Array< int64 > \*permutation\_indices) const override

  Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.
- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_row\_permute (const Array< int32 > \*inverse\_permutation\_indices) const override

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_row\_permute (const Array< int64 > \*inverse\_permutation\_indices) const override

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_column\_permute (const Array< int32 > \*inverse\_permutation\_indices) const override

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_column\_permute (const Array< int64 > \*inverse\_permutation\_indices) const override

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

value type \* get values () noexcept

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

size\_type get\_stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride of the matrix.

• size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

value\_type & at (size\_type row, size\_type col) noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

value\_type at (size\_type row, size\_type col) const noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

ValueType & at (size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

ValueType at (size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns a single element of the matrix.

void scale (const LinOp \*alpha)

Scales the matrix with a scalar (aka: BLAS scal).

void add\_scaled (const LinOp \*alpha, const LinOp \*b)

Adds b scaled by alpha to the matrix (aka: BLAS axpy).

• void compute\_dot (const LinOp \*b, LinOp \*result) const

Computes the column-wise dot product of this matrix and b.

void compute\_norm2 (LinOp \*result) const

Computes the Euclidian ( $L^{\wedge}$ 2) norm of this matrix.

std::unique\_ptr< Dense > create\_submatrix (const span &rows, const span &columns, const size\_type stride)

Create a submatrix from the original matrix.

### **Static Public Member Functions**

static std::unique\_ptr< Dense > create\_with\_config\_of (const Dense \*other)

Creates a Dense matrix with the configuration of another Dense matrix.

## 30.31.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision> class gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >

Dense is a matrix format which explicitly stores all values of the matrix.

The values are stored in row-major format (values belonging to the same row appear consecutive in the memory). Optionally, rows can be padded for better memory access.

**Template Parameters** 

ValueType precision of matrix elements

#### Note

While this format is not very useful for storing sparse matrices, it is often suitable to store vectors, and sets of vectors.

## 30.31.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.31.2.1 add\_scaled()

Adds b scaled by alpha to the matrix (aka: BLAS axpy).

#### **Parameters**

alpha	If alpha is 1x1 Dense matrix, the entire matrix is scaled by alpha. If it is a Dense row vector of values, then i-th column of the matrix is scaled with the i-th element of alpha (the number of columns of alpha has to match the number of columns of the matrix).
b	a matrix of the same dimension as this

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

## 30.31.2.2 at() [1/4]

Returns a single element of the matrix.

Useful for iterating across all elements of the matrix. However, it is less efficient than the two-parameter variant of this method.

## Parameters

idx a linear index of the requested element (ignoring the stride)

### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

### 30.31.2.3 at() [2/4]

Returns a single element of the matrix.

Useful for iterating across all elements of the matrix. However, it is less efficient than the two-parameter variant of this method.

#### **Parameters**

idx	a linear index of the requested element (ignoring the stride)
	a misar mask or the requestion stement (ignoring the strike)

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.31.2.4 at() [3/4]

Returns a single element of the matrix.

## Parameters

row	the row of the requested element
col	the column of the requested element

### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

## 30.31.2.5 at() [4/4]

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
value_type& gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::at (
```

```
size_type row,
size_type col ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a single element of the matrix.

### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
col	the column of the requested element

### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

Referenced by gko::initialize().

## 30.31.2.6 column\_permute() [1/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.

#### **Parameters**

permutation_indices	the array of indices contaning the permutation order.
---------------------	---

### Returns

a pointer to the new column permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int32 >.

### 30.31.2.7 column\_permute() [2/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.

#### **Parameters**

permutation indices	the array of indices contaning the permutation order.

## Returns

a pointer to the new column permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int64 >.

## 30.31.2.8 compute\_dot()

Computes the column-wise dot product of this matrix and b.

The conjugate of this is taken.

#### **Parameters**

b	a Dense matrix of same dimension as this
result	a Dense row vector, used to store the dot product (the number of column in the vector must match the
	number of columns of this)

 $References\ gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(),\ and\ gko::make\_temporary\_clone().$ 

## 30.31.2.9 compute\_norm2()

Computes the Euclidian ( $L^2$ ) norm of this matrix.

## **Parameters**

result	a Dense row vector, used to store the norm (the number of columns in the vector must match the
	number of columns of this)

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

## 30.31.2.10 conj\_transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::conj_transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

### 30.31.2.11 create\_submatrix()

Create a submatrix from the original matrix.

Warning: defining stride for this create\_submatrix method might cause wrong memory access. Better use the create\_submatrix(rows, columns) method instead.

#### **Parameters**

rows	row span
columns	column span
stride	stride of the new submatrix.

References gko::span::begin, gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get\_ $\leftarrow$  stride(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get\_values(), and gko::Array< ValueType >::view().

#### 30.31.2.12 create with config of()

Creates a Dense matrix with the configuration of another Dense matrix.

## **Parameters**

other	The other matrix whose configuration needs to copied.
-------	---

## 30.31.2.13 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the pointer to the array of values

### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

## 30.31.2.14 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
size_type gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

## 30.31.2.15 get\_stride()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
size_type gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_stride ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the stride of the matrix.

## Returns

the stride of the matrix.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_submatrix().

## 30.31.2.16 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
value_type* gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::get_values ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the array of values of the matrix.

Returns

the pointer to the array of values

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::create\_submatrix().

## 30.31.2.17 inverse\_column\_permute() [1/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

### **Parameters**

inverse_permutation_indices	the array of indices contaning the inverse permutation order.
-----------------------------	---

## Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int32 >.

## 30.31.2.18 inverse\_column\_permute() [2/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

#### **Parameters**

inverse_permutation_indices	the array of indices contaning the inverse permutation order.
-----------------------------	---

#### Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int64 >.

## 30.31.2.19 inverse\_row\_permute() [1/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

#### **Parameters**

inverse_permutation_indices the array of indices containing the inverse permutation ord	inverse permutation indices	the array of indices contaning the inverse permutation order.
---	-----------------------------	---

### Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int32 >.

## 30.31.2.20 inverse\_row\_permute() [2/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

## **Parameters**

ĺ	inverse permutation indices	the array of indices contaning the inverse permutation or	der.

## Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int64 >.

### 30.31.2.21 row\_permute() [1/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.

#### **Parameters**

permutation_indices   the array of indices containing the permutation order
---

#### Returns

a pointer to the new permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int32 >.

### 30.31.2.22 row\_permute() [2/2]

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.

#### **Parameters**

permutation_indices	the array of indices contaning the permutation order.
---------------------	---

## Returns

a pointer to the new permuted object

Implements gko::Permutable < int64 >.

## 30.31.2.23 scale()

Scales the matrix with a scalar (aka: BLAS scal).

#### **Parameters**

alpha

If alpha is 1x1 Dense matrix, the entire matrix is scaled by alpha. If it is a Dense row vector of values, then i-th column of the matrix is scaled with the i-th element of alpha (the number of columns of alpha has to match the number of columns of the matrix).

References gko::PolymorphicObject::get\_executor(), and gko::make\_temporary\_clone().

## 30.31.2.24 transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- · ginkgo/core/matrix/coo.hpp (8a86dad58)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/dense.hpp (a51b2818c)

# 30.32 gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType > Struct Template Reference

A type representing the dimensions of a multidimensional object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/dim.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

- constexpr dim (const dimension type &size=dimension type{})
  - Creates a dimension object with all dimensions set to the same value.
- template<typename... Rest> constexpr dim (const dimension type &first, const Rest &... rest)

Creates a dimension object with the specified dimensions.

- constexpr const dimension\_type & operator[] (const size\_type &dimension) const noexcept Returns the requested dimension.
- dimension type & operator[] (const size type &dimension) noexcept
- constexpr operator bool () const

Checks if all dimensions evaluate to true.

### **Friends**

- constexpr friend bool operator== (const dim &x, const dim &y)
   Checks if two dim objects are equal.
- constexpr friend dim operator\* (const dim &x, const dim &y)
   Multiplies two dim objects.

## 30.32.1 Detailed Description

```
template < size_type Dimensionality, typename DimensionType = size_type > struct gko::dim < Dimensionality, DimensionType >
```

A type representing the dimensions of a multidimensional object.

#### **Template Parameters**

Dimensionality	number of dimensions of the object
DimensionType	datatype used to represent each dimension

### 30.32.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.32.2.1 dim() [1/2]

Creates a dimension object with all dimensions set to the same value.

## **Parameters**

```
size the size of each dimension
```

### 30.32.2.2 dim() [2/2]

Creates a dimension object with the specified dimensions.

If the number of dimensions given is less than the dimensionality of the object, the remaining dimensions are set to the same value as the last value given.

For example, in the context of matrices  $dim<2>\{2, 3\}$  creates the dimensions for a 2-by-3 matrix.

### **Parameters**

first	first dimension
rest	other dimensions

## 30.32.3 Member Function Documentation

### 30.32.3.1 operator bool()

```
template<size_type Dimensionality, typename DimensionType = size_type>
constexpr gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >::operator bool () const [inline], [constexpr]
```

Checks if all dimensions evaluate to true.

For standard arithmetic types, this is equivalent to all dimensions being different than zero.

## Returns

true if and only if all dimensions evaluate to true

## 30.32.3.2 operator[]() [1/2]

Returns the requested dimension.

For example, if d is a dim<2> object representing matrix dimensions, d [0] returns the number of rows, and d [1] returns the number of columns.

#### **Parameters**

dimension	the requested dimension
-----------	-------------------------

## Returns

the dimension-th dimension

### 30.32.3.3 operator[]() [2/2]

## 30.32.4 Friends And Related Function Documentation

### 30.32.4.1 operator\*

Multiplies two dim objects.

#### **Parameters**

X	first object
У	second object

## Returns

a dim object representing the size of the tensor product x \* y

## 30.32.4.2 operator==

Checks if two dim objects are equal.

## **Parameters**

Х	first object
У	second object

## Returns

true if and only if all dimensions of both objects are equal.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/dim.hpp (fe0078626)

## 30.33 gko::DimensionMismatch Class Reference

DimensionMismatch is thrown if an operation is being applied to LinOps of incompatible size.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

### **Public Member Functions**

• DimensionMismatch (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &first\_name, size\_type first\_rows, size\_type first\_cols, const std::string &second\_name, size\_type second\_rows, size\_type second\_cols, const std::string &clarification)

Initializes a dimension mismatch error.

## 30.33.1 Detailed Description

DimensionMismatch is thrown if an operation is being applied to LinOps of incompatible size.

## 30.33.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.33.2.1 DimensionMismatch()

Initializes a dimension mismatch error.

## **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The function name where the error occurred
first_name	The name of the first operator
first_rows	The output dimension of the first operator
Generated by Doxygen	The input dimension of the first operator
second_name	The name of the second operator
second_rows	The output dimension of the second operator
	T

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.34 gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/ell.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

· void read (const mat data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value type \* get values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

• size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row () const noexcept

Returns the number of stored elements per row.

• size type get stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride of the matrix.

size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

value\_type & val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row.

value\_type val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row.

index\_type & col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row.

• index\_type col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row.

## 30.34.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::EII< ValueType, IndexType >

ELL is a matrix format where stride with explicit zeros is used such that all rows have the same number of stored elements.

The number of elements stored in each row is the largest number of nonzero elements in any of the rows (obtainable through <a href="mailto:get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row">get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row</a>() method). This removes the need of a row pointer like in the CSR format, and allows for SIMD processing of the distinct rows. For efficient processing, the nonzero elements and the corresponding column indices are stored in column-major fashion. The columns are padded to the length by user-defined stride parameter whose default value is the number of rows of the matrix.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

## 30.34.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.34.2.1 col\_at() [1/2]

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

## Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

```
217 {
218         return this->get_const_col_idxs()[this->linearize_index(row, idx)];
219 }
```

References gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_const\_col\_idxs().

## 30.34.2.2 col\_at() [2/2]

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row .

### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs().

## 30.34.2.3 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::col\_at().

## 30.34.2.4 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

## Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::col\_at().

#### 30.34.2.5 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

## 30.34.2.6 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

## Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

## 30.34.2.7 get\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements_per_row ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of stored elements per row.

## Returns

the number of stored elements per row.

## 30.34.2.8 get\_stride()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_stride ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the stride of the matrix.

#### Returns

the stride of the matrix.

### 30.34.2.9 get values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

## 30.34.2.10 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

## 30.34.2.11 val\_at() [1/2]

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >::val_at (
```

```
size_type row,
size_type idx ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the  ${\tt idx}\text{-th}$  non-zero element of the  ${\tt row}\text{-th}$  row .

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

## 30.34.2.12 val\_at() [2/2]

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

## Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

## 30.34.2.13 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

## **Parameters**

data the matrix_data structure
--------------------------------

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/ell.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.35 gko::enable\_parameters\_type< ConcreteParametersType, Factory > Struct Template Reference

The enable parameters type mixin is used to create a base implementation of the factory parameters structure.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/abstract_factory.hpp>
```

### **Public Member Functions**

std::unique\_ptr< Factory > on (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec) const
 Creates a new factory on the specified executor.

## 30.35.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ConcreteParametersType, typename Factory> struct gko::enable_parameters_type< ConcreteParametersType, Factory>
```

The enable\_parameters\_type mixin is used to create a base implementation of the factory parameters structure.

It provides only the on() method which can be used to instantiate the factory give the parameters stored in the structure.

## **Template Parameters**

ConcreteParametersType	the concrete parameters type which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
Factory	the concrete factory for which these parameters are being used

### 30.35.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.35.2.1 on()

Creates a new factory on the specified executor.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the factory will be created
------	--

#### Returns

a new factory instance

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.36 gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject< AbstractObject, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new abstract object.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp>

## 30.36.1 Detailed Description

template<typename AbstractObject, typename PolymorphicBase = PolymorphicObject>
class gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject < AbstractObject, PolymorphicBase >

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new abstract object.

It uses method hiding to update the parameter and return types from PolymorphicObject toAbstractObject` wherever it makes sense. As opposed to EnablePolymorphicObject, it does not implement PolymorphicObject's virtual methods.

## **Template Parameters**

AbstractObject	the abstract class which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
PolymorphicBase	parent of AbstractObject in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of polymorphic
	object

#### See also

EnablePolymorphicObject for creating a concrete subclass of PolymorphicObject.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (3190c3e0f)

## 30.37 gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType > Class Template Reference

This mixin implements a static create() method on ConcreteType that dynamically allocates the memory, uses the passed-in arguments to construct the object, and returns an std::unique\_ptr to such an object.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp>

## 30.37.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ConcreteType> class gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType >

This mixin implements a static create() method on ConcreteType that dynamically allocates the memory, uses the passed-in arguments to construct the object, and returns an std::unique ptr to such an object.

**Template Parameters** 

ConcreteObject | the concrete type for which create() is being implemented [CRTP parameter]

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (3190c3e0f)

# 30.38 gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

This mixin provides a default implementation of a concrete factory.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

• const parameters\_type & get\_parameters () const noexcept

Returns the parameters of the factory.

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

• static parameters\_type create ()

Creates a new ParametersType object which can be used to instantiate a new ConcreteFactory.

## 30.38.1 Detailed Description

template < typename ConcreteFactory, typename ProductType, typename ParametersType, typename PolymorphicBase > class gko::EnableDefaultFactory < ConcreteFactory, ProductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >

This mixin provides a default implementation of a concrete factory.

It implements all the methods of AbstractFactory and PolymorphicObject. Its implementation of the generate — impl() method delegates the creation of the product by calling the ProductType::ProductType(const ConcreteFactory \*, const components\_type &) constructor. The factory also supports parameters by using the ParametersType structure, which is defined by the user.

For a simple example, see IntFactory in core/test/base/abstract\_factory.cpp.

### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteFactory	the concrete factory which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
ProductType	the concrete type of products which this factory produces, has to be a subclass of
	PolymorphicBase::abstract_product_type
ParametersType	a type representing the parameters of the factory, has to inherit from the
	enable_parameters_type mixin
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteFactory in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of
	AbstractFactory

## 30.38.2 Member Function Documentation

### 30.38.2.1 create()

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ProductType , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase > static parameters_type gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, Parameters← Type, PolymorphicBase >::create ( ) [inline], [static]
```

Creates a new ParametersType object which can be used to instantiate a new ConcreteFactory.

This method does not construct the factory directly, but returns a new parameters\_type object, which can be used to set the parameters of the factory. Once the parameters have been set, the parameters\_type::on() method can be used to obtain an instance of the factory with those parameters.

#### Returns

a default parameters\_type object

#### 30.38.2.2 get parameters()

```
template<typename ConcreteFactory , typename ProductType , typename ParametersType , typename PolymorphicBase > const parameters_type& gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, ProductType, Parameters← Type, PolymorphicBase >::get_parameters ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the parameters of the factory.

#### Returns

the parameters of the factory

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/abstract\_factory.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.39 gko::EnableLinOp< ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

## **Additional Inherited Members**

## 30.39.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ConcreteLinOp, typename PolymorphicBase = LinOp> class gko::EnableLinOp< ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase >
```

The EnableLinOp mixin can be used to provide sensible default implementations of the majority of the LinOp and PolymorphicObject interface.

The goal of the mixin is to facilitate the development of new LinOp, by enabling the implementers to focus on the important parts of their operator, while the library takes care of generating the trivial utility functions. The mixin will provide default implementations for the entire PolymorphicObject interface, including a default implementation of copy\_from between objects of the new LinOp type. It will also hide the default LinOp::apply() methods with versions that preserve the static type of the object.

Implementers of new LinOps are required to specify only the following aspects:

- 1. Creation of the LinOp: This can be facilitated via either EnableCreateMethod mixin (used mostly for matrix formats), or GKO\_ENABLE\_LIN\_OP\_FACTORY macro (used for operators created from other operators, like preconditioners and solvers).
- 2. Application of the LinOp: Implementers have to override the two overloads of the LinOp::apply\_impl() virtual methods.

### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteLinOp	the concrete LinOp which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
PolymorphicBase	parent of ConcreteLinOp in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of LinOp

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.40 gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

EnableLogging is a mixin which should be inherited by any class which wants to enable logging.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp>

## **Public Member Functions**

- void add\_logger (std::shared\_ptr< const Logger > logger) override
   Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.
- void remove\_logger (const Logger \*logger) override
   Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

## 30.40.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ConcreteLoggable, typename PolymorphicBase = Loggable> class gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase >

EnableLogging is a mixin which should be inherited by any class which wants to enable logging.

All the received events are passed to the loggers this class contains.

## **Template Parameters**

ConcreteLoggable	the object being logged [CRTP parameter]
PolymorphicBase	the polymorphic base of this class. By default it is Loggable. Change it if you want to use a new superclass of Loggable as polymorphic base of this class.

## 30.40.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.40.2.1 add\_logger()

Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.

#### **Parameters**

logger	the logger to add
--------	-------------------

## Implements gko::log::Loggable.

```
524 {
525 loggers_.push_back(logger);
526 }
```

## 30.40.2.2 remove\_logger()

Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

## Parameters

logger	the logger to remove

#### Note

The comparison is done using the logger's object unique identity. Thus, two loggers constructed in the same way are not considered equal.

Implements gko::log::Loggable.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.41 gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< ConcreteType, ResultType > Class Template Reference

This mixin is used to enable a default PolymorphicObject::copy\_from() implementation for objects that have implemented conversions between them.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

• void convert\_to (result\_type \*result) const override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

• void move\_to (result\_type \*result) override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

## 30.41.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \textbf{typename ConcreteType}, \textbf{typename ResultType = ConcreteType} \\ \textbf{class gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment} \\ \textbf{< ConcreteType}, \textbf{ResultType} \\ \textbf{>} \\ \\ \textbf{< ConcreteType}, \textbf{< ResultType} \\ \textbf{>} \\ \textbf{< ConcreteType}, \textbf{< C
```

This mixin is used to enable a default PolymorphicObject::copy\_from() implementation for objects that have implemented conversions between them.

The requirement is that there is either a conversion constructor from ConcreteType in ResultType, or a conversion operator to ResultType in ConcreteType.

### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteType	the concrete type from which the copy_from is being enabled [CRTP parameter]
ResultType	the type to which copy_from is being enabled

## 30.41.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.41.2.1 convert\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

#### **Parameters**

result	the object used to store the result of the conversion
--------	---

Implements gko::ConvertibleTo < ResultType >.

## 30.41.2.2 move\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

This method is used when the implementer is a temporary object, and move semantics can be used.

#### **Parameters**

result	the object used to emplace the result of the conversion
--------	---

Note

ConvertibleTo::move\_to can be implemented by simply calling ConvertibleTo::convert\_to. However, this operation can often be optimized by exploiting the fact that implementer's data can be moved to the result.

Implements gko::ConvertibleTo < ResultType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic object.hpp (3190c3e0f)

# 30.42 gko::EnablePolymorphicObject< ConcreteObject, PolymorphicBase > Class Template Reference

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new concrete polymorphic object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic_object.hpp>
```

## 30.42.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename ConcreteObject, typename PolymorphicBase = PolymorphicObject > class gko::EnablePolymorphicObject < ConcreteObject, PolymorphicBase >
```

This mixin inherits from (a subclass of) PolymorphicObject and provides a base implementation of a new concrete polymorphic object.

The mixin changes parameter and return types of appropriate public methods of PolymorphicObject in the same way EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject does. In addition, it also provides default implementations of PolymorphicObject's vritual methods by using the *executor default constructor* and the assignment operator of ConcreteObject. Consequently, the following is a minimal example of PolymorphicObject:

In a way, this mixin can be viewed as an extension of default constructor/destructor/assignment operators.

Note

This mixin does not enable copying the polymorphic object to the object of the same type (i.e. it does not implement the ConvertibleTo<ConcreteObject> interface). To enable a default implementation of this interface see the EnablePolymorphicAssignment mixin.

#### **Template Parameters**

ConcreteObject	the concrete type which is being implemented [CRTP parameter]
	parent of ConcreteObject in the polymorphic hierarchy, has to be a subclass of polymorphic object

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic object.hpp (3190c3e0f)

## 30.43 gko::Error Class Reference

The Error class is used to report exceptional behaviour in library functions.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

- Error (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &what)
   Initializes an error.
- virtual const char \* what () const noexcept override

Returns a human-readable string with a more detailed description of the error.

## 30.43.1 Detailed Description

The Error class is used to report exceptional behaviour in library functions.

Ginkgo uses C++ exception mechanism to this end, and the Error class represents a base class for all types of errors. The exact list of errors which could occur during the execution of a certain library routine is provided in the documentation of that routine, along with a short description of the situation when that error can occur. During runtime, these errors can be detected by using standard C++ try-catch blocks, and a human-readable error description can be obtained by calling the Error::what() method.

As an example, trying to compute a matrix-vector product with arguments of incompatible size will result in a DimensionMismatch error, which is demonstrated in the following program.

```
#include <ginkgo.h>
#include <iostream>
using namespace gko;
int main()
{
    auto omp = create<OmpExecutor>();
    auto A = randn_fill<matrix::Csr<float>(5, 5, 0f, 1f, omp);
    auto x = fill<matrix::Dense<float>(6, 1, 1f, omp);
    try {
        auto y = apply(A.get(), x.get());
    } catch(Error e) {
        // an error occured, write the message to screen and exit std::cout « e.what() « std::endl;
        return -1;
    }
    return 0;
}
```

### 30.43.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.43.2.1 Error()

Initializes an error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
what	The error message

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.44 gko::Executor Class Reference

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• virtual void run (const Operation &op) const =0

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

template < typename ClosureOmp, typename ClosureCuda, typename ClosureHip >
 void run (const ClosureOmp & op\_omp, const ClosureCuda & op\_cuda, const ClosureHip & op\_hip) const
 Runs one of the passed in functors, depending on the Executor type.

• template<typename T >

T \* alloc (size\_type num\_elems) const

Allocates memory in this Executor.

• void free (void \*ptr) const noexcept

Frees memory previously allocated with Executor::alloc().

template<typename T >
 void copy\_from (const Executor \*src\_exec, size\_type num\_elems, const T \*src\_ptr, T \*dest\_ptr) const
 Copies data from another Executor.

```
    template < typename T >
        void copy (size_type num_elems, const T *src_ptr, T *dest_ptr) const
        Copies data within this Executor.
```

template<typename T >

T copy\_val\_to\_host (const T \*ptr) const

Retrieves a single element at the given location from executor memory.

virtual std::shared\_ptr< Executor > get\_master () noexcept=0

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

virtual std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_master () const noexcept=0

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

virtual void synchronize () const =0

Synchronize the operations launched on the executor with its master.

## 30.44.1 Detailed Description

The first step in using the Ginkgo library consists of creating an executor.

Executors are used to specify the location for the data of linear algebra objects, and to determine where the operations will be executed. Ginkgo currently supports three different executor types:

- OmpExecutor specifies that the data should be stored and the associated operations executed on an Open
   — MP-supporting device (e.g. host CPU);
- CudaExecutor specifies that the data should be stored and the operations executed on the NVIDIA GPU accelerator;
- HipExecutor specifies that the data should be stored and the operations executed on either an NVIDIA or AMD GPU accelerator;
- ReferenceExecutor executes a non-optimized reference implementation, which can be used to debug the library.

The following code snippet demonstrates the simplest possible use of the Ginkgo library:

```
auto omp = gko::create<gko::OmpExecutor>();
auto A = gko::read_from_mtx<gko::matrix::Csr<float»("A.mtx", omp);</pre>
```

First, we create a OMP executor, which will be used in the next line to specify where we want the data for the matrix A to be stored. The second line will read a matrix from the matrix market file 'A.mtx', and store the data on the CPU in CSR format (gko::matrix::Csr is a Ginkgo matrix class which stores its data in CSR format). At this point, matrix A is bound to the CPU, and any routines called on it will be performed on the CPU. This approach is usually desired in sparse linear algebra, as the cost of individual operations is several orders of magnitude lower than the cost of copying the matrix to the GPU.

If matrix A is going to be reused multiple times, it could be beneficial to copy it over to the accelerator, and perform the operations there, as demonstrated by the next code snippet:

```
auto cuda = gko::create<gko::CudaExecutor>(0, omp);
auto dA = gko::copy_to<gko::matrix::Csr<float»(A.get(), cuda);</pre>
```

The first line of the snippet creates a new CUDA executor. Since there may be multiple NVIDIA GPUs present on the system, the first parameter instructs the library to use the first device (i.e. the one with device ID zero, as in cudaSetDevice() routine from the CUDA runtime API). In addition, since GPUs are not stand-alone processors, it is required to pass a "master" OmpExecutor which will be used to schedule the requested CUDA kernels on the accelerator.

The second command creates a copy of the matrix A on the GPU. Notice the use of the get() method. As Ginkgo aims to provide automatic memory management of its objects, the result of calling gko::read\_from\_mtx() is a smart pointer (std::unique\_ptr) to the created object. On the other hand, as the library will not hold a reference to A once the copy is completed, the input parameter for gko::copy\_to() is a plain pointer. Thus, the get() method is used to convert from a std::unique\_ptr to a plain pointer, as expected by gko::copy\_to().

As a side note, the gko::copy\_to routine is far more powerful than just copying data between different devices. It can also be used to convert data between different formats. For example, if the above code used gko::matrix::Ell as the template parameter, dA would be stored on the GPU, in ELLPACK format.

Finally, if all the processing of the matrix is supposed to be done on the GPU, and a CPU copy of the matrix is not required, we could have read the matrix to the GPU directly:

```
auto omp = gko::create<gko::OmpExecutor>();
auto cuda = gko::create<gko::CudaExecutor>(0, omp);
auto dA = gko::read_from_mtx<gko::matrix::Csr<float>("A.mtx", cuda);
```

Notice that even though reading the matrix directly from a file to the accelerator is not supported, the library is designed to abstract away the intermediate step of reading the matrix to the CPU memory. This is a general design approach taken by the library: in case an operation is not supported by the device, the data will be copied to the CPU, the operation performed there, and finally the results copied back to the device. This approach makes using the library more concise, as explicit copies are not required by the user. Nevertheless, this feature should be taken into account when considering performance implications of using such operations.

#### 30.44.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.44.2.1 alloc()

Allocates memory in this Executor.

**Template Parameters** 

```
T datatype to allocate
```

#### **Parameters**

num_elems	number of elements of type T to allocate
-----------	--

## **Exceptions**

```
AllocationError if the allocation failed
```

## Returns

pointer to allocated memory

#### 30.44.2.2 copy()

```
template<typename T >
void gko::Executor::copy (
```

```
size_type num_elems,
const T * src_ptr,
T * dest_ptr ) const [inline]
```

Copies data within this Executor.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T datatype to copy
```

#### **Parameters**

num_elems	number of elements of type T to copy
src_ptr	pointer to a block of memory containing the data to be copied
dest_ptr	pointer to an allocated block of memory where the data will be copied to

References copy\_from().

# 30.44.2.3 copy\_from()

Copies data from another Executor.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T datatype to copy
```

# **Parameters**

src_exec	Executor from which the memory will be copied
num_elems	number of elements of type T to copy
src_ptr	pointer to a block of memory containing the data to be copied
dest_ptr	pointer to an allocated block of memory where the data will be copied to

Referenced by copy().

# 30.44.2.4 copy\_val\_to\_host()

Retrieves a single element at the given location from executor memory.

# **Template Parameters**

```
T datatype to copy
```

#### **Parameters**

# Returns

the value stored at ptr

References get\_master().

# 30.44.2.5 free()

Frees memory previously allocated with Executor::alloc().

If ptr is a nullptr, the function has no effect.

# **Parameters**

ptr pointer to the allocated memory block

# 30.44.2.6 get\_master() [1/2]

```
virtual std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::Executor::get_master ( ) const [pure virtual],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

# Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implemented in gko::HipExecutor, gko::CudaExecutor, and gko::OmpExecutor.

# 30.44.2.7 get\_master() [2/2]

```
virtual std::shared_ptr<Executor> gko::Executor::get_master ( ) [pure virtual], [noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

#### Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implemented in gko::HipExecutor, gko::CudaExecutor, and gko::OmpExecutor.

Referenced by copy\_val\_to\_host().

# 30.44.2.8 run() [1/2]

Runs one of the passed in functors, depending on the Executor type.

# **Template Parameters**

ClosureOmp	type of op_omp
ClosureCuda	type of op_cuda
ClosureHip	type of op_hip

### **Parameters**

op_omp	functor to run in case of a OmpExecutor or ReferenceExecutor
op_cuda	functor to run in case of a CudaExecutor
op_hip	functor to run in case of a HipExecutor

References run().

# 30.44.2.9 run() [2/2]

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

#### **Parameters**

op the operation to run

Implemented in gko::HipExecutor, gko::CudaExecutor, and gko::ReferenceExecutor.

Referenced by run().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (8e9aa9083)

# 30.45 gko::log::executor\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing Executor related data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

# 30.45.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing Executor related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.46 gko::executor\_deleter< T > Class Template Reference

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

executor\_deleter (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec)

Creates a new deleter.

• void operator() (pointer ptr) const

Deletes the object.

# 30.46.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \mbox{template}{<}\mbox{typename T}{>} \\ \mbox{class gko::executor\_deleter}{<}\mbox{ T}{>} \\
```

This is a deleter that uses an executor's free method to deallocate the data.

#### **Template Parameters**

```
T the type of object being deleted
```

# 30.46.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.46.2.1 executor\_deleter()

Creates a new deleter.

#### **Parameters**

exec the executor used to free the data

# 30.46.3 Member Function Documentation

## 30.46.3.1 operator()()

Deletes the object.

#### **Parameters**

ptr pointer to the object being deleted

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (8e9aa9083)

# 30.47 gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType > Class Template Reference

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/fcg.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- bool apply\_uses\_initial\_guess () const override

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

# 30.47.1 Detailed Description

```
\label{template} \mbox{typename ValueType = default\_precision} > \\ \mbox{class gko::solver::Fcg} < \mbox{ValueType} > \\
```

FCG or the flexible conjugate gradient method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for symmetric positive definite methods.

Though this method performs very well for symmetric positive definite matrices, it is in general not suitable for general matrices.

In contrast to the standard CG based on the Polack-Ribiere formula, the flexible CG uses the Fletcher-Reeves formula for creating the orthonormal vectors spanning the Krylov subspace. This increases the computational cost of every Krylov solver iteration but allows for non-constant preconditioners.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of FCG are merged into 2 separate steps.

# **Template Parameters**

```
ValueType precision of matrix elements
```

# 30.47.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.47.2.1 apply\_uses\_initial\_guess()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
bool gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::apply_uses_initial_guess ( ) const [inline], [override]
```

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

#### Returns

true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

```
99 { return true; }
```

#### 30.47.2.2 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

Returns

the system operator (matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/solver/fcg.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.48 gko::solver::Gmres < ValueType > Class Template Reference

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/gmres.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const
   Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.
- bool apply\_uses\_initial\_guess () const override

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

• size\_type get\_krylov\_dim () const

Returns the krylov dimension.

# 30.48.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >
```

GMRES or the generalized minimal residual method is an iterative type Krylov subspace method which is suitable for nonsymmetric linear systems.

The implementation in Ginkgo makes use of the merged kernel to make the best use of data locality. The inner operations in one iteration of GMRES are merged into 2 separate steps.

**Template Parameters** 

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

#### 30.48.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.48.2.1 apply uses initial guess()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
bool gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::apply_uses_initial_guess ( ) const [inline], [override]
```

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

#### Returns

true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

```
94 { return true; }
```

# 30.48.2.2 get\_krylov\_dim()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
size_type gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get_krylov_dim ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the krylov dimension.

# Returns

the krylov dimension

# 30.48.2.3 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const
[inline]
```

Gets the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

# Returns

the system operator (matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/gmres.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.49 gko::HipblasError Class Reference

HipblasError is thrown when a hipBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

HipblasError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a hipBLAS error.

# 30.49.1 Detailed Description

HipblasError is thrown when a hipBLAS routine throws a non-zero error code.

# 30.49.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.49.2.1 HipblasError()

Initializes a hipBLAS error.

# **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the hipBLAS routine that failed
error_code	The resulting hipBLAS error code

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.50 gko::HipError Class Reference

HipError is thrown when a HIP routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

HipError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)
 Initializes a HIP error.

# 30.50.1 Detailed Description

HipError is thrown when a HIP routine throws a non-zero error code.

# 30.50.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 30.50.2.1 HipError()

Initializes a HIP error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the HIP routine that failed
error_code	The resulting HIP error code

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.51 gko::HipExecutor Class Reference

This is the Executor subclass which represents the HIP enhanced device.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< Executor > get\_master () noexcept override
   Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.
- std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_master () const noexcept override

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

· void synchronize () const override

Synchronize the operations launched on the executor with its master.

void run (const Operation &op) const override

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

• int get\_device\_id () const noexcept

Get the HIP device id of the device associated to this executor.

int get\_num\_warps\_per\_sm () const noexcept

Get the number of warps per SM of this executor.

• int get\_num\_multiprocessor () const noexcept

Get the number of multiprocessor of this executor.

int get\_major\_version () const noexcept

Get the major verion of compute capability.

• int get\_minor\_version () const noexcept

Get the minor verion of compute capability.

int get\_num\_warps () const noexcept

Get the number of warps of this executor.

• int get\_warp\_size () const noexcept

Get the warp size of this executor.

hipblasContext \* get hipblas handle () const

Get the hipblas handle for this executor.

hipsparseContext \* get\_hipsparse\_handle () const

Get the hipsparse handle for this executor.

# **Static Public Member Functions**

Creates a new HipExecutor.

• static int get\_num\_devices ()

Get the number of devices present on the system.

# 30.51.1 Detailed Description

This is the Executor subclass which represents the HIP enhanced device.

# 30.51.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.51.2.1 create()

Creates a new HipExecutor.

#### **Parameters**

device← _id	the HIP device id of this device
master	an executor on the host that is used to invoke the device kernels

# 30.51.2.2 get\_hipblas\_handle()

```
hipblasContext* gko::HipExecutor::get_hipblas_handle ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the hipblas handle for this executor.

#### **Returns**

the hipblas handle (hipblasContext\*) for this executor

# 30.51.2.3 get\_hipsparse\_handle()

```
hipsparseContext* gko::HipExecutor::get_hipsparse_handle ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the hipsparse handle for this executor.

# Returns

the hipsparse handle (hipsparseContext\*) for this executor

# 30.51.2.4 get\_master() [1/2]

```
std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::HipExecutor::get_master ( ) const [override], [virtual],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

#### Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

# 30.51.2.5 get\_master() [2/2]

```
std::shared_ptr<Executor> gko::HipExecutor::get_master ( ) [override], [virtual], [noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

#### 30.51.2.6 run()

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

#### **Parameters**

```
op the operation to run
```

Implements gko::Executor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (8e9aa9083)

# 30.52 gko::HipsparseError Class Reference

HipsparseError is thrown when a hipSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

• HipsparseError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, int64 error\_code)

Initializes a hipSPARSE error.

# 30.52.1 Detailed Description

HipsparseError is thrown when a hipSPARSE routine throws a non-zero error code.

#### 30.52.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.52.2.1 HipsparseError()

Initializes a hipSPARSE error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the hipSPARSE routine that failed
error_code	The resulting hipSPARSE error code

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.53 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

# Classes

· class automatic

automatic is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part automatically.

class column limit

column\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part by specifying the number of columns.

class imbalance\_bounded\_limit

imbalance\_bounded\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

· class imbalance limit

imbalance\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part according to the percent.

class minimal\_storage\_limit

minimal\_storage\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

class strategy\_type

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the hybrid config.

#### **Public Member Functions**

• void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

· void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value\_type \* get\_ell\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the ell part.

• const value\_type \* get\_const\_ell\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the ell part.

index\_type \* get\_ell\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_ell\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

size\_type get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row () const noexcept

Returns the number of stored elements per row of ell part.

• size\_type get\_ell\_stride () const noexcept

Returns the stride of the ell part.

size\_type get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the ell part.

value\_type & ell\_val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

value\_type ell\_val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

index\_type & ell\_col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

index\_type ell\_col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

const ell\_type \* get\_ell () const noexcept

Returns the matrix of the ell part.

value\_type \* get\_coo\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the coo part.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_coo\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the coo part.

index\_type \* get\_coo\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_coo\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

• index type \* get coo row idxs () noexcept

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_coo\_row\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

• size\_type get\_coo\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the coo part.

const coo\_type \* get\_coo () const noexcept

Returns the matrix of the coo part.

size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

std::shared\_ptr< strategy\_type > get\_strategy () const noexcept

Returns the strategy.

Hybrid & operator= (const Hybrid &other)

Copies data from another Hybrid.

# 30.53.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >

HYBRID is a matrix format which splits the matrix into ELLPACK and COO format.

Achieve the excellent performance with a proper partition of ELLPACK and COO.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

### 30.53.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.53.2.1 ell\_col\_at() [1/2]

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

# 30.53.2.2 ell\_col\_at() [2/2]

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row in the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

# 30.53.2.3 ell\_val\_at() [1/2]

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

# 30.53.2.4 ell\_val\_at() [2/2]

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row in the ell part.

# **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the OMP results in a runtime error)

# 30.53.2.5 get\_const\_coo\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_coo_col_idxs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the coo part.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

#### 30.53.2.6 get const coo row idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_coo_row_idxs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

# Returns

the row indexes of the coo part.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

#### 30.53.2.7 get\_const\_coo\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_coo_values ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the coo part.

#### Returns

the values of the coo part.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

### 30.53.2.8 get\_const\_ell\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_ell_col_idxs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

# Returns

the column indexes of the ell part

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

### 30.53.2.9 get\_const\_ell\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_ell_values ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the ell part.

#### Returns

the values of the ell part

## Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

# 30.53.2.10 get\_coo()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const coo_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the matrix of the coo part.

#### Returns

the matrix of the coo part

# 30.53.2.11 get\_coo\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_col_idxs ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the coo part.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the coo part.

# 30.53.2.12 get\_coo\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_num_stored_elements ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the coo part.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the coo part

# 30.53.2.13 get\_coo\_row\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_row_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row indexes of the coo part.

# Returns

the row indexes of the coo part.

# 30.53.2.14 get\_coo\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_coo_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the coo part.

#### Returns

the values of the coo part.

#### 30.53.2.15 get\_ell()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const ell_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the matrix of the ell part.

#### Returns

the matrix of the ell part

# 30.53.2.16 get\_ell\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the ell part.

# Returns

the column indexes of the ell part

# 30.53.2.17 get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_num_stored_elements ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the ell part.

# Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the ell part

## 30.53.2.18 get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of stored elements per row of ell part.

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of ell part

# 30.53.2.19 get\_ell\_stride()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_stride ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the stride of the ell part.

#### Returns

the stride of the ell part

#### 30.53.2.20 get ell values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_ell_values () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the ell part.

#### Returns

the values of the ell part

# 30.53.2.21 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

# 30.53.2.22 get\_strategy()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<strategy_type> gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::get_strategy ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the strategy.

Returns

the strategy

# 30.53.2.23 operator=()

Copies data from another Hybrid.

#### **Parameters**

other the Hybrid to copy from

Returns

this

# 30.53.2.24 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix data structure.

#### **Parameters**

data the matrix\_data structure

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

# 30.53.2.25 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.54 gko::matrix::ldentity< ValueType > Class Template Reference

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > transpose () const override
   Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.
- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

# 30.54.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::matrix::ldentity< ValueType >
```

This class is a utility which efficiently implements the identity matrix (a linear operator which maps each vector to itself).

Thus, objects of the Identity class always represent a square matrix, and don't require any storage for their values. The apply method is implemented as a simple copy (or a linear combination).

Note

This class is useful when composing it with other operators. For example, it can be used instead of a preconditioner in Krylov solvers, if one wants to run a "plain" solver, without using a preconditioner.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

#### 30.54.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.54.2.1 conj transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Identity< ValueType >::conj_transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

#### 30.54.2.2 transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::Identity< ValueType >::transpose ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp (3c1eeba89)

# 30.55 gko::matrix::ldentityFactory< ValueType > Class Template Reference

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp>

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

static std::unique\_ptr< IdentityFactory > create (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec)
 Creates a new Identity factory.

# **Additional Inherited Members**

# 30.55.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::matrix::ldentityFactory< ValueType >
```

This factory is a utility which can be used to generate Identity operators.

The factory will generate the Identity matrix with the same dimension as the passed in operator. It will throw an exception if the operator is not square.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
-----------	------------------------------

# 30.55.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.55.2.1 create()

Creates a new Identity factory.

### **Parameters**

```
exec the executor where the Identity operator will be stored
```

#### Returns

a unique pointer to the newly created factory

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/identity.hpp (3c1eeba89)

# 30.56 gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType > Class Template Reference

The Incomplete LU (ILU) preconditioner solves the equation LUx=b for a given lower triangular matrix L, an upper triangular matrix U and the right hand side b (can contain multiple right hand sides).

#include <ginkgo/core/preconditioner/ilu.hpp>

# **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< const l\_solver\_type > get\_l\_solver () const Returns the solver which is used for the provided L matrix.
- std::shared\_ptr< const u\_solver\_type > get\_u\_solver () const Returns the solver which is used for the provided U matrix.

# 30.56.1 Detailed Description

template<typename LSolverType = solver::LowerTrs<>, typename USolverType = solver::UpperTrs<>, bool ReverseApply = false, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType, ReverseApply, IndexType >

The Incomplete LU (ILU) preconditioner solves the equation LUx=b for a given lower triangular matrix L, an upper triangular matrix U and the right hand side b (can contain multiple right hand sides).

It allows to set both the solver for L and the solver for U independently, while providing the defaults solver::LowerTrs and solver::UpperTrs, which are direct triangular solvers. For these solvers, a factory can be provided (with with  $\_l_solver_factory$ ) to have more control over their behavior. In particular, it is possible to use an iterative method for solving the triangular systems. The default parameters for an iterative triangluar solver are:

- reduction factor = 1e-4
- max iteration = <number of="" rows="" of="" the="" matrix="" given="" to="" the="" solver>=""> Solvers without such criteria can also be used, in which case none are set.

An object of this class can be created with a matrix or a gko::Composition containing two matrices. If created with a matrix, it is factorized before creating the solver. If a gko::Composition (containing two matrices) is used, the first operand will be taken as the L matrix, the second will be considered the U matrix. Parllu can be directly used, since it orders the factors in the correct way.

#### Note

When providing a gko::Composition, the first matrix must be the lower matrix (L), and the second matrix must be the upper matrix (U). If they are swapped, solving might crash or return the wrong result.

Do not use symmetric solvers (like CG) for L or U solvers since both matrices (L and U) are, by design, not symmetric.

This class is not thread safe (even a const object is not) because it uses an internal cache to accelerate multiple (sequential) applies. Using it in parallel can lead to segmentation faults, wrong results and other unwanted behavior.

#### **Template Parameters**

LSolverType	type of the solver used for the L matrix. Defaults to solver::LowerTrs
USolverType	type of the solver used for the U matrix Defaults to solver::UpperTrs
ReverseApply	default behavior (ReverseApply = false) is first to solve with L (Ly = b) and then with U (Ux = y). When set to true, it will solve first with U, and then with L.
IndexTypeParllu	Type of the indices when Parllu is used to generate both L and U factors. Irrelevant
	otherwise.

#### 30.56.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.56.2.1 get I solver()

```
template<typename LSolverType = solver::LowerTrs<>, typename USolverType = solver::Upper←
Trs<>, bool ReverseApply = false, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<const l_solver_type> gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType,
ReverseApply, IndexType >::get_l_solver () const [inline]
```

Returns the solver which is used for the provided L matrix.

#### Returns

the solver which is used for the provided L matrix

# 30.56.2.2 get\_u\_solver()

```
template<typename LSolverType = solver::LowerTrs<>, typename USolverType = solver::Upper
Trs<>, bool ReverseApply = false, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<const u_solver_type> gko::preconditioner::Ilu< LSolverType, USolverType,
ReverseApply, IndexType >::get_u_solver () const [inline]
```

Returns the solver which is used for the provided U matrix.

# Returns

the solver which is used for the provided U matrix

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/preconditioner/ilu.hpp (cdbbab4ee)

# 30.57 gko::factorization::llu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

Represents an incomplete LU factorization – ILU(0) – of a sparse matrix.

#include <ginkgo/core/factorization/ilu.hpp>

#### **Additional Inherited Members**

# 30.57.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = gko::default\_precision, typename IndexType = gko::int32> class gko::factorization::llu< ValueType, IndexType >

Represents an incomplete LU factorization – ILU(0) – of a sparse matrix.

More specifically, it consists of a lower unitriangular factor L and an upper triangular factor U with sparsity pattern S(L+U) = S(A) fulfilling LU = A at every non-zero location of A.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	Type of the values of all matrices used in this class
IndexType	Type of the indices of all matrices used in this class

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/factorization/ilu.hpp (5915acbab)

# 30.58 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance bounded limit Class Reference

imbalance\_bounded\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>

### **Public Member Functions**

- imbalance\_bounded\_limit (float percent=0.8, float ratio=0.0001)

  Creates a imbalance\_bounded\_limit strategy.
- size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array < size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override
   Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

# 30.58.1 Detailed Description

template < typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit

imbalance\_bounded\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

It uses the imbalance\_limit and adds the upper bound of the number of ell's cols by the number of rows.

#### 30.58.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.58.2.1 compute ell num stored elements per row()

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
1000_11112	the number of nonzeros of each row

# Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy type.

References gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements ← \_\_per\_row(), and gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::automatic::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_ $\leftarrow$  per\_row().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.59 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_limit Class Reference

imbalance\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part according to the percent.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

• imbalance\_limit (float percent=0.8)

Creates a imbalance\_limit strategy.

• size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

# 30.59.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_limit
```

imbalance\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part according to the percent.

It sorts the number of nonzeros of each row and takes the value at the position floor (percent \* num\_row) as the number of stored elements per row of the ell part. Thus, at least percent rows of all are in the ell part.

### 30.59.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 30.59.2.1 imbalance limit()

Creates a imbalance\_limit strategy.

**Parameters** 

```
percent the row_nnz[floor(num_rows*percent)] is the number of stored elements per row of the ell part
```

#### 30.59.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.59.3.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row_nnz the number of nonzeros of each row
--

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::Array < ValueType >::get\_data(), and gko::Array < ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_ $\hookleftarrow$  stored\_elements\_per\_row(), and gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::minimal\_storage\_limit::compute  $\hookleftarrow$  \_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.60 gko::solver::lr< ValueType > Class Template Reference

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

#include <ginkgo/core/solver/ir.hpp>

# **Public Member Functions**

std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_system\_matrix () const

Returns the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

· bool apply\_uses\_initial\_guess () const override

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

std::shared ptr< const LinOp > get solver () const

Returns the solver operator used as the inner solver.

void set\_solver (std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > new\_solver)

Sets the solver operator used as the inner solver.

# 30.60.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::solver::lr< ValueType >
```

Iterative refinement (IR) is an iterative method that uses another coarse method to approximate the error of the current solution via the current residual.

For any approximation of the solution solution to the system Ax = b, the residual is defined as: residual = b - A solution. The error in solution, e = x - solution (with x being the exact solution) can be obtained as the solution to the residual equation Ae = residual, since Ae = Ax - A solution = b - A solution = residual. Then, the real solution is computed as x = solution + e. Instead of accurately solving the residual equation Ae = residual, the solution of the system e can be approximated to obtain the approximation error using a coarse method solver, which is used to update solution, and the entire process is repeated with the updated solution. This yields the iterative refinement method:

```
solution = initial_guess
while not converged:
    residual = b - A solution
    error = solver(A, residual)
    solution = solution + error
```

Assuming that solver has accuracy c, i.e., | e - error | <= c | e |, iterative refinement will converge with a convergence rate of c. Indeed, from e - error = x - solution - error = x - solution\* (where solution\* denotes the value stored in solution after the update) and <math>e = inv(A) residual = inv(A)b - inv(A) A solution = x - solution it follows that | x - solution\* | <= c | x - solution |.

Unless otherwise specified via the solver factory parameter, this implementation uses the identity operator (i.e. the solver that approximates the solution of a system Ax = b by setting x := b) as the default inner solver. Such a setting results in a relaxation method known as the Richardson iteration with parameter 1, which is guaranteed to converge for matrices whose spectrum is strictly contained within the unit disc around 1 (i.e., all its eigenvalues lambda have to satisfy the equation |a| = 1.

#### **Template Parameters**

```
ValueType precision of matrix elements
```

#### 30.60.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.60.2.1 apply\_uses\_initial\_guess()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
bool gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::apply_uses_initial_quess ( ) const [inline], [override]
```

Return true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

#### Returns

true as iterative solvers use the data in x as an initial guess.

```
119 { return true; }
```

# 30.60.2.2 get\_solver()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get_solver ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the solver operator used as the inner solver.

#### Returns

the solver operator used as the inner solver

# 30.60.2.3 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the system operator (matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (matrix)

# 30.60.2.4 set\_solver()

Sets the solver operator used as the inner solver.

#### **Parameters**

```
new_solver the new inner solver
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/ir.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.61 gko::preconditioner::lsai< lsaiType, ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

The Incomplete Sparse Approximate Inverse (ISAI) Preconditioner generates an approximate inverse matrix for a given lower triangular matrix L or upper triangular matrix U.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/preconditioner/isai.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

std::shared\_ptr< const Csr > get\_approximate\_inverse () const

Returns the approximate inverse of the given matrix (either L or U, depending on the template parameter IsaiType).

# 30.61.1 Detailed Description

```
template < isai\_type \ lsaiType, \ typename \ ValueType, \ typename \ lndexType > \\ class \ gko::preconditioner::lsai < lsaiType, \ ValueType, \ lndexType > \\
```

The Incomplete Sparse Approximate Inverse (ISAI) Preconditioner generates an approximate inverse matrix for a given lower triangular matrix L or upper triangular matrix U.

Using the preconditioner computes aiU \* x or aiL \* x (depending on the type of the Isai) for a given vector x (may have multiple right hand sides). aiU and aiL are the approximate inverses for U and L respectively.

The sparsity pattern used for the approximate inverse is the same as the sparsity pattern of the respective triangular matrix.

For more details on the algorithm, see the paper Incomplete Sparse Approximate Inverses for Parallel Preconditioning, which is the basis for this work.

#### Note

GPU implementations can only handle the vector unit width width (warp size for CUDA) as number of elements per row in the sparse matrix. If there are more than width elements per row, the remaining elements will be ignored.

#### **Template Parameters**

IsaiType	determines if the ISAI is generated for a lower triangular matrix or an upper triangular matrix
ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

# 30.61.2 Member Function Documentation

### 30.61.2.1 get\_approximate\_inverse()

```
template<isai_type IsaiType, typename ValueType , typename IndexType >
std::shared_ptr<const Csr> gko::preconditioner::Isai< IsaiType, ValueType, IndexType >::get←
_approximate_inverse ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the approximate inverse of the given matrix (either L or U, depending on the template parameter IsaiType).

# Returns

the generated approximate inverse

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/preconditioner/isai.hpp (6e8d03c02)

# 30.62 gko::stop::Iteration Class Reference

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

#include <ginkgo/core/stop/iteration.hpp>

## 30.62.1 Detailed Description

The Iteration class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a preset number of iterations.

Note

to use this stopping criterion, it is required to update the iteration count for the ::check() method.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/iteration.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.63 gko::log::iteration\_complete\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing iteration complete related data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

## 30.63.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing iteration complete related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.64 gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

#include <ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

size\_type get\_num\_blocks () const noexcept

Returns the number of blocks of the operator.

const block\_interleaved\_storage\_scheme < index\_type > & get\_storage\_scheme () const noexcept

Returns the storage scheme used for storing Jacobi blocks.

const value\_type \* get\_blocks () const noexcept

Returns the pointer to the memory used for storing the block data.

const remove\_complex< value\_type > \* get\_conditioning () const noexcept

Returns an array of 1-norm condition numbers of the blocks.

size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

void convert\_to (matrix::Dense< value\_type > \*result) const override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

void move to (matrix::Dense< value type > \*result) override

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix data structure.

## 30.64.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >

A block-Jacobi preconditioner is a block-diagonal linear operator, obtained by inverting the diagonal blocks of the source operator.

The Jacobi class implements the inversion of the diagonal blocks using Gauss-Jordan elimination with column pivoting, and stores the inverse explicitly in a customized format.

If the diagonal blocks of the matrix are not explicitly set by the user, the implementation will try to automatically detect the blocks by first finding the natural blocks of the matrix, and then applying the supervariable agglomeration procedure on them. However, if problem-specific knowledge regarding the block diagonal structure is available, it is usually beneficial to explicitly pass the starting rows of the diagonal blocks, as the block detection is merely a heuristic and cannot perfectly detect the diagonal block structure. The current implementation supports blocks of up to 32 rows / columns.

The implementation also includes an improved, adaptive version of the block-Jacobi preconditioner, which can store some of the blocks in lower precision and thus improve the performance of preconditioner application by reducing the amount of memory transfers. This variant can be enabled by setting the Jacobi::Factory's storage optimization parameter. Refer to the documentation of the parameter for more details.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	integral type used to store pointers to the start of each block

## Note

The current implementation supports blocks of up to 32 rows / columns.

When using the adaptive variant, there may be a trade-off in terms of slightly longer preconditioner generation due to extra work required to detect the optimal precision of the blocks.

#### 30.64.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.64.2.1 convert to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type.

#### **Parameters**

result	the object used to store the result of the conversion
--------	---

Implements gko::ConvertibleTo< matrix::Dense< ValueType >>.

## 30.64.2.2 get\_blocks()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get_blocks ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the pointer to the memory used for storing the block data.

Element (i, j) of block b is stored in position (get\_block\_pointers() [b] + i) \* stride + j of the array.

## Returns

the pointer to the memory used for storing the block data

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.64.2.3 get conditioning()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const remove_complex<value_type>* gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get_
conditioning ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns an array of 1-norm condition numbers of the blocks.

## Returns

an array of 1-norm condition numbers of the blocks

## Note

This value is valid only if adaptive precision variant is used, and implementations of the standard non-adaptive variant are allowed to omit the calculation of condition numbers.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get const data().

## 30.64.2.4 get\_num\_blocks()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::preconditioner::Jacobi < ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_blocks ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of blocks of the operator.

#### Returns

the number of blocks of the operator

#### 30.64.2.5 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

## Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

### 30.64.2.6 get\_storage\_scheme()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const block_interleaved_storage_scheme<index_type>& gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType,
IndexType >::get_storage_scheme ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the storage scheme used for storing Jacobi blocks.

## Returns

the storage scheme used for storing Jacobi blocks

## 30.64.2.7 move\_to()

Converts the implementer to an object of type result\_type by moving data from this object.

This method is used when the implementer is a temporary object, and move semantics can be used.

#### **Parameters**

result	the object used to emplace the result of the conversion
--------	---

#### Note

Convertible To::move\_to can be implemented by simply calling Convertible To::convert\_to. However, this operation can often be optimized by exploiting the fact that implementer's data can be moved to the result.

 $\label{local:convertibleTo} Implements\ gko:: Convertible To < matrix:: Dense < Value Type >>.$ 

#### 30.64.2.8 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/preconditioner/jacobi.hpp (ec80371cc)

# 30.65 gko::KernelNotFound Class Reference

KernelNotFound is thrown if Ginkgo cannot find a kernel which satisfies the criteria imposed by the input arguments.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• KernelNotFound (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func)

Initializes a KernelNotFound error.

## 30.65.1 Detailed Description

KernelNotFound is thrown if Ginkgo cannot find a kernel which satisfies the criteria imposed by the input arguments.

## 30.65.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.65.2.1 KernelNotFound()

Initializes a KernelNotFound error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function where the error occurred

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.66 gko::log::linop\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing LinOp related data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

## 30.66.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing LinOp related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.67 gko::log::linop\_factory\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing LinOp factory related data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

## 30.67.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing LinOp factory related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.68 gko::LinOpFactory Class Reference

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp>

## **Additional Inherited Members**

## 30.68.1 Detailed Description

A LinOpFactory represents a higher order mapping which transforms one linear operator into another.

In Ginkgo, every linear solver is viewed as a mapping. For example, given an s.p.d linear system Ax=b, the solution  $x=A^{-1}b$  can be computed using the CG method. This algorithm can be represented in terms of linear operators and mappings between them as follows:

- A Cg::Factory is a higher order mapping which, given an input operator A, returns a new linear operator  $A^{-1}$  stored in "CG format"
- Storing the operator  $A^{-1}$  in "CG format" means that the data structure used to store the operator is just a simple pointer to the original matrix A. The application  $x=A^{-1}b$  of such an operator can then be implemented by solving the linear system Ax=b using the CG method. This is achieved in code by having a special class for each of those "formats" (e.g. the "Cg" class defines such a format for the CG solver).

Another example of a LinOpFactory is a preconditioner. A preconditioner for a linear operator A is a linear operator  $M^{-1}$ , which approximates  $A^{-1}$ . In addition, it is stored in a way such that both the data of  $M^{-1}$  is cheap to compute from A, and the operation  $x=M^{-1}b$  can be computed quickly. These operators are useful to accelerate the convergence of Krylov solvers. Thus, a preconditioner also fits into the LinOpFactory framework:

- The factory maps a linear operator A into a preconditioner  $M^{-1}$  which is stored in suitable format (e.g. as a product of two factors in case of ILU preconditioners).
- The resulting linear operator implements the application operation  $x=M^{-1}b$  depending on the format the preconditioner is stored in (e.g. as two triangular solves in case of ILU)

## 30.68.1.1 Example: using CG in Ginkgo

```
{c++}
// Suppose A is a matrix, b a rhs vector, and x an initial guess
// Create a CG which runs for at most 1000 iterations, and stops after
// reducing the residual norm by 6 orders of magnitude
auto cg_factory = solver::Cg<>::build()
    .with_max_iters(1000)
    .with_rel_residual_goal(le-6)
    .on(cuda);
// create a linear operator which represents the solver
auto cg = cg_factory->generate(A);
// solve the system
cg->apply(gko::lend(b), gko::lend(x));
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.69 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load\_balance Class Reference

load\_balance is a strategy\_type which uses the load balance algorithm.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

· load balance ()

Creates a load\_balance strategy.

load\_balance (std::shared\_ptr< const CudaExecutor > exec)

Creates a load\_balance strategy with CUDA executor.

load\_balance (std::shared\_ptr< const HipExecutor > exec)

Creates a load\_balance strategy with HIP executor.

load\_balance (int64\_t nwarps, int warp\_size=32, bool cuda\_strategy=true)

Creates a load\_balance strategy with specified parameters.

- void process (const Array < index\_type > &mtx\_row\_ptrs, Array < index\_type > \*mtx\_srow) override
   Computes srow according to row pointers.
- int64\_t clac\_size (const int64\_t nnz) override

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

## 30.69.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::matrix::Csr < ValueType, IndexType >::load_balance
```

load\_balance is a strategy\_type which uses the load balance algorithm.

## 30.69.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.69.2.1 load\_balance() [1/3]

Creates a load\_balance strategy with CUDA executor.

#### **Parameters**

```
exec the CUDA executor
```

## 30.69.2.2 load\_balance() [2/3]

Creates a load balance strategy with HIP executor.

## **Parameters**

```
exec the HIP executor
```

## 30.69.2.3 load\_balance() [3/3]

Creates a load\_balance strategy with specified parameters.

## **Parameters**

nwarps	the number of warps in the executor	
warp_size	the warp size of the executor	
cuda_strategy	whether the cuda_strategy needs to be used.	

## Note

The warp\_size must be the size of full warp. When using this constructor, set\_strategy needs to be called with correct parameters which is replaced during the conversion.

## 30.69.3 Member Function Documentation

## 30.69.3.1 clac\_size()

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

#### **Parameters**

nnz	the number of nonzeros
-----	------------------------

#### Returns

the size of srow

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::ceildiv(), and gko::min().

## 30.69.3.2 process()

Computes srow according to row pointers.

## **Parameters**

mtx_row_ptrs	the row pointers of the matrix
mtx_srow	the srow of the matrix

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::ceildiv(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_executor(), and gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.70 gko::log::Loggable Class Reference

Loggable class is an interface which should be implemented by classes wanting to support logging.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- virtual void add\_logger (std::shared\_ptr< const Logger > logger)=0
  - Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.
- virtual void remove\_logger (const Logger \*logger)=0

Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

## 30.70.1 Detailed Description

Loggable class is an interface which should be implemented by classes wanting to support logging.

For most cases, one can rely on the EnableLogging mixin which provides a default implementation of this interface.

## 30.70.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.70.2.1 add\_logger()

Adds a new logger to the list of subscribed loggers.

## Parameters

logger	the logger to add

Implemented in gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase >, gko::log::EnableLogging< PolymorphicObject >, and gko::log::EnableLogging< Executor >.

## 30.70.2.2 remove\_logger()

Removes a logger from the list of subscribed loggers.

## Parameters

logger	the logger to remove

Note

The comparison is done using the logger's object unique identity. Thus, two loggers constructed in the same way are not considered equal.

Implemented in gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, PolymorphicBase >, gko::log::EnableLogging< PolymorphicObject >, and gko::log::EnableLogging< Executor >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/logger.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.71 gko::log::Record::logged data Struct Reference

Struct storing the actually logged data.

#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>

## 30.71.1 Detailed Description

Struct storing the actually logged data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.72 gko::solver::LowerTrs< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

LowerTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system L x = b, when L is a lower triangular matrix.

#include <ginkgo/core/solver/lower\_trs.hpp>

## **Public Member Functions**

std::shared\_ptr< const matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType > > get\_system\_matrix () const
 Gets the system operator (CSR matrix) of the linear system.

## 30.72.1 Detailed Description

 $\label{template} $$ $$ template < typename \ ValueType = default\_precision, typename \ IndexType = int32 > class \ gko::solver::LowerTrs < ValueType, IndexType > $$$ 

LowerTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system L x = b, when L is a lower triangular matrix.

It works best when passing in a matrix in CSR format. If the matrix is not in CSR, then the generate step converts it into a CSR matrix. The generation fails if the matrix is not convertible to CSR.

Note

As the constructor uses the copy and convert functionality, it is not possible to create a empty solver or a solver with a matrix in any other format other than CSR, if none of the executor modules are being compiled with.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indices

## 30.72.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.72.2.1 get\_system\_matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<const matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType> > gko::solver::LowerTrs< ValueType,
IndexType>::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (CSR matrix) of the linear system.

## Returns

the system operator (CSR matrix)

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/lower\_trs.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.73 gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType > Struct Template Reference

This structure is used as an intermediate data type to store a sparse matrix.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/matrix_data.hpp>
```

## **Classes**

struct nonzero\_type

Type used to store nonzeros.

#### **Public Member Functions**

• matrix\_data (dim< 2 > size\_=dim< 2 >{}, ValueType value=zero< ValueType >())

Initializes a matrix filled with the specified value.

• template<typename RandomDistribution , typename RandomEngine >

matrix\_data (dim< 2 > size\_, RandomDistribution &&dist, RandomEngine &&engine)

Initializes a matrix with random values from the specified distribution.

matrix data (std::initializer list< std::initializer list< ValueType >> values)

List-initializes the structure from a matrix of values.

matrix\_data (dim< 2 > size\_, std::initializer\_list< detail::input\_triple< ValueType, IndexType >> nonzeros
 —)

Initializes the structure from a list of nonzeros.

matrix\_data (dim< 2 > size\_, const matrix\_data &block)

Initializes a matrix out of a matrix block via duplication.

template<typename Accessor >

matrix\_data (const range< Accessor > &data)

Initializes a matrix from a range.

void ensure row major order ()

Sorts the nonzero vector so the values follow row-major order.

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

static matrix\_data diag (dim< 2 > size\_, ValueType value)

Initializes a diagonal matrix.

static matrix\_data diag (dim< 2 > size\_, std::initializer\_list< ValueType > nonzeros\_)

Initializes a diagonal matrix using a list of diagonal elements.

static matrix\_data diag (dim< 2 > size\_, const matrix\_data &block)

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix.

• template<typename ForwardIterator >

static matrix\_data diag (ForwardIterator begin, ForwardIterator end)

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

static matrix\_data diag (std::initializer\_list< matrix\_data > blocks)

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

template<typename RandomDistribution, typename RandomEngine >
 static matrix\_data cond (size\_type size, remove\_complex< ValueType > condition\_number, Random
 Distribution &&dist, RandomEngine &&engine, size\_type num\_reflectors)

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

template < typename RandomDistribution , typename RandomEngine >
 static matrix\_data cond (size\_type size, remove\_complex < ValueType > condition\_number, Random
 Distribution &&dist, RandomEngine &&engine)

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

## **Public Attributes**

dim< 2 > size

Size of the matrix.

std::vector< nonzero\_type > nonzeros

A vector of tuples storing the non-zeros of the matrix.

## 30.73.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> struct gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >

This structure is used as an intermediate data type to store a sparse matrix.

The matrix is stored as a sequence of nonzero elements, where each element is a triple of the form (row\_index, column\_index, value).

#### Note

All Ginkgo functions returning such a structure will return the nonzeros sorted in row-major order.

All Ginkgo functions that take this structure as input expect that the nonzeros are sorted in row-major order.

This structure is not optimized for usual access patterns and it can only exist on the CPU. Thus, it should only be used for utility functions which do not have to be optimized for performance.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of matrix values stored in the structure
IndexType	type of matrix indexes stored in the structure

## 30.73.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.73.2.1 matrix data() [1/6]

Initializes a matrix filled with the specified value.

## **Parameters**

size⇔ _	dimensions of the matrix
value	value used to fill the elements of the matrix

```
{}, ValueType value = zero<ValueType>())
144
145
                  : size{size }
146
                  if (value == zero<ValueType>()) {
147
148
149
                  for (size_type row = 0; row < size[0]; ++row) {
   for (size_type col = 0; col < size[1]; ++col) {
      nonzeros.emplace_back(row, col, value);</pre>
150
151
152
153
154
155
```

## 30.73.2.2 matrix\_data() [2/6]

Initializes a matrix with random values from the specified distribution.

## **Template Parameters**

RandomDistribution	random distribution type	
RandomEngine	random engine type	

## **Parameters**

size⊷	dimensions of the matrix	
_		
dist	random distribution of the elements of the matrix	
engine	random engine used to generate random values	

## 30.73.2.3 matrix\_data() [3/6]

List-initializes the structure from a matrix of values.

#### **Parameters**

```
values a 2D braced-init-list of matrix values.
```

## 30.73.2.4 matrix\_data() [4/6]

Initializes the structure from a list of nonzeros.

#### **Parameters**

size_	dimensions of the matrix
nonzeros⇔	list of nonzero elements
_	

## 30.73.2.5 matrix\_data() [5/6]

Initializes a matrix out of a matrix block via duplication.

#### **Parameters**

size	size of the block-matrix (in blocks)
diag_block	matrix block used to fill the complete matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::size.

## 30.73.2.6 matrix\_data() [6/6]

Initializes a matrix from a range.

## **Template Parameters**

Accessor
----------

## **Parameters**

data	range used to initialize the matrix
------	-------------------------------------

References gko::range< Accessor >::length().

## 30.73.3 Member Function Documentation

## 30.73.3.1 cond() [1/2]

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

The matrix is generated by applying a series of random Hausholder reflectors to a diagonal matrix with diagonal entries uniformly distributed between sqrt (condition\_number) and 1/sqrt (condition\_number).

This version of the function applies size - 1 reflectors to each side of the diagonal matrix.

## **Template Parameters**

RandomDistribution	the type of the random distribution
RandomEngine	the type of the random engine

#### **Parameters**

size	number of rows and columns of the matrix
condition_number	condition number of the matrix
dist	random distribution used to generate reflectors
engine	random engine used to generate reflectors

## Returns

the dense matrix with the specified condition number

 $References\ gko::matrix\_data < ValueType,\ IndexType > ::cond(),\ and\ gko::matrix\_data < ValueType,\ IndexType > \leftrightarrow ::size.$ 

## 30.73.3.2 cond() [2/2]

Initializes a random dense matrix with a specific condition number.

The matrix is generated by applying a series of random Hausholder reflectors to a diagonal matrix with diagonal entries uniformly distributed between sqrt (condition\_number) and 1/sqrt (condition\_number).

## **Template Parameters**

RandomDistribution	the type of the random distribution
RandomEngine	the type of the random engine

#### **Parameters**

size	number of rows and columns of the matrix
condition_number	condition number of the matrix
dist	random distribution used to generate reflectors
engine	random engine used to generate reflectors
num_reflectors	number of reflectors to apply from each side

## Returns

the dense matrix with the specified condition number

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::size.

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::cond().

## 30.73.3.3 diag() [1/5]

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix.

## **Parameters**

size_	the size of the matrix
diag_block	matrix used to fill diagonal blocks

#### **Returns**

the block-diagonal matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros, and gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::size.

## 30.73.3.4 diag() [2/5]

Initializes a diagonal matrix using a list of diagonal elements.

## **Parameters**

size_	dimensions of the matrix
nonzeros⇔	list of diagonal elements
_	

## Returns

the diagonal matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros.

## **30.73.3.5** diag() [3/5]

Initializes a diagonal matrix.

#### **Parameters**

size⊷ _	dimensions of the matrix
value	value used to fill the elements of the matrix

#### Returns

the diagonal matrix

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros.

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::diag().

## 30.73.3.6 diag() [4/5]

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

## **Template Parameters**

ForwardIterator	type of list iterator
-----------------	-----------------------

#### **Parameters**

begin	the first iterator of the list
end	the last iterator of the list

#### Returns

the block-diagonal matrix with diagonal blocks set to the blocks between begin (inclusive) and end (exclusive)

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros.

## 30.73.3.7 diag() [5/5]

Initializes a block-diagonal matrix from a list of diagonal blocks.

## **Parameters**

```
blocks a list of blocks to initialize from
```

## Returns

the block-diagonal matrix with diagonal blocks set to the blocks passed in blocks

References gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::diag().

## 30.73.4 Member Data Documentation

#### 30.73.4.1 nonzeros

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::vector<nonzero_type> gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzeros
```

A vector of tuples storing the non-zeros of the matrix.

The first two elements of the tuple are the row index and the column index of a matrix element, and its third element is the value at that position.

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType >::diag(), and gko::matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType >::ensure row major order().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/matrix\_data.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.74 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::merge\_path Class Reference

merge\_path is a strategy\_type which uses the merge\_path algorithm.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

merge\_path ()

Creates a merge\_path strategy.

- void process (const Array < index\_type > &mtx\_row\_ptrs, Array < index\_type > \*mtx\_srow) override
   Computes srow according to row pointers.
- int64\_t clac\_size (const int64\_t nnz) override

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

## 30.74.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::matrix::Csr < ValueType, IndexType >::merge_path
```

merge\_path is a strategy\_type which uses the merge\_path algorithm.

merge\_path is according to Merrill and Garland: Merge-Based Parallel Sparse Matrix-Vector Multiplication

## 30.74.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.74.2.1 clac size()

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

#### **Parameters**

nnz	the number of nonzeros
-----	------------------------

#### Returns

the size of srow

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

#### 30.74.2.2 process()

Computes srow according to row pointers.

#### **Parameters**

mtx_row_ptrs	the row pointers of the matrix
mtx_srow	the srow of the matrix

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.75 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::minimal\_storage\_limit Class Reference

minimal\_storage\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

- minimal\_storage\_limit ()
  - Creates a minimal\_storage\_limit strategy.
- size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const override

  Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

## 30.75.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::minimal\_storage\_limit

minimal\_storage\_limit is a strategy\_type which decides the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

It is determined by the size of ValueType and IndexType, the storage is the minimum among all partition.

## 30.75.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.75.2.1 compute ell num stored elements per row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::minimal_storage_limit::compute_ell_← num_stored_elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

1		
	row_nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implements gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

References gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_limit::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements ← \_per\_row().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.76 gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero\_type Struct Reference

Type used to store nonzeros.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/matrix\_data.hpp>

## 30.76.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> struct gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero\_type

Type used to store nonzeros.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/matrix\_data.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.77 gko::NotCompiled Class Reference

NotCompiled is thrown when attempting to call an operation which is a part of a module that was not compiled on the system.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

NotCompiled (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &module)
 Initializes a NotCompiled error.

## 30.77.1 Detailed Description

NotCompiled is thrown when attempting to call an operation which is a part of a module that was not compiled on the system.

## 30.77.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.77.2.1 NotCompiled()

Initializes a NotCompiled error.

## **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function that has not been compiled
module	The name of the module which contains the function

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.78 gko::NotImplemented Class Reference

NotImplemented is thrown in case an operation has not yet been implemented (but will be implemented in the future).

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

NotImplemented (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func)
 Initializes a NotImplemented error.

## 30.78.1 Detailed Description

NotImplemented is thrown in case an operation has not yet been implemented (but will be implemented in the future).

## 30.78.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.78.2.1 NotImplemented()

Initializes a NotImplemented error.

## **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the not-yet implemented function

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.79 gko::NotSupported Class Reference

NotSupported is thrown in case it is not possible to perform the requested operation on the given object type.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

NotSupported (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &obj\_type)
 Initializes a NotSupported error.

## 30.79.1 Detailed Description

NotSupported is thrown in case it is not possible to perform the requested operation on the given object type.

## 30.79.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.79.2.1 NotSupported()

Initializes a NotSupported error.

## **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function where the error occured
obj_type	The object type on which the requested operation cannot be performed.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.80 gko::null deleter< T > Class Template Reference

This is a deleter that does not delete the object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

void operator() (pointer) const noexcept
 Deletes the object.

## 30.80.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename T > class gko::null_deleter < T >
```

This is a deleter that does not delete the object.

It is useful where the object has been allocated elsewhere and will be deleted manually.

## 30.80.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.80.2.1 operator()()

Deletes the object.

#### **Parameters**

```
ptr | pointer to the object being deleted
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp (1da43770f)

# 30.81 gko::OmpExecutor Class Reference

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

- std::shared\_ptr< Executor > get\_master () noexcept override
   Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.
- std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > get\_master () const noexcept override

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

· void synchronize () const override

Synchronize the operations launched on the executor with its master.

## **Static Public Member Functions**

static std::shared\_ptr< OmpExecutor > create ()
 Creates a new OmpExecutor.

## 30.81.1 Detailed Description

This is the Executor subclass which represents the OpenMP device (typically CPU).

## 30.81.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.81.2.1 get\_master() [1/2]

```
std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::OmpExecutor::get_master ( ) const [override], [virtual],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

## Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

## 30.81.2.2 get\_master() [2/2]

```
std::shared_ptr<Executor> gko::OmpExecutor::get_master ( ) [override], [virtual], [noexcept]
```

Returns the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

## Returns

the master OmpExecutor of this Executor.

Implements gko::Executor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (8e9aa9083)

# 30.82 gko::Operation Class Reference

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

virtual const char \* get\_name () const noexcept
 Returns the operation's name.

## 30.82.1 Detailed Description

Operations can be used to define functionalities whose implementations differ among devices.

This is done by extending the Operation class and implementing the overloads of the Operation::run() method for all Executor types. When invoking the Executor::run() method with the Operation as input, the library will select the Operation::run() overload corresponding to the dynamic type of the Executor instance.

Consider an overload of operator << for Executors, which prints some basic device information (e.g. device type and id) of the Executor to a C++ stream:

```
std::ostream& operator«(std::ostream &os, const gko::Executor &exec);
```

One possible implementation would be to use RTTI to find the dynamic type of the Executor, However, using the Operation feature of Ginkgo, there is a more elegant approach which utilizes polymorphism. The first step is to define an Operation that will print the desired information for each Executor type.

```
class DeviceInfoPrinter : public gko::Operation {
public:
    explicit DeviceInfoPrinter(std::ostream &os) : os_(os) {}
    void run(const gko::OmpExecutor *) const override { os_ « "OMP"; }
    void run(const gko::CudaExecutor *exec) const override
    { os_ « "CUDA(" « exec->get_device_id() « ")"; }
    void run(const gko::HipExecutor *exec) const override
    { os_ « "HIP(" « exec->get_device_id() « ")"; }
    // This is optional, if not overloaded, defaults to OmpExecutor overload
    void run(const gko::ReferenceExecutor *) const override
    { os_ « "Reference CPU"; }
private:
    std::ostream &os_;
};
```

Using DeviceInfoPrinter, the implementation of operator << is as simple as calling the run() method of the executor.

```
std::ostream& operator«(std::ostream &os, const gko::Executor &exec)
{
    DeviceInfoPrinter printer(os);
    exec.run(printer);
    return os;
}
```

Now it is possible to write the following code:

which produces the expected output:

```
OMP
CUDA(0)
HIP(0)
Reference CPU
```

One might feel that this code is too complicated for such a simple task. Luckily, there is an overload of the Executor::run() method, which is designed to facilitate writing simple operations like this one. The method takes three closures as input: one which is run for OMP, one for CUDA executors, and the last one for HIP executors. Using this method, there is no need to implement an Operation subclass:

Using this approach, however, it is impossible to distinguish between a OmpExecutor and ReferenceExecutor, as both of them call the OMP closure.

## 30.82.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.82.2.1 get name()

```
virtual const char* gko::Operation::get_name ( ) const [virtual], [noexcept]
```

Returns the operation's name.

Returns

the operation's name

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (8e9aa9083)

# 30.83 gko::log::operation\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing Operator related data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

## 30.83.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing Operator related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.84 gko::OutOfBoundsError Class Reference

OutOfBoundsError is thrown if a memory access is detected to be out-of-bounds.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

OutOfBoundsError (const std::string &file, int line, size\_type index, size\_type bound)
 Initializes an OutOfBoundsError.

## 30.84.1 Detailed Description

OutOfBoundsError is thrown if a memory access is detected to be out-of-bounds.

## 30.84.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.84.2.1 OutOfBoundsError()

Initializes an OutOfBoundsError.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
index	The position that was accessed
bound	The first out-of-bound index

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.85 gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/factorization/par_ilu.hpp>
```

#### **Additional Inherited Members**

## 30.85.1 Detailed Description

template < typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::factorization::Parllu < ValueType, IndexType >

ParILU is an incomplete LU factorization which is computed in parallel.

L is a lower unitriangular, while U is an upper triangular matrix, which approximate a given matrix A with  $A \approx LU$ . Here, L and U have the same sparsity pattern as A, which is also called ILU(0).

The ParILU algorithm generates the incomplete factors iteratively, using a fixed-point iteration of the form

$$F(L,U) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{u_{jj}} \left( a_{ij} - \sum_{k=1}^{j-1} l_{ik} u_{kj} \right), & i > j \\ a_{ij} - \sum_{k=1}^{i-1} l_{ik} u_{kj}, & i \leq j \end{cases}$$

In general, the entries of L and U can be iterated in parallel and in asynchronous fashion, the algorithm asymptotically converges to the incomplete factors L and U fulfilling  $(R=A-L\cdot U)\,|_{\mathcal{S}}=0|_{\mathcal{S}}$  where  $\mathcal{S}$  is the pre-defined sparsity pattern (in case of ILU(0) the sparsity pattern of the system matrix A). The number of ParILU sweeps needed for convergence depends on the parallelism level: For sequential execution, a single sweep is sufficient, for fine-grained parallelism, 3 sweeps are typically generating a good approximation.

The ParlLU algorithm in Ginkgo follows the design of E. Chow and A. Patel, Fine-grained Parallel Incomplete LU Factorization, SIAM Journal on Scientific Computing, 37, C169-C193 (2015).

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	Type of the values of all matrices used in this class
IndexType	Type of the indices of all matrices used in this class

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/factorization/par\_ilu.hpp (6db3bca98)

# 30.86 gko::Permutable < IndexType > Class Template Reference

Linear operators which support permutation should implement the Permutable interface.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp>

## **Public Member Functions**

- virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > row\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*permutation\_indices) const =0

  Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.
- virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > column\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*permutation\_indices) const =0

Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.

virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_row\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*inverse\_permutation ← indices) const =0

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > inverse\_column\_permute (const Array< IndexType > \*inverse\_←
permutation indices) const =0

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

## 30.86.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename IndexType > class gko::Permutable < IndexType >
```

Linear operators which support permutation should implement the Permutable interface.

It provides four functionalities, the row permute, the column permute, the inverse row permute and the inverse column permute.

The row permute returns the permutation of the linear operator after permuting the rows of the linear operator. For example, if for a matrix A, the permuted matrix A' and the permutation array perm, the row i of the matrix A is the row perm[i] in the matrix A'. And similarly, for the inverse permutation, the row i in the matrix A' is the row perm[i] in the matrix A.

The column permute returns the permutation of the linear operator after permuting the columns of the linear operator. The definitions of permute and inverse permute for the row\_permute hold here as well.

## 30.86.1.1 Example: Permuting a Csr matrix:

```
{c++}
//Permuting an object of LinOp type.
//The object you want to permute.
auto op = matrix::Csr::create(exec);
//Permute the object by first converting it to a Permutable type.
auto perm = op->row_permute(permutation_indices);
```

## 30.86.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.86.2.1 column\_permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the column permutation of the Permutable object.

## **Parameters**

permutation indices	the array of indices contaning the permutation order.
permutation_maices	the array of indices containing the permutation order.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new column permuted object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, and gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType

## 30.86.2.2 inverse column permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

#### **Parameters**

|--|

#### Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, and gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType

## 30.86.2.3 inverse\_row\_permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the inverse permuted object.

## **Parameters**

inverse_permutation_indices	the array of indices contaning the inverse permutation order.

## Returns

a pointer to the new inverse permuted object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, and gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType

## 30.86.2.4 row\_permute()

Returns a LinOp representing the row permutation of the Permutable object.

#### **Parameters**

|--|

#### Returns

a pointer to the new permuted object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, and gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.87 gko::matrix::Permutation < IndexType > Class Template Reference

Permutation is a matrix "format" which stores the row and column permutation arrays which can be used for reordering the rows and columns a matrix.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/permutation.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• index\_type \* get\_permutation () noexcept

Returns a pointer to the array of permutation.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_permutation () const noexcept

Returns a pointer to the array of permutation.

size\_type get\_permutation\_size () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the permutation array.

mask\_type get\_permute\_mask () const

Get the permute masks.

void set\_permute\_mask (mask\_type permute\_mask)

Set the permute masks.

## 30.87.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >
```

Permutation is a matrix "format" which stores the row and column permutation arrays which can be used for reordering the rows and columns a matrix.

#### **Template Parameters**

IndexType preci	sion of permutation array indices.
-----------------	------------------------------------

#### Note

This format is used mainly to allow for an abstraction of the permutation/re-ordering and provides the user with an apply method which calls the respective LinOp's permute operation if the respective LinOp implements the Permutable interface. As such it only stores an array of the permutation indices.

#### 30.87.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.87.2.1 get\_const\_permutation()

```
template<typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Permutation
IndexType >::get_const_permutation ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the array of permutation.

#### Returns

the pointer to the row permutation array.

# Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

# 30.87.2.2 get\_permutation()

```
template<typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >::get_permutation ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the array of permutation.

# Returns

the pointer to the row permutation array.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

# 30.87.2.3 get\_permutation\_size()

```
template<typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >::get_permutation_size ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the permutation array.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the permutation array.

References gko::Array < ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

### 30.87.2.4 get\_permute\_mask()

```
template<typename IndexType = int32>
mask_type gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >::get_permute_mask ( ) const [inline]
```

Get the permute masks.

#### Returns

permute\_mask the permute masks

# 30.87.2.5 set\_permute\_mask()

Set the permute masks.

#### **Parameters**

```
permute_mask the permute masks
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/permutation.hpp (edf646ee2)

# 30.88 gko::Perturbation < ValueType > Class Template Reference

The Perturbation class can be used to construct a LinOp to represent the operation (identity + scalar \* basis \* projector).

#include <ginkgo/core/base/perturbation.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

- const std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_basis () const noexcept

  Returns the basis of the perturbation.
- const std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_projector () const noexcept

  Returns the projector of the perturbation.
- const std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_scalar () const noexcept

  Returns the scalar of the perturbation.

# 30.88.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::Perturbation< ValueType >
```

The Perturbation class can be used to construct a LinOp to represent the operation (identity + scalar \* basis \* projector).

This operator adds a movement along a direction constructed by basis and projector on the LinOp. projector gives the coefficient of basis to decide the direction.

For example, the Householder matrix can be represented with the Perturbation operator as follows. If u is the Householder factor then we can generate the Householder transformation, H = (I - 2 u u\*). In this case, the parameters of Perturbation class are scalar = -2, basis = u, and projector = u\*.

### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of input and result vectors
-----------	---------------------------------------

Note

the apply operations of Perturbation class are not thread safe

# 30.88.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.88.2.1 get\_basis()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::Perturbation< ValueType >::get_basis ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the basis of the perturbation.

#### Returns

#### the basis of the perturbation

```
81 {
82     return basis_;
83 }
```

# 30.88.2.2 get\_projector()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::Perturbation< ValueType >::get_projector ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the projector of the perturbation.

#### Returns

the projector of the perturbation

# 30.88.2.3 get\_scalar()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision>
const std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::Perturbation< ValueType >::get_scalar ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the scalar of the perturbation.

#### Returns

the scalar of the perturbation

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/perturbation.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.89 gko::log::polymorphic\_object\_data Struct Reference

Struct representing PolymorphicObject related data.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

# 30.89.1 Detailed Description

Struct representing PolymorphicObject related data.

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.90 gko::PolymorphicObject Class Reference

A PolymorphicObject is the abstract base for all "heavy" objects in Ginkgo that behave polymorphically.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

- std::unique\_ptr< PolymorphicObject > create\_default (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec) const Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.
- std::unique\_ptr< PolymorphicObject > create\_default () const

Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.

- std::unique\_ptr< PolymorphicObject > clone (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec) const
   Creates a clone of the object.
- std::unique\_ptr< PolymorphicObject > clone () const

Creates a clone of the object.

PolymorphicObject \* copy\_from (const PolymorphicObject \*other)

Copies another object into this object.

PolymorphicObject \* copy from (std::unique ptr< PolymorphicObject > other)

Moves another object into this object.

PolymorphicObject \* clear ()

Transforms the object into its default state.

std::shared ptr< const Executor > get executor () const noexcept

Returns the Executor of the object.

# 30.90.1 Detailed Description

A PolymorphicObject is the abstract base for all "heavy" objects in Ginkgo that behave polymorphically.

It defines the basic utilities (copying moving, cloning, clearing the objects) for all such objects. It takes into account that these objects are dynamically allocated, managed by smart pointers, and used polymorphically. Additionally, it assumes their data can be allocated on different executors, and that they can be copied between those executors.

#### Note

Most of the public methods of this class should not be overridden directly, and are thus not virtual. Instead, there are equivalent protected methods (ending in <method\_name>\_impl) that should be overriden instead. This allows polymorphic objects to implement default behavior around virtual methods (parameter checking, type casting).

# See also

EnablePolymorphicObject if you wish to implement a concrete polymorphic object and have sensible defaults generated automatically. EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject if you wish to implement a new abstract polymorphic object, and have the return types of the methods updated to your type (instead of having them return PolymorphicObject).

#### 30.90.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.90.2.1 clear()

```
PolymorphicObject* gko::PolymorphicObject::clear ( ) [inline]
```

Transforms the object into its default state.

Equivalent to this->copy\_from(this->create\_default()).

See also

clear\_impl() when implementing this method

Returns

this

# 30.90.2.2 clone() [1/2]

```
std::unique_ptr<PolymorphicObject> gko::PolymorphicObject::clone ( ) const [inline]
```

Creates a clone of the object.

This is a shorthand for clone(std::shared\_ptr<const Executor>) that uses the executor of this object to construct the new object.

Returns

A clone of the LinOp.

# 30.90.2.3 clone() [2/2]

Creates a clone of the object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the executor copy constructor decltype (\*this) (exec, this).

#### **Parameters**

*exec* the executor where the clone will be created

#### **Returns**

A clone of the LinOp.

References create\_default().

# 30.90.2.4 copy\_from() [1/2]

Copies another object into this object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the copy assignment operator.

# See also

```
copy_from_impl(const PolymorphicObject *)
```

#### **Parameters**

other the objec	t to copy
-----------------	-----------

#### Returns

this

#### 30.90.2.5 copy\_from() [2/2]

Moves another object into this object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the move assignment operator.

See also

```
copy_from_impl(std::unique_ptr<PolymorphicObject>)
```

#### **Parameters**

other the object to move from
-------------------------------

# Returns

this

#### 30.90.2.6 create\_default() [1/2]

```
std::unique_ptr<PolymorphicObject> gko::PolymorphicObject::create_default ( ) const [inline]
```

Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.

This is a shorthand for create\_default(std::shared\_ptr<const Executor>) that uses the executor of this object to construct the new object.

#### Returns

a polymorphic object of the same type as this

Referenced by clone().

#### 30.90.2.7 create\_default() [2/2]

Creates a new "default" object of the same dynamic type as this object.

This is the polymorphic equivalent of the executor default constructor decltype (\*this) (exec);.

#### **Parameters**

```
exec the executor where the object will be created
```

#### Returns

a polymorphic object of the same type as this

#### 30.90.2.8 get\_executor()

```
std::shared_ptr<const Executor> gko::PolymorphicObject::get_executor ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the Executor of the object.

#### Returns

Executor of the object

Referenced by gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::add\_scaled(), gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType > $\leftarrow$  ::apply2(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_dot(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::compute\_ $\leftarrow$  norm2(), gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >::scale().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/polymorphic\_object.hpp (3190c3e0f)

# 30.91 gko::precision reduction Class Reference

This class is used to encode storage precisions of low precision algorithms.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/types.hpp>

# **Public Types**

• using storage\_type = uint8

The underlying datatype used to store the encoding.

#### **Public Member Functions**

· constexpr precision\_reduction () noexcept

Creates a default precision\_reduction encoding.

· constexpr precision\_reduction (storage\_type preserving, storage\_type nonpreserving) noexcept

Creates a precision\_reduction encoding with the specified number of conversions.

• constexpr operator storage\_type () const noexcept

Extracts the raw data of the encoding.

constexpr storage\_type get\_preserving () const noexcept

Returns the number of preserving conversions in the encoding.

constexpr storage\_type get\_nonpreserving () const noexcept

Returns the number of non-preserving conversions in the encoding.

#### **Static Public Member Functions**

· constexpr static precision\_reduction autodetect () noexcept

Returns the common encoding of input encodings.

Returns a special encoding which instructs the algorithm to automatically detect the best precision.

• constexpr static precision\_reduction common (precision\_reduction x, precision\_reduction y) noexcept

# 30.91.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to encode storage precisions of low precision algorithms.

Some algorithms in Ginkgo can improve their performance by storing parts of the data in lower precision, while doing computation in full precision. This class is used to encode the precisions used to store the data. From the user's perspective, some algorithms can provide a parameter for fine-tuning the storage precision. Commonly, the special value returned by precision\_reduction::autodetect() should be used to allow the algorithm to automatically choose an appropriate value, though manually selected values can be used for fine-tuning.

In general, a lower precision floating point value can be obtained by either dropping some of the insignificant bits of the significand (keeping the same number of exponent bits, and thus preserving the range of representable values) or using one of the hardware or software supported conversions between IEEE formats, such as double to float or float to half (reducing both the number of exponent, as well as significand bits, and thus decreasing the range of representable values).

The precision\_reduction class encodes the lower precision format relative to the base precision used and the algorithm in question. The encoding is done by specifying the amount of range non-preserving conversions and

the amount of range preserving conversions that should be done on the base precision to obtain the lower precision format. For example, starting with a double precision value (11 exp, 52 sig. bits), the encoding specifying 1 non-preserving conversion and 1 preserving conversion would first use a hardware-supported non-preserving conversion to obtain a single precision value (8 exp, 23 sig. bits), followed by a preserving bit truncation to obtain a value with 8 exponent and 7 significand bits. Note that non-preserving conversion are always done first, as preserving conversions usually result in datatypes that are not supported by builtin conversions (thus, it is generally not possible to apply a non-preserving conversion to the result of a preserving conversion).

If the specified conversion is not supported by the algorithm, it will most likely fall back to using full precision for storing the data. Refer to the documentation of specific algorithms using this class for details about such special cases.

#### 30.91.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.91.2.1 precision\_reduction() [1/2]

```
constexpr gko::precision_reduction::precision_reduction ( ) [inline], [constexpr], [noexcept]
```

Creates a default precision reduction encoding.

This encoding represents the case where no conversions are performed.

Referenced by common().

#### 30.91.2.2 precision\_reduction() [2/2]

Creates a precision\_reduction encoding with the specified number of conversions.

#### **Parameters**

preserving	the number of range preserving conversion
nonpreserving	the number of range non-preserving conversions

# 30.91.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.91.3.1 autodetect()

```
constexpr static precision_reduction gko::precision_reduction::autodetect ( ) [inline], [static],
[constexpr], [noexcept]
```

Returns a special encoding which instructs the algorithm to automatically detect the best precision.

#### Returns

a special encoding instructing the algorithm to automatically detect the best precision.

# 30.91.3.2 common()

Returns the common encoding of input encodings.

The common encoding is defined as the encoding that does not have more preserving, nor non-preserving conversions than the input encodings.

#### **Parameters**

X	an encoding
У	an encoding

#### Returns

the common encoding of x and y

References precision\_reduction().

# 30.91.3.3 get\_nonpreserving()

```
constexpr storage_type gko::precision_reduction::get_nonpreserving ( ) const [inline], [constexpr],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of non-preserving conversions in the encoding.

# Returns

the number of non-preserving conversions in the encoding.

# 30.91.3.4 get\_preserving()

```
constexpr storage_type gko::precision_reduction::get_preserving ( ) const [inline], [constexpr],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of preserving conversions in the encoding.

#### Returns

the number of preserving conversions in the encoding.

# 30.91.3.5 operator storage\_type()

```
constexpr gko::precision_reduction::operator storage_type ( ) const [inline], [constexpr],
[noexcept]
```

Extracts the raw data of the encoding.

#### Returns

the raw data of the encoding

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/types.hpp (41d6f0031)

# 30.92 gko::Preconditionable Class Reference

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

- virtual std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > get\_preconditioner () const
   Returns the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable.
- virtual void set\_preconditioner (std::shared\_ptr< const LinOp > new\_precond)
   Sets the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable.

# 30.92.1 Detailed Description

A LinOp implementing this interface can be preconditioned.

#### 30.92.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.92.2.1 get preconditioner()

```
virtual std::shared_ptr<const LinOp> gko::Preconditionable::get_preconditioner ( ) const
[inline], [virtual]
```

Returns the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable.

#### Returns

the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable

# 30.92.2.2 set\_preconditioner()

Sets the preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable.

#### **Parameters**

new\_precond the new preconditioner operator used by the Preconditionable

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.93 gko::range< Accessor > Class Template Reference

A range is a multidimensional view of the memory.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp>
```

# **Public Types**

• using accessor = Accessor

The type of the underlying accessor.

#### **Public Member Functions**

~range ()=default

Use the default destructor.

template < typename... AccessorParams >
 constexpr range (AccessorParams & & ... params)

Creates a new range.

template<typename... DimensionTypes>
 constexpr auto operator() (DimensionTypes &&... dimensions) const -> decltype(std::declval< accessor >()(std::forward< DimensionTypes >(dimensions)...))

Returns a value (or a sub-range) with the specified indexes.

template<typename OtherAccessor >
 const range & operator= (const range< OtherAccessor > &other) const

• const range & operator= (const range &other) const

Assigns another range to this range.

constexpr size\_type length (size\_type dimension) const

Returns the length of the specified dimension of the range.

constexpr const accessor \* operator-> () const noexcept

Returns a pointer to the accessor.

constexpr const accessor & get\_accessor () const noexcept

`Returns a reference to the accessor.

# **Static Public Attributes**

static constexpr size\_type dimensionality = accessor::dimensionality
 The number of dimensions of the range.

# 30.93.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename Accessor> class gko::range< Accessor>
```

A range is a multidimensional view of the memory.

The range does not store any of its values by itself. Instead, it obtains the values through an accessor (e.g. accessor::row\_major) which describes how the indexes of the range map to physical locations in memory.

There are several advantages of using ranges instead of plain memory pointers:

- 1. Code using ranges is easier to read and write, as there is no need for index linearizations.
- Code using ranges is safer, as it is impossible to accidentally miscalculate an index or step out of bounds, since range accessors perform bounds checking in debug builds. For performance, this can be disabled in release builds by defining the NDEBUG flag.
- 3. Ranges enable generalized code, as algorithms can be written independent of the memory layout. This does not impede various optimizations based on memory layout, as it is always possible to specialize algorithms for ranges with specific memory layouts.
- 4. Ranges have various pointwise operations predefined, which reduces the amount of loops that need to be written.

#### 30.93.1.1 Range operations

Ranges define a complete set of pointwise unary and binary operators which extend the basic arithmetic operators in C++, as well as a few pointwise operations and mathematical functions useful in ginkgo, and a couple of non-pointwise operations. Compound assignment (+=, \*=, etc.) is not yet supported at this moment. Here is a complete list of operations:

- standard unary operations:  $+, -, !, \sim$
- standard binary operations: +, \* (this is pointwise, not matrix multiplication), /, %, <, >, <=, >=, ==, !=, ||, & &, |, &, ^, <<, >>
- useful unary functions: zero, one, abs, real, imag, conj, squared\_norm
- useful binary functions: min, max

All binary pointwise operations also work as expected if one of the operands is a scalar and the other is a range. The scalar operand will have the effect as if it was a range of the same size as the other operand, filled with the specified scalar.

Two "global" functions transpose and mmul are also supported. transpose transposes the first two dimensions of the range (i.e. transpose (r) (i, j, ...) == r(j, i, ...)). mmul performs a (batched) matrix multiply of the ranges - the first two dimensions represent the matrices, while the rest represent the batch. For example, given the ranges r1 and r2 of dimensions (3, 2, 3) and (2, 4, 3), respectively, mmul (r1, r2) will return a range of dimensions (3, 4, 3), obtained by multiplying the 3 frontal slices of the range, and stacking the result back vertically.

#### 30.93.1.2 Compound operations

Multiple range operations can be combined into a single expression. For example, an "axpy" operation can be obtained using y = alpha \* x + y, where x an y are ranges, and alpha is a scalar. Range operations are optimized for memory access, and the above code does not allocate additional storage for intermediate ranges alpha \* x or aplha \* x + y. In fact, the entire computation is done during the assignment, and the results of operations + and \* only register the data, and the types of operations that will be computed once the results are needed.

It is possible to store and reuse these intermediate expressions. The following example will overwrite the range  $\mathbf{x}$  with it's 4th power:

```
auto square = x * x; // this is range constructor, not range assignment! x = \text{square}; // overwrites x with x*x (this is range assignment) x = \text{square}; // overwrites new x (x*x) with (x*x) *(x*x) (as is this)
```

# 30.93.1.3 Caveats

\_\_mmul is not a highly-optimized BLAS-3 version of the matrix multiplication.\_\_ The current design of ranges and accessors prevents that, so if you need a high-perfromance matrix multiplication, you should use one of the libraries that provide that, or implement your own (you can use pointwise range operations to help simplify that). However, range design might get improved in the future to allow efficient implementations of BLAS-3 kernels.

Aliasing the result range in mmul and transpose is not allowed. Constructs like A = transpose(A), A = mmul(A, A), or A = mmul(A, A) + C lead to undefined behavior. However, aliasing input arguments is allowed: C = mmul(A, A), and even C = mmul(A, A) + C is valid code (in the last example, only pointwise operations are aliased). C = mmul(A, A + C) is not valid though.

#### 30.93.1.4 Examples

The range unit tests in core/test/base/range.cpp contain lots of simple 1-line examples of range operations. The accessor unit tests in core/test/base/range.cpp show how to use ranges with concrete accessors, and how to use range slices using spans as arguments to range function call operator. Finally, examples/range contains a complete example where ranges are used to implement a simple version of the right-looking LU factorization.

#### **Template Parameters**

Accessor	underlying accessor of the range
----------	----------------------------------

# 30.93.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.93.2.1 range()

Creates a new range.

# **Template Parameters**

AccessorParam types of parameters	forwarded to the accessor constructor
-----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

#### **Parameters**

```
323 : accessor_{std::forward<AccessorParams>(params)...}
324 {}
```

# 30.93.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.93.3.1 get\_accessor()

```
template<typename Accessor>
constexpr const accessor& gko::range< Accessor >::get_accessor ( ) const [inline], [constexpr],
[noexcept]
```

`Returns a reference to the accessor.

#### Returns

reference to the accessor

Referenced by gko::range < Accessor >::operator=().

# 30.93.3.2 length()

Returns the length of the specified dimension of the range.

#### **Parameters**

ſ
---

#### Returns

the length of the dimension-th dimension of the range

Referenced by gko::matrix\_data< ValueType, IndexType >::matrix\_data().

# 30.93.3.3 operator()()

Returns a value (or a sub-range) with the specified indexes.

# **Template Parameters**

DimensionTypes	The types of indexes. Supported types depend on the underlying accessor, but are usually
	either integer types or spans. If at least one index is a span, the returned value will be a
	sub-range.

#### **Parameters**

dimoncione	the indexes of the values.
dimensions	ine indexes of the values.

#### Returns

```
a value on position (dimensions...).
```

References gko::range < Accessor >::dimensionality.

# 30.93.3.4 operator->()

```
template<typename Accessor>
constexpr const accessor* gko::range< Accessor >::operator-> ( ) const [inline], [constexpr],
[noexcept]
```

Returns a pointer to the accessor.

Can be used to access data and functions of a specific accessor.

#### Returns

pointer to the accessor

## 30.93.3.5 operator=() [1/2]

Assigns another range to this range.

The order of assignment is defined by the accessor of this range, thus the memory access will be optimized for the resulting range, and not for the other range. If the sizes of two ranges do not match, the result is undefined. Sizes of the ranges are checked at runtime in debug builds.

Note

Temporary accessors are allowed to define the implementation of the assignment as deleted, so do not expect r1 \* r2 = r2 to work.

## **Parameters**

```
other the range to copy the data from
```

References gko::range < Accessor >::get\_accessor().

# 30.93.3.6 operator=() [2/2]

This is a version of the function which allows to copy between ranges of different accessors.

#### **Template Parameters**

OtherAccessor	accessor of the other range
---------------	-----------------------------

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp (891ddce24)

# 30.94 gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

virtual void read (const matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType > &data)=0
 Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

# 30.94.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType, typename IndexType> class gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >
```

A LinOp implementing this interface can read its data from a matrix\_data structure.

#### 30.94.2 Member Function Documentation

### 30.94.2.1 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

# **Parameters**

da	ata	the matrix_	data structure
----	-----	-------------	----------------

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, and gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin op.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.95 gko::log::Record Class Reference

Record is a Logger which logs every event to an object.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp>
```

#### **Classes**

· struct logged\_data

Struct storing the actually logged data.

#### **Public Member Functions**

- const logged\_data & get () const noexcept
   Returns the logged data.
- · logged\_data & get () noexcept

# **Static Public Member Functions**

Creates a Record logger.

# 30.95.1 Detailed Description

Record is a Logger which logs every event to an object.

The object can then be accessed at any time by asking the logger to return it.

Note

Please note that this logger can have significant memory and performance overhead. In particular, when logging events such as the check events, all parameters are cloned. If it is sufficient to clone one parameter, consider implementing a specific logger for this. In addition, it is advised to tune the history size in order to control memory overhead.

# 30.95.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.95.2.1 create()

Creates a Record logger.

This dynamically allocates the memory, constructs the object and returns an std::unique\_ptr to this object.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor	
enabled_events	the events enabled for this logger. By default all events.	
max_storage	the size of storage (i.e. history) wanted by the user. By default 0 is used, which means unlimited storage. It is advised to control this to reduce memory overhead of this logger.	

#### Returns

an std::unique\_ptr to the the constructed object

#### 30.95.2.2 get() [1/2]

```
const logged_data& gko::log::Record::get ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the logged data.

#### Returns

the logged data

# 30.95.2.3 get() [2/2]

```
logged_data& gko::log::Record::get ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/record.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.96 gko::ReferenceExecutor Class Reference

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp>
```

# **Public Member Functions**

void run (const Operation &op) const override
 Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

#### **Additional Inherited Members**

# 30.96.1 Detailed Description

This is a specialization of the OmpExecutor, which runs the reference implementations of the kernels used for debugging purposes.

#### 30.96.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.96.2.1 run()

Runs the specified Operation using this Executor.

#### **Parameters**

```
op the operation to run
```

Implements gko::Executor.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/executor.hpp (8e9aa9083)

# 30.97 gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType > Class Template Reference

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/residual_norm_reduction.hpp>
```

# 30.97.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType >
```

The ResidualNormReduction class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process when the relative residual norm is below a certain threshold.

For better performance, the checks are run thanks to kernels on the executor where the algorithm is executed.

Note

To use this stopping criterion there are some dependencies. The constructor depends on <code>initial\_constitual</code> in order to compute the first relative residual norm. The check method depends on either the <code>residual\_norm</code> or the <code>residual\_being</code> set. When any of those is not correctly provided, an exception <code>::gko::NotSupported()</code> is thrown.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/stop/residual\_norm\_reduction.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.98 gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality > Class Template Reference

A row\_major accessor is a bridge between a range and the row-major memory layout.

#include <ginkgo/core/base/range\_accessors.hpp>

# **Public Types**

• using value\_type = ValueType

Type of values returned by the accessor.

using data\_type = value\_type \*

Type of underlying data storage.

# **Public Member Functions**

constexpr value\_type & operator() (size\_type row, size\_type col) const

Returns the data element at position (row, col)

• constexpr range < row\_major > operator() (const span &rows, const span &cols) const

Returns the sub-range spanning the range (rows, cols)

• constexpr size\_type length (size\_type dimension) const

Returns the length in dimension dimension.

template<typename OtherAccessor >

void copy\_from (const OtherAccessor &other) const

Copies data from another accessor.

#### **Public Attributes**

const data type data

Reference to the underlying data.

const std::array< const size\_type, dimensionality > lengths

An array of dimension sizes.

· const size\_type stride

Distance between consecutive rows.

#### **Static Public Attributes**

static constexpr size\_type dimensionality = 2
 Number of dimensions of the accessor.

# 30.98.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType, size_type Dimensionality> class gko::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >
```

A row\_major accessor is a bridge between a range and the row-major memory layout.

You should never try to explicitly create an instance of this accessor. Instead, supply it as a template parameter to a range, and pass the constructor parameters for this class to the range (it will forward it to this class).

#### Warning

The current implementation is incomplete, and only allows for 2-dimensional ranges.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	type of values this accessor returns
Dimensionality	number of dimensions of this accessor (has to be 2)

# 30.98.2 Member Function Documentation

### 30.98.2.1 copy\_from()

Copies data from another accessor.

# **Template Parameters**

OtherAccessor	type of the other accessor
---------------	----------------------------

#### **Parameters**

other	other accessor
164	{
165	<pre>for (size_type i = 0; i &lt; lengths[0]; ++i) {</pre>
166	<pre>for (size_type j = 0; j &lt; lengths[1]; ++j) {</pre>

```
167 (*this)(i, j) = other(i, j);
168 }
169 }
```

References gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::lengths.

# 30.98.2.2 length()

Returns the length in dimension  ${\tt dimension}.$ 

#### **Parameters**

dimension   a dimension index
-------------------------------

#### Returns

length in dimension dimension

References gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::lengths.

#### 30.98.2.3 operator()() [1/2]

Returns the sub-range spanning the range (rows, cols)

#### **Parameters**

rows	row span
cols	column span

## Returns

sub-range spanning the range (rows, cols)

References gko::span::begin, gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::data, gko::span::end, gko::span::is\_valid(), gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::lengths, and gko::accessor::row—major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::stride.

## 30.98.2.4 operator()() [2/2]

Returns the data element at position (row, col)

#### **Parameters**

row	row index
col	column index

#### Returns

data element at (row, col)

References gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::data, gko::accessor::row\_major< Value ← Type, Dimensionality >::lengths, and gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::stride.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/range\_accessors.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.99 gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/sellp.hpp>

# **Public Member Functions**

• void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

• void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

value\_type \* get\_values () noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_values () const noexcept

Returns the values of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

• size\_type \* get\_slice\_lengths () noexcept

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

const size\_type \* get\_const\_slice\_lengths () const noexcept

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

• size\_type \* get\_slice\_sets () noexcept

Returns the offsets of slices.

const size\_type \* get\_const\_slice\_sets () const noexcept

Returns the offsets of slices.

size\_type get\_slice\_size () const noexcept

Returns the size of a slice.

size\_type get\_stride\_factor () const noexcept

Returns the stride factor(t) of SELL-P.

size\_type get\_total\_cols () const noexcept

Returns the total column number.

• size\_type get\_num\_stored\_elements () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

value\_type & val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

value\_type val\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

• index\_type & col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

• index\_type col\_at (size\_type row, size\_type slice\_set, size\_type idx) const noexcept

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

# 30.99.1 Detailed Description

 $\label{template} $$ $$ template < typename \ ValueType = default\_precision, typename \ IndexType = int32 > class \ gko::matrix::Sellp < ValueType, \ IndexType > $$$ 

SELL-P is a matrix format similar to ELL format.

The difference is that SELL-P format divides rows into smaller slices and store each slice with ELL format.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

## 30.99.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.99.2.1 col\_at() [1/2]

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with  $slice\_set$  slice set.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

#### 30.99.2.2 col\_at() [2/2]

Returns the idx-th column index of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

## Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

References gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get\_col\_idxs().

# 30.99.2.3 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

# Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

```
References gko::Array< ValueType >::get_data().
```

## 30.99.2.4 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indexes of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.99.2.5 get const slice lengths()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_slice_lengths ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

#### Returns

the lengths(columns) of slices.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.99.2.6 get\_const\_slice\_sets()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_slice_sets ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the offsets of slices.

## Returns

the offsets of slices.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.99.2.7 get\_const\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_values ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

# 30.99.2.8 get\_num\_stored\_elements()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_stored_elements ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

# 30.99.2.9 get\_slice\_lengths()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_slice_lengths () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the lengths(columns) of slices.

#### Returns

the lengths(columns) of slices.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

# 30.99.2.10 get\_slice\_sets()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_slice_sets () [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the offsets of slices.

#### Returns

the offsets of slices.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get data().

## 30.99.2.11 get\_slice\_size()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_slice_size ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the size of a slice.

#### Returns

the size of a slice.

#### 30.99.2.12 get\_stride\_factor()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_stride_factor ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the stride factor(t) of SELL-P.

#### Returns

the stride factor(t) of SELL-P.

# 30.99.2.13 get\_total\_cols()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_total_cols ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the total column number.

#### Returns

the total column number.

# 30.99.2.14 get\_values()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >::get_values ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the values of the matrix.

#### Returns

the values of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.99.2.15 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

 $Implements\ gko:: Readable From Matrix Data < Value Type,\ Index Type >.$ 

# 30.99.2.16 val\_at() [1/2]

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

# **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get const data().

# 30.99.2.17 val\_at() [2/2]

Returns the idx-th non-zero element of the row-th row with slice\_set slice set.

#### **Parameters**

row	the row of the requested element in the slice
slice_set	the slice set of the slice
idx	the idx-th stored element of the row in the slice

#### Note

the method has to be called on the same Executor the matrix is stored at (e.g. trying to call this method on a GPU matrix from the CPU results in a runtime error)

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.99.2.18 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/sellp.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.100 gko::span Struct Reference

A span is a lightweight structure used to create sub-ranges from other ranges.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• constexpr span (size\_type point) noexcept

Creates a span representing a point point.

• constexpr span (size\_type begin, size\_type end) noexcept

Creates a span.

· constexpr bool is\_valid () const

Checks if a span is valid.

# **Public Attributes**

· const size\_type begin

Beginning of the span.

· const size\_type end

End of the span.

# 30.100.1 Detailed Description

A span is a lightweight structure used to create sub-ranges from other ranges.

A span s represents a contiguous set of indexes in one dimension of the range, starting on index s.begin (inclusive) and ending at index s.end (exclusive). A span is only valid if its starting index is smaller than its ending index.

Spans can be compared using the == and != operators. Two spans are identical if both their begin and end values are identical.

Spans also have two distinct partial orders defined on them:

```
1. x < y (y > x) if and only if x.end < y.begin
```

```
2. x \ll y (y \gg x) if and only if x.end \ll y.begin
```

Note that the orders are in fact partial - there are spans x and y for which none of the following inequalities holds: x < y, x > y, x == y, x <= y, x >= y. An example are spans  $span\{0, 2\}$  and  $span\{1, 3\}$ .

In addition, <= is a distinct order from <, and not just an extension of the strict order to its weak equivalent. Thus, x <= y is not equivalent to  $x < y \mid \mid x == y$ .

#### 30.100.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

# 30.100.2.1 span() [1/2]

Creates a span representing a point point.

The begin of this span is set to point, and the end to point + 1.

#### **Parameters**

#### 30.100.2.2 span() [2/2]

Creates a span.

#### **Parameters**

begin	the beginning of the span
end	the end of the span

References begin.

# 30.100.3 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.100.3.1 is\_valid()

```
constexpr bool gko::span::is_valid ( ) const [inline], [constexpr]
```

Checks if a span is valid.

# Returns

```
true if and only if this->begin < this->end
```

References begin, and end.

Referenced by gko::accessor::row\_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >::operator()().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/range.hpp (891ddce24)

# 30.101 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib Class Reference

sparselib is a strategy\_type which uses the sparselib csr.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• sparselib ()

Creates a sparselib strategy.

void process (const Array < index\_type > &mtx\_row\_ptrs, Array < index\_type > \*mtx\_srow) override
 Computes srow according to row pointers.

• int64\_t clac\_size (const int64\_t nnz) override

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

# 30.101.1 Detailed Description

```
template < typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32 > class gko::matrix::Csr < ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib
```

sparselib is a strategy\_type which uses the sparselib csr.

Note

Uses cusparse in cuda and hipsparse in hip.

# 30.101.2 Member Function Documentation

# 30.101.2.1 clac\_size()

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

#### **Parameters**

```
nnz the number of nonzeros
```

Returns

the size of srow

 $Implements\ gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType,\ IndexType>::strategy\_type.$ 

#### 30.101.2.2 process()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
void gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib::process (
```

```
const Array< index_type > & mtx_row_ptrs,
Array< index_type > * mtx_srow ) [inline], [override], [virtual]
```

Computes srow according to row pointers.

#### **Parameters**

mtx_row_ptrs	the row pointers of the matrix
mtx_srow	the srow of the matrix

Implements gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.102 gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

SparsityCsr is a matrix format which stores only the sparsity pattern of a sparse matrix by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/sparsity_csr.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

void read (const mat\_data &data) override

Reads a matrix from a matrix data structure.

· void write (mat\_data &data) const override

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

-  $std::unique\_ptr < LinOp > transpose$  () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

- std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const override

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

std::unique\_ptr< SparsityCsr > to\_adjacency\_matrix () const

Transforms the sparsity matrix to an adjacency matrix.

· void sort by column index ()

Sorts each row by column index.

index\_type \* get\_col\_idxs () noexcept

Returns the column indices of the matrix.

• const index\_type \* get\_const\_col\_idxs () const noexcept

Returns the column indices of the matrix.

index\_type \* get\_row\_ptrs () noexcept

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

const index\_type \* get\_const\_row\_ptrs () const noexcept

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

value\_type \* get\_value () noexcept

Returns the value stored in the matrix.

const value\_type \* get\_const\_value () const noexcept

Returns the value stored in the matrix.

• size\_type get\_num\_nonzeros () const noexcept

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

## 30.102.1 Detailed Description

template<typename ValueType = default\_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >

SparsityCsr is a matrix format which stores only the sparsity pattern of a sparse matrix by compressing each row of the matrix (compressed sparse row format).

The values of the nonzero elements are stored as a value array of length 1. All the values in the matrix are equal to this value. By default, this value is set to 1.0. A row pointer array also stores the linearized starting index of each row. An additional column index array is used to identify the column where a nonzero is present.

#### **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of vectors in apply
IndexType	precision of matrix indexes

#### 30.102.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.102.2.1 conj transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::conj_transpose ( )
const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

#### 30.102.2.2 get\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_col_idxs ( ) [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the column indices of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indices of the matrix.

```
126 { return col_idxs_.get_data(); }
```

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.102.2.3 get\_const\_col\_idxs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_col_idxs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the column indices of the matrix.

#### Returns

the column indices of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array < ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.102.2.4 get const row ptrs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const index_type* gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_row_ptrs ( )
const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

#### Returns

the row pointers of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.102.2.5 get\_const\_value()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
const value_type* gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_const_value ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the value stored in the matrix.

## Returns

the value of the matrix.

#### Note

This is the constant version of the function, which can be significantly more memory efficient than the non-constant version, so always prefer this version.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_const\_data().

#### 30.102.2.6 get\_num\_nonzeros()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_num_nonzeros ( ) const [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the number of elements explicitly stored in the matrix

References gko::Array < ValueType >::get num elems().

#### 30.102.2.7 get\_row\_ptrs()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
index_type* gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_row_ptrs ( ) [inline],
[noexcept]
```

Returns the row pointers of the matrix.

#### Returns

the row pointers of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

#### 30.102.2.8 get value()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
value_type* gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::get_value ( ) [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the value stored in the matrix.

#### Returns

the value of the matrix.

References gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_data().

## 30.102.2.9 read()

Reads a matrix from a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

```
data the matrix_data structure
```

Implements gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

#### 30.102.2.10 to adjacency matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> std::unique_ptr<SparsityCsr> gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::to_adjacency← _matrix ( ) const
```

Transforms the sparsity matrix to an adjacency matrix.

As the adjacency matrix has to be square, the input SparsityCsr matrix for this function to work has to be square.

#### Note

The adjacency matrix in this case is the sparsity pattern but with the diagonal ones removed. This is mainly used for the reordering/partitioning as taken in by graph libraries such as METIS.

### 30.102.2.11 transpose()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >::transpose ( ) const
[override], [virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

#### Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implements gko::Transposable.

#### 30.102.2.12 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

#### **Parameters**

data the matrix\_data structure

Implements gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following files:

- ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)
- ginkgo/core/matrix/sparsity csr.hpp (29444d385)

## 30.103 gko::stopping\_status Class Reference

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

#include <ginkgo/core/stop/stopping\_status.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

· bool has\_stopped () const noexcept

Check if any stopping criteria was fulfilled.

bool has\_converged () const noexcept

Check if convergence was reached.

• bool is finalized () const noexcept

Check if the corresponding vector stores the finalized result.

uint8 get\_id () const noexcept

Get the id of the stopping criterion which caused the stop.

· void reset () noexcept

Clear all flags.

void stop (uint8 id, bool set\_finalized=true) noexcept

Call if a stop occured due to a hard limit (and convergence was not reached).

• void converge (uint8 id, bool set finalized=true) noexcept

Call if convergence occured.

• void finalize () noexcept

Set the result to be finalized (it needs to be stopped or converged first).

## **Friends**

- bool operator== (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.
- bool operator!= (const stopping\_status &x, const stopping\_status &y) noexcept Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

## 30.103.1 Detailed Description

This class is used to keep track of the stopping status of one vector.

## 30.103.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.103.2.1 converge()

Call if convergence occured.

#### **Parameters**

id	id of the stopping criteria.	]
set_finalized	Controls if the current version should count as finalized (set to true) or not (set to false).	]

References has\_stopped().

## 30.103.2.2 get\_id()

```
uint8 gko::stopping_status::get_id ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Get the id of the stopping criterion which caused the stop.

## Returns

Returns the id of the stopping criterion which caused the stop.

Referenced by has\_stopped().

## 30.103.2.3 has\_converged()

```
bool gko::stopping_status::has_converged ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Check if convergence was reached.

## Returns

Returns true if convergence was reached.

## 30.103.2.4 has\_stopped()

```
bool gko::stopping_status::has_stopped ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Check if any stopping criteria was fulfilled.

#### Returns

Returns true if any stopping criteria was fulfilled.

References get\_id().

Referenced by converge(), finalize(), and stop().

## 30.103.2.5 is\_finalized()

```
bool gko::stopping_status::is_finalized ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Check if the corresponding vector stores the finalized result.

#### Returns

Returns true if the corresponding vector stores the finalized result.

## 30.103.2.6 stop()

Call if a stop occured due to a hard limit (and convergence was not reached).

## **Parameters**

id	id of the stopping criteria.
set_finalized	Controls if the current version should count as finalized (set to true) or not (set to false).

References has\_stopped().

## 30.103.3 Friends And Related Function Documentation

## 30.103.3.1 operator"!=

Checks if two stopping statuses are different.

#### **Parameters**

Х	a stopping status
У	a stopping status

#### Returns

```
true if and only if ! (x == y)
```

## 30.103.3.2 operator==

Checks if two stopping statuses are equivalent.

## Parameters

X	a stopping status
У	a stopping status

## Returns

true if and only if both  ${\bf x}$  and  ${\bf y}$  have the same mask and converged and finalized state

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/stopping\_status.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.104 gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type Class Reference

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the csr algorithm.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

strategy\_type (std::string name)

Creates a strategy\_type.

• std::string get\_name ()

Returns the name of strategy.

- virtual void process (const Array < index\_type > &mtx\_row\_ptrs, Array < index\_type > \*mtx\_srow)=0
   Computes srow according to row pointers.
- virtual int64\_t clac\_size (const int64\_t nnz)=0

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

## 30.104.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type
```

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the csr algorithm.

The practical strategy method should inherit strategy\_type and implement its process,  $clac\_size$  function and the corresponding device kernel.

#### 30.104.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.104.2.1 strategy\_type()

Creates a strategy\_type.

#### **Parameters**

```
name the name of strategy
```

## 30.104.3 Member Function Documentation

## 30.104.3.1 clac\_size()

Computes the srow size according to the number of nonzeros.

#### **Parameters**

nnz the number of nonzeros	
----------------------------	--

#### Returns

the size of srow

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load\_balance, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::cusparse, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::merge\_path, and gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical.

## 30.104.3.2 get\_name()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::string gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type::get_name ( ) [inline]
```

Returns the name of strategy.

#### Returns

the name of strategy

## 30.104.3.3 process()

Computes srow according to row pointers.

#### **Parameters**

mtx_row_ptrs	the row pointers of the matrix
mtx_srow	the srow of the matrix

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load\_balance, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::cusparse, gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::merge\_path, and gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/csr.hpp (8a86dad58)

# 30.105 gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type Class Reference

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the hybrid config.

#include <ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp>

#### **Public Member Functions**

strategy\_type ()

Creates a strategy\_type.

void compute\_hybrid\_config (const Array < size\_type > &row\_nnz, size\_type \*ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_←
per row, size type \*coo nnz)

Computes the config of the Hybrid matrix (ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row and coo\_nnz).

size\_type get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row () const noexcept

Returns the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

size\_type get\_coo\_nnz () const noexcept

Returns the number of nonzeros of the coo part.

virtual size\_type compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row (Array< size\_type > \*row\_nnz) const =0
 Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

## 30.105.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type
```

strategy\_type is to decide how to set the hybrid config.

It computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part and then set the number of residual nonzeros as the number of nonzeros of the coo part.

The practical strategy method should inherit strategy\_type and implement its  $compute_ell_num\_stored\_$   $\leftarrow$   $elements\_per\_row$  function.

### 30.105.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.105.2.1 compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> virtual size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type::compute_ell_← num_stored_elements_per_row (

Array< size_type > * row_nnz ) const [pure virtual]
```

Computes the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### **Parameters**

row_nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
---------	------------------------------------

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

Implemented in gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::automatic, gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::minimal\_stegko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_bounded\_limit, gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance\_and gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::column\_limit.

Referenced by gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_hybrid\_config().

#### 30.105.2.2 compute hybrid config()

Computes the config of the Hybrid matrix (ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row and coo\_nnz).

For now, it copies row\_nnz to the reference executor and performs all operations on the reference executor.

## **Parameters**

row_nnz	the number of nonzeros of each row
ell_num_stored_elements_per_row	the output number of stored elements per row of the ell part
coo_nnz	the output number of nonzeros of the coo part

References gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy\_type::compute\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_  $\leftarrow$  per\_row(), gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_executor(), and gko::Array< ValueType >::get\_num\_elems().

### 30.105.2.3 get\_coo\_nnz()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type::get_coo_nnz ( ) const
[inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of nonzeros of the coo part.

#### Returns

the number of nonzeros of the coo part

#### 30.105.2.4 get\_ell\_num\_stored\_elements\_per\_row()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
size_type gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type::get_ell_num_stored_←
elements_per_row ( ) const [inline], [noexcept]
```

Returns the number of stored elements per row of the ell part.

#### Returns

the number of stored elements per row of the ell part

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/matrix/hybrid.hpp (8a86dad58)

## 30.106 gko::log::Stream < ValueType > Class Template Reference

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/log/stream.hpp>
```

#### Static Public Member Functions

Creates a Stream logger.

## 30.106.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision> class gko::log::Stream< ValueType >
```

Stream is a Logger which logs every event to a stream.

This can typically be used to log to a file or to the console.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	the type of values stored in the class (i.e. ValueType template parameter of the concrete Loggable
	this class will log)

## 30.106.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.106.2.1 create()

Creates a Stream logger.

This dynamically allocates the memory, constructs the object and returns an std::unique\_ptr to this object.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor
enabled_events	the events enabled for this logger. By default all events.
os	the stream used for this logger
verbose	whether we want detailed information or not. This includes always printing residuals and other information which can give a large output.

#### Returns

an std::unique\_ptr to the the constructed object

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/log/stream.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.107 gko::StreamError Class Reference

StreamError is thrown if accessing a stream failed.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

• StreamError (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, const std::string &message)

Initializes a file access error.

## 30.107.1 Detailed Description

StreamError is thrown if accessing a stream failed.

#### 30.107.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.107.2.1 StreamError()

Initializes a file access error.

#### **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The name of the function that tried to access the file
message	The error message

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.108 gko::temporary clone < T > Class Template Reference

A temporary\_clone is a special smart pointer-like object that is designed to hold an object temporarily copied to another executor.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

temporary\_clone (std::shared\_ptr< const Executor > exec, pointer ptr)

Creates a temporary\_clone.

T \* get () const

Returns the object held by temporary\_clone.

T \* operator-> () const

Calls a method on the underlying object.

## 30.108.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename T> class gko::temporary_clone< T>
```

A temporary\_clone is a special smart pointer-like object that is designed to hold an object temporarily copied to another executor.

After the temporary\_clone goes out of scope, the stored object will be copied back to its original location. This class is optimized to avoid copies if the object is already on the correct executor, in which case it will just hold a reference to that object, without performing the copy.

#### **Template Parameters**

T | the type of object held in the temporary\_clone

## 30.108.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

## 30.108.2.1 temporary\_clone()

Creates a temporary\_clone.

#### **Parameters**

exec	the executor where the clone will be created
ptr	a pointer to the object of which the clone will be created

References gko::clone().

## 30.108.3 Member Function Documentation

## 30.108.3.1 get()

```
template<typename T >
T* gko::temporary_clone< T >::get ( ) const [inline]
```

Returns the object held by temporary\_clone.

## Returns

the object held by temporary\_clone

#### 30.108.3.2 operator->()

```
template<typename T >
T* gko::temporary_clone< T >::operator-> ( ) const [inline]
```

Calls a method on the underlying object.

#### Returns

the underlying object

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/utils.hpp (1da43770f)

## 30.109 gko::stop::Time Class Reference

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/time.hpp>
```

## 30.109.1 Detailed Description

The Time class is a stopping criterion which stops the iteration process after a certain amout of time has passed.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

· ginkgo/core/stop/time.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.110 gko::Transposable Class Reference

Linear operators which support transposition should implement the Transposable interface.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

- virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > transpose () const =0
   Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.
- virtual std::unique\_ptr< LinOp > conj\_transpose () const =0

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

## 30.110.1 Detailed Description

Linear operators which support transposition should implement the Transposable interface.

It provides two functionalities, the normal transpose and the conjugate transpose.

The normal transpose returns the transpose of the linear operator without changing any of its elements representing the operation,  $B = A^T$ .

The conjugate transpose returns the conjugate of each of the elements and additionally transposes the linear operator representing the operation,  $B = A^H$ .

#### 30.110.1.1 Example: Transposing a Csr matrix:

```
{c++}
//Transposing an object of LinOp type.
//The object you want to transpose.
auto op = matrix::Csr::create(exec);
//Transpose the object by first converting it to a transposable type.
auto trans = op->transpose();
```

## 30.110.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.110.2.1 conj\_transpose()

```
virtual std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::Transposable::conj_transpose ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the conjugate transpose of the Transposable object.

Returns

a pointer to the new conjugate transposed object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType and gko::matrix::Identity< ValueType >.

#### 30.110.2.2 transpose()

```
virtual std::unique_ptr<LinOp> gko::Transposable::transpose ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns a LinOp representing the transpose of the Transposable object.

Returns

a pointer to the new transposed object

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType and gko::matrix::Identity< ValueType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (526802aef)

# 30.111 gko::stop::Criterion::Updater Class Reference

The Updater class serves for convenient argument passing to the Criterion's check function.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• Updater (const Updater &)=delete

Prevent copying and moving the object This is to enforce the use of argument passing and calling check at the same time.

bool check (uint8 stoppingId, bool setFinalized, Array< stopping\_status > \*stop\_status, bool \*one\_changed)
 const

Calls the parent Criterion object's check method.

## 30.111.1 Detailed Description

The Updater class serves for convenient argument passing to the Criterion's check function.

The pattern used is a Builder, except Updater builds a function's arguments before calling the function itself, and does not build an object. This allows calling a Criterion's check in the form of: stop\_criterion->update() .num\_\circ} iterations(num\_iterations) .residual\_norm(residual\_norm) .residual(residual) .solution(solution) .check(converged);

If there is a need for a new form of data to pass to the Criterion, it should be added here.

## 30.111.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.111.2.1 check()

Calls the parent Criterion object's check method.

References gko::stop::Criterion::check().

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/stop/criterion.hpp (29444d385)

# 30.112 gko::solver::UpperTrs< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

UpperTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system U x = b, when U is an upper triangular matrix.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/solver/upper_trs.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

• std::shared\_ptr< const matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >> get\_system\_matrix () const Gets the system operator (CSR matrix) of the linear system.

## 30.112.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32> class gko::solver::UpperTrs< ValueType, IndexType >
```

UpperTrs is the triangular solver which solves the system U x = b, when U is an upper triangular matrix.

It works best when passing in a matrix in CSR format. If the matrix is not in CSR, then the generate step converts it into a CSR matrix. The generation fails if the matrix is not convertible to CSR.

#### Note

As the constructor uses the copy and convert functionality, it is not possible to create a empty solver or a solver with a matrix in any other format other than CSR, if none of the executor modules are being compiled with.

## **Template Parameters**

ValueType	precision of matrix elements
IndexType	precision of matrix indices

### 30.112.2 Member Function Documentation

#### 30.112.2.1 get system matrix()

```
template<typename ValueType = default_precision, typename IndexType = int32>
std::shared_ptr<const matrix::Csr<ValueType, IndexType> > gko::solver::UpperTrs< ValueType,
IndexType >::get_system_matrix ( ) const [inline]
```

Gets the system operator (CSR matrix) of the linear system.

#### Returns

the system operator (CSR matrix)

```
94 {
95     return system_matrix_;
96 }
```

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/solver/upper trs.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.113 gko::ValueMismatch Class Reference

ValueMismatch is thrown if two values are not equal.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp>
```

#### **Public Member Functions**

 ValueMismatch (const std::string &file, int line, const std::string &func, size\_type val1, size\_type val2, const std::string &clarification)

Initializes a value mismatch error.

## 30.113.1 Detailed Description

ValueMismatch is thrown if two values are not equal.

#### 30.113.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### 30.113.2.1 ValueMismatch()

Initializes a value mismatch error.

## **Parameters**

file	The name of the offending source file
line	The source code line number where the error occurred
func	The function name where the error occurred
val1	The first value to be compared.
Geparated by Doxygen he second value to be compared.	
clarification	An additional message further describing the error

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/exception.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.114 gko::version Struct Reference

This structure is used to represent versions of various Ginkgo modules.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp>
```

## **Public Attributes**

· const uint64 major

The major version number.

· const uint64 minor

The minor version number.

const uint64 patch

The patch version number.

· const char \*const tag

Addition tag string that describes the version in more detail.

## 30.114.1 Detailed Description

This structure is used to represent versions of various Ginkgo modules.

Version structures can be compared using the usual relational operators.

## 30.114.2 Member Data Documentation

#### 30.114.2.1 tag

```
const char* const gko::version::tag
```

Addition tag string that describes the version in more detail.

It does not participate in comparisons.

Referenced by gko::operator<<().

The documentation for this struct was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp (ccf35426a)

## 30.115 gko::version\_info Class Reference

Ginkgo uses version numbers to label new features and to communicate backward compatibility guarantees:

#include <ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp>

#### Static Public Member Functions

• static const version\_info & get ()

Returns an instance of version info.

· version header version

**Public Attributes** 

Contains version information of the header files.

version core\_version

Contains version information of the core library.

· version reference version

Contains version information of the reference module.

version omp\_version

Contains version information of the OMP module.

• version cuda\_version

Contains version information of the CUDA module.

version hip\_version

Contains version information of the HIP module.

## 30.115.1 Detailed Description

Ginkgo uses version numbers to label new features and to communicate backward compatibility guarantees:

- 1. Versions with different major version number have incompatible interfaces (parts of the earlier interface may not be present anymore, and new interfaces can appear).
- 2. Versions with the same major number X, but different minor numbers Y1 and Y2 numbers keep the same interface as version X.0.0, but additions to the interface in X.0.0 present in X.Y1.0 may not be present in X.Y2.0 and vice versa.
- 3. Versions with the same major an minor version numbers, but different patch numbers have exactly the same interface, but the functionality may be different (something that is not implemented or has a bug in an earlier version may have this implemented or fixed in a later version).

This structure provides versions of different parts of Ginkgo: the headers, the core and the kernel modules (reference, OpenMP, CUDA, HIP). To obtain an instance of version\_info filled with information about the current version of Ginkgo, call the version\_info::get() static method.

### 30.115.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.115.2.1 get()

```
static const version_info& gko::version_info::get ( ) [inline], [static]
```

Returns an instance of version\_info.

Returns

an instance of version info

## 30.115.3 Member Data Documentation

## 30.115.3.1 core\_version

```
version gko::version_info::core_version
```

Contains version information of the core library.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo".

## 30.115.3.2 cuda\_version

```
version gko::version_info::cuda_version
```

Contains version information of the CUDA module.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo\_cuda".

## 30.115.3.3 hip\_version

```
version gko::version_info::hip_version
```

Contains version information of the HIP module.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo\_hip".

## 30.115.3.4 omp\_version

```
version gko::version_info::omp_version
```

Contains version information of the OMP module.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo\_omp".

## 30.115.3.5 reference\_version

```
version gko::version_info::reference_version
```

Contains version information of the reference module.

This is the version of the static/shared library called "ginkgo\_reference".

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

ginkgo/core/base/version.hpp (ccf35426a)

# 30.116 gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType > Class Template Reference

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix data structure.

```
#include <ginkgo/core/base/lin_op.hpp>
```

## **Public Member Functions**

virtual void write (matrix\_data < ValueType, IndexType > &data) const =0
 Writes a matrix to a matrix\_data structure.

## 30.116.1 Detailed Description

```
template<typename ValueType, typename IndexType> class gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >
```

A LinOp implementing this interface can write its data to a matrix\_data structure.

#### 30.116.2 Member Function Documentation

## 30.116.2.1 write()

Writes a matrix to a matrix data structure.

#### **Parameters**

data the matrix\_data structure

Implemented in gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, and gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, and gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >.

The documentation for this class was generated from the following file:

• ginkgo/core/base/lin\_op.hpp (526802aef)

# Index

```
abs
                                                            gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::merge path,
    gko, 205
add_logger
                                                            gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib,
    gko::log::EnableLogging<
                                   ConcreteLoggable,
         PolymorphicBase >, 330
                                                            gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type,
    gko::log::Loggable, 383
add scaled
                                                       clear
    gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 304
                                                            gko::Array< ValueType >, 247
alloc
                                                            gko::PolymorphicObject, 413
    gko::Executor, 337
                                                       clone
AllocationError
                                                            gko, 209
    gko::AllocationError, 241
                                                            gko::PolymorphicObject, 414
apply2
                                                       col at
    gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 275-
                                                            gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 319
         277
                                                            gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 435,
apply_uses_initial_guess
    gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType >, 256
                                                       column_limit
    gko::solver::Bicgstab < ValueType >, 257
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                    ValueType,
                                                                                                   IndexType
    gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >, 262
                                                                 >::column limit, 266
    gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >, 264
                                                       column_permute
    gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >, 343
                                                            gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 287
    gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >, 345
                                                            gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 306
    gko::solver::Ir < ValueType >, 370
                                                            gko::Permutable < IndexType >, 406
Array
                                                        combine
    gko::Array< ValueType >, 243-247
                                                            Stopping criteria, 194
array
                                                        common
    gko, 205
                                                            gko::precision reduction, 419
as
                                                       compute dot
    gko, 206-208
                                                            gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 307
at
                                                       compute ell num stored elements per row
    gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 304, 305
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                    ValueType,
                                                                                                   IndexType
autodetect
                                                                 >::automatic, 254
    gko::precision_reduction, 418
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                    ValueType,
                                                                                                   IndexType
                                                                 >::column_limit, 267
BadDimension
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                                   IndexType
                                                                                    ValueType,
    gko::BadDimension, 255
                                                                 >::imbalance bounded limit, 367
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                    ValueType,
                                                                                                   IndexType
                                                                 >::imbalance limit, 368
ceildiv
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                    ValueType,
                                                                                                   IndexType
    gko, 208
                                                                 >::minimal_storage_limit, 396
check
    gko::stop::Criterion, 283
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                    ValueType,
                                                                                                   IndexType
    gko::stop::Criterion::Updater, 465
                                                                 >::strategy_type, 457
                                                       compute_hybrid_config
clac size
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid<
                                                                                    ValueType,
                                                                                                   IndexType
    gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical,
                                                                 >::strategy type, 458
    gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::cusparse,compute_norm2
                                                            gko::matrix::Dense < ValueType >, 307
    gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load_balaaoompute_storage_space
         381
                                                            gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<
```

	IndexType >, 259	gko::version_info, 470
cond		CudaError
gĸ	o::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >, 389,	gko::CudaError, 295
aani	390	CusparseError
conj	2.210	gko::CusparseError, 300
	o, 210	diag
	anspose o::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 287	gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >, 391-
gk	o::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 307	393 dim
	o::matrix::ldentity< ValueType >, 362	gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >, 314
gĸ	o::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType	DimensionMismatch
ak	>, 446 o::Transposable, 464	gko::DimensionMismatch, 317
converg		,
	o::stopping_status, 451	ell_col_at
convert		gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 353
	o::ConvertibleTo< ResultType >, 273	ell_val_at
	o::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Concrete-	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 354
Ū	Type, ResultType >, 332	EnableDefaultCriterionFactory
gk	o::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, Index-	gko::stop, 234
	Type >, 375	EnableDefaultLinOpFactory
coordin	ate	Linear Operators, 184
gk	o, 205	Error
сору		gko::Error, 335
gk	o::Executor, 337	executor_deleter gko::executor_deleter< T >, 342
	nd_convert_to	Executors, 172
gk	o, 210 <del>-</del> 212	GKO_REGISTER_OPERATION, 173
	ack_deleter	
	o::copy_back_deleter< T >, 281	Factorizations, 175
copy_fr		free
	o::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >, 432	gko::Executor, 339
•	o::Executor, 338	generate
	o::PolymorphicObject, 415	gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, Com-
	al_to_host	ponentsType >, 240
	o::Executor, 338	get
core_ve		gko::log::Record, 429
create	o::version_info, 470	gko::temporary_clone< T >, 462
	o::CudaExecutor, 297	gko::version_info, 469
_	o::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, Pro-	get_accessor gko::range< Accessor >, 424
9.	ductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase	get_approximate_inverse
	>, 328	gko::preconditioner::lsai< lsaiType, ValueType, In-
gk	o::HipExecutor, 348	dexType $>$ , 372
	o::log::Convergence< ValueType >, 271	get_basis
_	o::log::Record, 428	gko::Perturbation< ValueType >, 411
-	o::log::Stream< ValueType >, 459	get block offset
gk	o::matrix::IdentityFactory< ValueType >, 363	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<
create_	default	IndexType >, 259
gk	o::PolymorphicObject, 415, 416	get_blocks
create_	submatrix	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, Index-
	o::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 308	Type >, 375
	with_config_of	get_coefficients
	o::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 308	gko::Combination< ValueType >, 268
Cublasi		get_col_idxs
	o::CublasError, 294	gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 277
	Executor, 171	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 288
cuda_v	ersion	gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 320

gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 436 gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 357 get_coo_values
>, 446	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 357
get_conditioning	get_cublas_handle
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, Index-	gko::CudaExecutor, 297
Type >, 375	get_cusparse_handle
get_const_col_idxs	gko::CudaExecutor, 297
gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 277	get_data
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 288	gko::Array< ValueType >, 248
gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 320	get_dynamic_type
gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 436	gko::name_demangling, 231
gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType	get_ell
>, 446	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 358
get_const_coo_col_idxs	get_ell_col_idxs
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 355	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 358
get_const_coo_row_idxs	get_ell_num_stored_elements
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 355	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 358
get_const_coo_values	get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 355	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 358
get_const_data	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType
gko::Array< ValueType >, 248	>::strategy_type, 458
get_const_ell_col_idxs	get_ell_stride
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 356	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 359
get_const_ell_values	get_ell_values
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 356	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 359
get_const_permutation	get_executor
gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >, 409	gko::Array< ValueType >, 249
get_const_row_idxs	gko::PolymorphicObject, 416
gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 278	get_global_block_offset
get_const_row_ptrs	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 288	IndexType >, 260
gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType	get_group_offset
>, 447	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<
get_const_slice_lengths	IndexType >, 260
gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 437	get_group_size
get_const_slice_sets	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<
gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 437	IndexType >, 260
get_const_srow	get_hipblas_handle
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 289	gko::HipExecutor, 349
get_const_value	get_hipsparse_handle
gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType	gko::HipExecutor, 349
>, 447	get_id
get_const_values	gko::stopping_status, 451
gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 278	get_krylov_dim
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 289	gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >, 345
gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 309	get_l_solver
gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 320	gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolver-
gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 437	Type, ReverseApply, IndexType >, 365
get_coo	get_master
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 356	gko::CudaExecutor, 297, 298
get_coo_col_idxs	gko::Executor, 339
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 357	gko::HipExecutor, 349
get_coo_nnz	gko::OmpExecutor, 401
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType	get_name
>::strategy_type, 458	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type,
get_coo_num_stored_elements	456
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 357	gko::Operation, 403
get_coo_row_idxs	get_nonpreserving
<u> </u>	5 _ 1 9

gko::precision_reduction, 419	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 438
get_num_blocks	get_slice_sets
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, Index-	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 438
Type >, 375	get_slice_size
get_num_elems	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 439
gko::Array< ValueType >, 249	get_solver
get_num_iterations	gko::solver::lr< ValueType >, 370
gko::log::Convergence < ValueType >, 271 get_num_nonzeros	get_srow gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 290
gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType	get_static_type
>, 447	gko::name_demangling, 231
get_num_srow_elements	get_storage_scheme
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 289	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, Index-
get_num_stored_elements	Type >, 376
gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 278	get_strategy
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 290	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 291
gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 309	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 359
gko::matrix::Ell $<$ ValueType, IndexType $>$ , 321	get_stride
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 359	gko::matrix::Dense $<$ ValueType $>$ , 309
gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 438	gko::matrix::Ell $<$ ValueType, IndexType $>$ , 321
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, Index-	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<
Type >, 376	IndexType >, 261
get_num_stored_elements_per_row	get_stride_factor
gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 321	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 439
get_operators	get_superior_power
gko::Combination< ValueType >, 268 gko::Composition< ValueType >, 270	gko, 213 get_system_matrix
get_parameters	gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType >, 256
gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, Pro-	gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >, 257
ductType, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase	gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >, 262
>, 328	gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >, 264
get_permutation	gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >, 343
gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >, 409	gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >, 345
get_permutation_size	gko::solver::lr< ValueType >, 371
gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >, 409	gko::solver::LowerTrs< ValueType, IndexType >,
get_permute_mask	385
gko::matrix::Permutation< IndexType >, 410	gko::solver::UpperTrs $<$ ValueType, IndexType $>$ ,
get_preconditioner	466
gko::Preconditionable, 421	get_total_cols
get_preserving	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 439
gko::precision_reduction, 419	get_u_solver
<pre>get_projector     gko::Perturbation&lt; ValueType &gt;, 411</pre>	gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolver- Type, ReverseApply, IndexType >, 365
get_residual	get_value
gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >, 272	gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType
get_residual_norm	>, 448
gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >, 272	get_values
get_row_idxs	gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 279
gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 279	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 291
get_row_ptrs	gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 309
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 290	gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 322
gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 439
>, 448	give
get_scalar	gko, 214
gko::Perturbation < ValueType >, 412	gko, 197
get_significant_bit	abs, 205
gko, 213	array, 205
get_slice_lengths	as, 206–208

ceildiv, 208	get_coefficients, 268
clone, 209	get_operators, 268
conj, 210	gko::Composition < ValueType >, 269
coordinate, 205	get_operators, 270
copy_and_convert_to, 210-212	gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType >, 272
get_significant_bit, 213	convert_to, 273
get_superior_power, 213	move_to, 274
give, 214	gko::copy_back_deleter< T >, 280
imag, 214	copy_back_deleter, 281
is complex, 215	operator(), 281
is_complex_s, 204	gko::cpx_real_type< T >, 281
isfinite, 215	type, 282
layout_type, 205	gko::CublasError, 294
lend, 216	CublasError, 294
make_temporary_clone, 216	gko::CudaError, 295
max, 217	CudaError, 295
min, 217	gko::CudaExecutor, 296
one, 218	create, 297
operator!=, 219, 220	get_cublas_handle, 297
operator<<, 220, 221	get_cusparse_handle, 297
operator==, 221	get_master, 297, 298
read, 222	run, 298
read_raw, 222	gko::CusparseError, 300
real, 223	CusparseError, 300
round_down, 224	gko::default_converter< S, R >, 301
round_up, 224	operator(), 301
share, 225	gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >, 313
squared_norm, 225	dim, 314
transpose, 225	operator bool, 315
write, 226	operator*, 316
write_raw, 226	operator==, 316
zero, 227	operator[], 315
gko::AbstractFactory< AbstractProductType, Compo-	gko::DimensionMismatch, 317
nentsType >, 239	DimensionMismatch, 317
generate, 240	gko::enable_parameters_type< ConcreteParameter-
gko::accessor, 228	sType, Factory >, 325
gko::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimensionality	on, 325
>, 431	gko::EnableAbstractPolymorphicObject< AbstractOb-
copy from, 432	ject, PolymorphicBase >, 326
length, 433	gko::EnableCreateMethod< ConcreteType >, 327
operator(), 433	gko::EnableDefaultFactory< ConcreteFactory, Product-
gko::AllocationError, 240	Type, ParametersType, PolymorphicBase >,
AllocationError, 241	327
gko::Array< ValueType >, 241	create, 328
Array, 243–247	get_parameters, 328
clear, 247	gko::EnableLinOp< ConcreteLinOp, PolymorphicBase
get_const_data, 248	>, 329
get_data, 248	gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< ConcreteType,
get_executor, 249	ResultType >, 331
get_num_elems, 249	convert_to, 332
is_owning, 249	move_to, 332
operator=, 250, 251	gko::EnablePolymorphicObject< ConcreteObject, Poly-
resize_and_reset, 252	morphicBase >, 333
set_executor, 252	gko::Error, 334
view, 253	Error, 335
gko::BadDimension, 254	
BadDimension, 255	gko::Executor, 335
gko::Combination< ValueType >, 267	alloc, 337 copy, 337
gnoouribination value type >, 207	Ору, 337

copy_from, 338	get_const_values, 278
copy_val_to_host, 338	get_num_stored_elements, 278
free, 339	get_row_idxs, 279
get_master, 339	get_values, 279
run, 340	read, 279
gko::executor_deleter< T >, 341	write, 280
executor_deleter, 342	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 285
operator(), 342	column_permute, 287
gko::factorization, 228	conj_transpose, 287
gko::factorization::Ilu< ValueType, IndexType >, 366	get_col_idxs, 288
gko::factorization::Parllu< ValueType, IndexType >, 404	get_const_col_idxs, 288
gko::HipblasError, 346	get_const_row_ptrs, 288
HipblasError, 346	get_const_srow, 289
gko::HipError, 346	get_const_values, 289
HipError, 347	get_num_srow_elements, 289
gko::HipExecutor, 347	get_num_stored_elements, 290
create, 348	get_row_ptrs, 290
get_hipblas_handle, 349	get_srow, 290
get_hipsparse_handle, 349	get_strategy, 291
get_master, 349	get_values, 291
run, 350	inverse_column_permute, 291
gko::HipsparseError, 350	inverse_row_permute, 292
HipsparseError, 351	read, 292
gko::KernelNotFound, 377	row_permute, 292
KernelNotFound, 378	set_strategy, 293
gko::LinOpFactory, 379	transpose, 293
gko::log, 228	
-	write, 293
gko::log::Convergence< ValueType >, 270 create, 271	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical, 264
get_num_iterations, 271	clac_size, 265
get_residual, 272 get_residual_norm, 272	process, 265
	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::cusparse,
gko::log::criterion_data, 284	298
gko::log::EnableLogging< ConcreteLoggable, Polymor-	clac_size, 299
phicBase >, 330	process, 299
add_logger, 330	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load_balance
remove_logger, 331	380
gko::log::executor_data, 341	clac_size, 381
gko::log::iteration_complete_data, 373	load_balance, 380, 381
gko::log::linop_data, 378	process, 382
gko::log::linop_factory_data, 378	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::merge_path,
gko::log::Loggable, 382	394
add_logger, 383	clac_size, 394
remove_logger, 383	process, 395
gko::log::operation_data, 403	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib,
gko::log::polymorphic_object_data, 412	443
gko::log::Record, 428	clac_size, 444
create, 428	process, 444
get, 429	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type
gko::log::Record::logged_data, 384	453
gko::log::Stream< ValueType >, 459	clac_size, 454
create, 459	get_name, 456
gko::matrix, 229	process, 456
gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 274	strategy_type, 454
apply2, 275–277	gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 302
get_col_idxs, 277	add_scaled, 304
get_const_col_idxs, 277	at, 304, 305
get_const_row_idxs, 278	column_permute, 306
<del>-</del> / -	<b>—</b>

compute_dot, 307	${\tt gko::matrix::Hybrid}{< ValueType, IndexType} > ::{\tt imbalance\_bounded\_limit},$
compute_norm2, 307	366
conj_transpose, 307	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 367
create_submatrix, 308	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::imbalance_limit,
create_with_config_of, 308	367
get_const_values, 309	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 368
get_num_stored_elements, 309	imbalance_limit, 368
get_stride, 309	gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::minimal_storage_limit,
get_values, 309	395
inverse_column_permute, 310	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 396
inverse_row_permute, 311	gko::matrix::Hybrid < ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type,
row_permute, 311, 312	457
scale, 312	compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 457
transpose, 313	compute_hybrid_config, 458
gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 318	get_coo_nnz, 458
col_at, 319	get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 458
get_col_idxs, 320	gko::matrix::Identity< ValueType >, 361
get_const_col_idxs, 320	conj_transpose, 362
get const values, 320	transpose, 362
get_num_stored_elements, 321	gko::matrix::IdentityFactory< ValueType >, 362
get_num_stored_elements_per_row, 321	create, 363
get stride, 321	gko::matrix::Permutation < IndexType >, 408
get_values, 322	get_const_permutation, 409
read, 322	get_permutation, 409
val_at, 322, 324	get_permutation_size, 409
write, 324	get_permute_mask, 410
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 351	set_permute_mask, 410
ell_col_at, 353	gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 434
ell_val_at, 354	col_at, 435, 436
	get_col_idxs, 436
get_const_coo_col_idxs, 355	get_const_col_idxs, 436
get_const_coo_row_idxs, 355	get_const_slice_lengths, 437
get_const_coo_values, 355	get_const_slice_sets, 437
get_const_ell_col_idxs, 356	get_const_values, 437
get_const_ell_values, 356	get_num_stored_elements, 438
get_coo, 356	get_slice_lengths, 438
get_coo_col_idxs, 357	get_slice_sets, 438
get_coo_num_stored_elements, 357	get_slice_size, 439
get_coo_row_idxs, 357	get_stride_factor, 439
get_coo_values, 357	get_total_cols, 439
get_ell, 358	get_values, 439
get_ell_col_idxs, 358	read, 440
get_ell_num_stored_elements, 358	val_at, 440, 441
get_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 358	write, 441
get_ell_stride, 359	gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType >, 445
get_ell_values, 359	conj_transpose, 446
get_num_stored_elements, 359	get_col_idxs, 446
get_strategy, 359	get_const_col_idxs, 446
operator=, 360	get_const_row_ptrs, 447
read, 360	get_const_value, 447
write, 360	get_num_nonzeros, 447
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::automatic,	get_row_ptrs, 448
253	get_value, 448
compute_ell_num_stored_elements_per_row, 254	read, 448
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >::column_lim	
266	transpose, 449
column_limit, 266	write, 449
	gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >, 385

	cond, 389, 390	group_power, 261
	diag, 391–393	gko::preconditioner::llu< LSolverType, USolverType,
	matrix_data, 387-389	ReverseApply, IndexType >, 364
	nonzeros, 393	get_I_solver, 365
gko::	:matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >::nonzero_type	e, get_u_solver, 365
	396	gko::preconditioner::Isai< IsaiType, ValueType, Index-
gko::	:name_demangling, 230	Type >, 371
	get_dynamic_type, 231	get_approximate_inverse, 372
	get_static_type, 231	gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, IndexType >,
gko::	:NotCompiled, 397	373
	NotCompiled, 397	convert_to, 375
	:NotImplemented, 398	get_blocks, 375
•	NotImplemented, 398	get_conditioning, 375
gko::	:NotSupported, 399	get_num_blocks, 375
•	NotSupported, 399	get_num_stored_elements, 376
gko:	:null_deleter< T >, 399	get_storage_scheme, 376
Ü	operator(), 400	move_to, 376
gko::	:OmpExecutor, 400	write, 377
J	get_master, 401	gko::range< Accessor >, 421
ako::	Operation, 402	get_accessor, 424
3 -	get_name, 403	length, 424
ako::	:OutOfBoundsError, 404	operator(), 425
9	OutOfBoundsError, 404	operator->, 425
ako::	:Permutable< IndexType >, 405	operator=, 426
9	column_permute, 406	range, 424
	inverse_column_permute, 407	gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType
	inverse_row_permute, 407	>, 427
	row_permute, 407	read, 427
ako::	:Perturbation< ValueType >, 410	gko::ReferenceExecutor, 429
9	get_basis, 411	run, 430
	get_projector, 411	gko::solver, 232
	get_scalar, 412	gko::solver::Bicg< ValueType >, 255
ako::	:PolymorphicObject, 413	apply_uses_initial_guess, 256
gito	clear, 413	get_system_matrix, 256
	clone, 414	gko::solver::Bicgstab< ValueType >, 257
	copy_from, 415	apply_uses_initial_guess, 257
	create default, 415, 416	get system matrix, 257
	get_executor, 416	gko::solver::Cg< ValueType >, 262
ako.	:precision_reduction, 417	apply_uses_initial_guess, 262
gito	autodetect, 418	get_system_matrix, 262
	common, 419	gko::solver::Cgs< ValueType >, 263
	get_nonpreserving, 419	apply_uses_initial_guess, 264
	get preserving, 419	get system matrix, 264
	operator storage_type, 420	gko::solver::Fcg< ValueType >, 342
	precision_reduction, 418	apply_uses_initial_guess, 343
ako:	:Preconditionable, 420	get_system_matrix, 343
givo.	get_preconditioner, 421	gko::solver::Gmres< ValueType >, 344
	set_preconditioner, 421	apply_uses_initial_guess, 345
ako:	:preconditioner, 231	get_krylov_dim, 345
givo.	isai_type, 232	get_system_matrix, 345
ako:	:preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<	
givo.	IndexType >, 258	apply_uses_initial_guess, 370
	compute_storage_space, 259	get_solver, 370
	get_block_offset, 259	get_system_matrix, 371
	get_global_block_offset, 260	set_solver, 371
	get_group_offset, 260	gko::solver::LowerTrs< ValueType, IndexType >, 384
	get_group_size, 260	get_system_matrix, 385
	get_stride, 261	gko::solver::UpperTrs< ValueType, IndexType >, 466
	goo.i.ao, _o.i	g

get_system_matrix, 466	GKO_ENABLE_LIN_OP_FACTORY
gko::span, 442	Linear Operators, 182
is_valid, 443	GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER
span, 442, 443	Linear Operators, 183
gko::stop, 233	GKO REGISTER OPERATION
EnableDefaultCriterionFactory, 234	Executors, 173
gko::stop::Combined, 269	greater
gko::stop::Criterion, 282	gko::xstd, 235
check, 283	greater_equal
update, 284	gko::xstd, 236
gko::stop::Criterion::Updater, 465	group_power
check, 465	gko::preconditioner::block_interleaved_storage_scheme<
gko::stop::CriterionArgs, 284	IndexType >, 261
gko::stop::lteration, 373	,
gko::stop::ResidualNormReduction< ValueType >, 430	has converged
gko::stop::Time, 463	gko::stopping_status, 451
	has_stopped
gko::stopping_status, 450	gko::stopping_status, 451
converge, 451	HIP Executor, 176
get_id, 451	hip_version
has_converged, 451	gko::version_info, 470
has_stopped, 451	HipblasError
is_finalized, 452	gko::HipblasError, 346
operator!=, 452	HipError
operator==, 453	gko::HipError, 347
stop, 452	HipsparseError
gko::StreamError, 460	gko::HipsparseError, 351
StreamError, 461	gito inpopulate Error, and i
gko::syn, 235	imag
gko::temporary_clone< T >, 461	gko, 214
get, 462	imbalance_limit
operator->, 462	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType
temporary_clone, 462	>::imbalance_limit, 368
gko::Transposable, 463	initialize
conj_transpose, 464	SpMV employing different Matrix formats, 187–189
transpose, 464	inverse_column_permute
gko::ValueMismatch, 467	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 291
ValueMismatch, 467	gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 310
gko::version, 468	gko::Permutable< IndexType >, 407
tag, 468	inverse_row_permute
gko::version_info, 469	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 292
core_version, 470	gko::matrix::Oense< ValueType, maex Type >, 202
cuda_version, 470	gko::Permutable< IndexType >, 407
get, 469	is_complex
hip_version, 470	gko, 215
omp_version, 470	
reference version, 470	is_complex_s
gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType >,	gko, 204
471	is_finalized
write, 471	gko::stopping_status, 452
gko::xstd, 235	is_owning
greater, 235	gko::Array< ValueType >, 249
	is_valid
greater_equal, 236	gko::span, 443
less, 236	isai_type
less_equal, 237	gko::preconditioner, 232
GKO_CREATE_FACTORY_PARAMETERS	isfinite
Linear Operators, 181	gko, 215
GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD	1 110 121
Linear Operators, 182	Jacobi Preconditioner, 177

KernelNotFound	operator bool
gko::KernelNotFound, 378	gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >, 315
	operator storage_type
layout_type	gko::precision_reduction, 420
gko, 205	operator!=
lend	gko, 219, 220
gko, 216	gko::stopping_status, 452
length	operator<<
gko::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimensionality >, 433	gko, 220, 221
gko::range < Accessor >, 424	operator*
less	gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >, 316
gko::xstd, 236	operator() gko::accessor::row_major< ValueType, Dimen-
less_equal	sionality >, 433
gko::xstd, 237	gko::copy_back_deleter< T >, 281
Linear Operators, 178	gko::default_converter< S, R >, 301
EnableDefaultLinOpFactory, 184	gko::executor_deleter< T >, 342
GKO CREATE FACTORY PARAMETERS, 181	gko::null_deleter< T >, 400
GKO_ENABLE_BUILD_METHOD, 182	gko::range< Accessor >, 425
GKO_ENABLE_LIN_OP_FACTORY, 182	operator->
GKO_FACTORY_PARAMETER, 183	gko::range< Accessor >, 425
load_balance	gko::temporary_clone< T >, 462
gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load_bala	
380, 381	gko::Array< ValueType >, 250, 251
Logging, 185	gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 360
	gko::range< Accessor >, 426
make_temporary_clone	operator==
gko, 216	gko, 221
matrix_data	gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >, 316
gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >, 387-	gko::stopping_status, 453
389	operator[]
max	gko::dim< Dimensionality, DimensionType >, 315
gko, 217	OutOfBoundsError
min	gko::OutOfBoundsError, 404
gko, 217	
move_to	precision_reduction
gko::ConvertibleTo< ResultType >, 274	gko::precision_reduction, 418
gko::EnablePolymorphicAssignment< Concrete-	Preconditioners, 191
Type, ResultType >, 332	process
gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType, Index- Type >, 376	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::classical, 265
nonzeros	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::cusparse,
gko::matrix_data< ValueType, IndexType >, 393 NotCompiled	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::load_balance 382
gko::NotCompiled, 397	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::merge_path,
NotImplemented	395
gko::NotImplemented, 398	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::sparselib,
NotSupported	444
gko::NotSupported, 399	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type 456
omp_version	
gko::version_info, 470	range
on	gko::range< Accessor >, 424
gko::enable_parameters_type< ConcreteParame-	read
tersType, Factory >, 325	gko, 222
one	gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 279
gko, 218	gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 292
OpenMP Executor, 190	gko::matrix::Ell $<$ ValueType, IndexType $>$ , 322

```
gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 360
                                                            gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >::strategy_type,
     gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 440
     gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType
                                                       StreamError
          >, 448
                                                            gko::StreamError, 461
     gko::ReadableFromMatrixData< ValueType, Index-
                                                       tag
         Type >, 427
                                                            gko::version, 468
read raw
                                                       temporary_clone
     gko, 222
                                                            gko::temporary_clone< T >, 462
real
                                                       to adjacency matrix
     gko, 223
                                                            gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType
Reference Executor, 192
                                                                 >, 449
reference_version
                                                       transpose
     gko::version_info, 470
                                                            gko, 225
remove_logger
                                                            gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 293
     gko::log::EnableLogging<
                                   ConcreteLoggable,
                                                            gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 313
         PolymorphicBase >, 331
                                                            gko::matrix::Identity < ValueType >, 362
     gko::log::Loggable, 383
                                                            gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType
resize and reset
                                                                 >, 449
     gko::Array< ValueType >, 252
                                                            gko::Transposable, 464
round down
                                                       type
    gko, 224
                                                            gko::cpx real type< T >, 282
round_up
     gko, 224
                                                       update
row_permute
                                                            gko::stop::Criterion, 284
     gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 292
     gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 311, 312
                                                       val at
     gko::Permutable < IndexType >, 407
                                                            gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 322,
run
     gko::CudaExecutor, 298
                                                            gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 440,
     gko::Executor, 340
     gko::HipExecutor, 350
                                                       ValueMismatch
     gko::ReferenceExecutor, 430
                                                            gko::ValueMismatch, 467
                                                       view
scale
                                                            gko::Array< ValueType >, 253
     gko::matrix::Dense< ValueType >, 312
set executor
                                                       write
     gko::Array< ValueType >, 252
                                                            gko, 226
set_permute_mask
                                                            gko::matrix::Coo< ValueType, IndexType >, 280
     gko::matrix::Permutation < IndexType >, 410
                                                            gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 293
set_preconditioner
                                                            gko::matrix::Ell< ValueType, IndexType >, 324
     gko::Preconditionable, 421
                                                            gko::matrix::Hybrid< ValueType, IndexType >, 360
set solver
                                                            gko::matrix::Sellp< ValueType, IndexType >, 441
     gko::solver::Ir< ValueType >, 371
                                                            gko::matrix::SparsityCsr< ValueType, IndexType
set_strategy
                                                                 >, 449
     gko::matrix::Csr< ValueType, IndexType >, 293
                                                            gko::preconditioner::Jacobi< ValueType,
share
                                                                 Type >, 377
     gko, 225
                                                            gko::WritableToMatrixData< ValueType, IndexType
Solvers, 193
                                                                 >, 471
span
                                                       write raw
     gko::span, 442, 443
                                                            gko, 226
SpMV employing different Matrix formats, 186
    initialize, 187-189
                                                       zero
squared_norm
                                                            gko, 227
    gko, 225
stop
     gko::stopping_status, 452
Stopping criteria, 194
    combine, 194
strategy_type
```